Ship "Saratoga" of New Bedford 512 tons
Ethnain Harding - master
Log by Wm. H. Chappell - cooper

Ship Saratoga Capt. Harding
New Bedford Sailed December 14th 1852

Wm H. Chappell

A Jn. yaw 128

Wm H. Chessell

Decem 12th 1852

Ship Saratoga sailed December 14th 1852

Capt. Hareing

for

Martha's Vineyard

Mass

Lay 17 12 ... 265 85

for 56.00 2520

1460

945

1125

The ... to

go

Josiah Hopkins

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025 with funding from
Boston Public Library

https://archive.org/details/saratogashipofne00sara_2

NICHOLSON WHALING COLLECTION

This material has been copied from the original in the Nicholson Whaling Collection of the Providence Public Library, 150 Empire Street, Providence, Rhode Island, 02903, and may not be published without written permission of the Library. Citations must be made to the original manuscript rather than to the microfilm.

Remarks on board Ship Saratoga Capt. Harding from New Bedford bound to the N. Pacific and Arctic Ocean on a whaling Voyage

Tuesday December 14th 1852

At 10½ oclock A.M. we weighed anchor and made sail to a strong breeze from the N.W. and shaped our course to the south leaving the home of our youth with our friends and family and doing this I sacrafice my feelings, the precence of my friends, my home, my wife, and my little ones, feeling it a duty to cowelt their interest rather than my felings swayed by this mighty impulse I tare myself from them overcome every obstacle breake down every barrier and dash away every tear that shall arise through human weekness and even stare death in the face to accomplish this great object, determined to forget all dangers, all hardships and all privations not trusting in my own strength nor for that would be weekness that could not be tolerated but I will put my trust in Him who has said I will not forsake you, and if I live to get home it will be found that these resolutions faithfully discharged December 14th 1853

Garrett Barriper N Jersey Andrew J Smith blacksmith N.Y. and Wm Sharp Steerage Boy about 15 years of age This and one dog and a small pig made up our compliment I have found there is quite a number of hogs and dogs on board and wish they had be Cigs

are now one year out and I have been able to learn the names and character of the crew. First Mate Cyrus Faber 2nd Mate Daniel Worth belongs to the Vineyard 3rd Mate Alexander Manche- -ter N.B. 4 Mate Wm Lambert Vineyard. Steward John Clark N.Y. Cabin boy Robert Brown N.B. Boatsteerers Thomas R. Cakman N. Marshfield. Charles Pierce Dartmouth and Wm Gannon Eng. Carpenter Eveline R. Childs Conn. Cooper Wm Holdsphill N.B. Now the forecastle hands Mathew Comings alias Shorty Port Penn N.Y. Joseph G. Charles Phillipston Mass. Wm. Brown Lancaster N.H. Charles Wright Hartford Conn Calls himself a joiner Henry was born a slave in Maryland Henry Robertson Dominique coloured Striped cook but was soon turned out could not cook George Gardiner Boston Mass Samuel Anderson Argyle N.Y. Henry Sweet Glen Falls N.Y. Alias Fowler Wm. Potter Coopers Mate Hartford N.Y. Wm. Burns Medina N.Y. Wm. Brag Dover Me. Andrew Hamilton Yarmouth Andrew Aspinwall Springfield Mass. John Clark Boston Welcom Hoke N.B. Hiram Lagoon N.Y. Henry Swift Prov R.I. George W Fulsinger Hartford Conn George W Freeman Green Pa. Daniel Williams N.Y. Johnson Hathaway N.Y. Andrew K Lincoln N.Y. Wm Warren Prov R.I. Gloucester

2

2d

Wednesday December 15th 1852

The wind changed to the West and increeased Saw porpoes and blackfish Middle part took in topgallantsails and doubled reefed the topsails All hands employed in clearing deck and getting the boats ready most of the men homesick and seasick two distressing complaints

3d

Thursday 16th

First part a strong breeze from the W. West making rapidist strides from our home but we have one thing to cheere us that is we are leaveing cold weather and for warm the ice-bergs begin to leave us and we bid them a hearty good bye Lat 38. 48 N.

4th

Friday 17th

The wind hulled to the E. ward steering S.S.E. the wind increased to a gale with frequent squalls of rain and hail and some lightning the sea running mountains high and breaking upon us with great violence took in sail to a close reefed maintopsail So ends

5th

Saturday 18th

The wind blowing a hurricane the sea making a clean breach over us not exactly over us but into us in somuch that it is impossible to keep dry but as we are in the Gulph stream the weather is warm but not comfortable Shave had occation to wring my stockings it being no use to put on dry ones

At 9 A.M. the wind hulled to the N.W. So ends

6th

Sunday 19

This for more than 8 years past has been kept as sacred but alass what a change, it is known only by name it is with great difficulty that I can persuade myself that it is sunday.

The wind is a whistling the Sea is blown into fog the sea is lashed to its very bottome the ship is a tumbling and groaning at every seam

3

the rigging and spars seems to be taxed to their utmost Such a sabbath I have not seen in many years and do not expect to see many more I heared one of the forecastle hands say he thought it to hard that the Capt should drive so hard over such a rough way Poor fellows they look as if they had lost all their friends

I endeavoured to keep run of the meeting hours thinking how beautifull the bells were pealing forth their musical invitation to the multitude; and I felt a satisfaction in the thought that the prayers of the righteous was for the poor weather beaten Sailor, as well as others under the bondages of sin and I felt to put my trust in Him who can say to the Sea Peace, be Still and can say although he slay me yet will I trust in him So ends

7th

Monday 20th Decem

At 1 P.M. the gale seemed to abate a little Set the foresail and kept the ship off E.by S. the wind about W. There is great danger of loosing the boats as the ship rolls and dips them ends frequently but need we must

Latter part quite moderate set a doublet reifed fore topsail a jib steering S.E. All hands employed in fitting on chafing gear &c. So ends

8th

Tuesday December 21st

How beautifull everything appears after a gale we certenly should put on cheifully faces for this change What a contrast Yesterday the elements seamed to threaten distruction but now all is sunshine again the sea is tranquill and we are permitted to persue our way rejoicing and we will forget past troubles exchange them for beautifull prospects for the future that is when we shall see our friends and home which will be a just recompence for all our hardships

Latter part made all sail Steering S.E. by S.

The watch employed in fitting rigging and repairing damages sustained by the late gale

Nothing in sight but the ocean and heavens we might suppose that we were the only ones living if experience had not taught us better Lat 34. 31 Long

9th day Wednesday December 22d 1852

The weather continues beautifull a pleasant breeze from the S.W. Steering S.E. by S.
All hands employed in breaking out betweendecks and any one would suppose from the lumber that we have taken on deck that there could be but a little left in the hold Passed a plenty of gulf weed

10th Thursday December 23d

First and middle parts a light breeze from the S.W. pleasant weather Steering S.E. by S. Latter part a little lighter breeze from the W. jogging along very slow towards Cape horne All hands engaged in stowing off betweendecks One man at the mast head for the first time saw finbacks and blackfish So ends

Latt S. Long

11th Friday December 24th

First and middle part a light breeze from the E. and pleasant the evening was truely delightfull the officers busied themselves in fitting their boats by moonlight not having time by daylight finished stowing off betweendecks All hands employed in setting up head stays and hauling up potatoes and onions from the after hold Saw killers and blackfish Latt about 29.30 S

12th Saturday December 25th

All there 24 hours a strong breeze from the Eastward with frequent squalls of rain Steering S.S.E.
Washed off deck for the first time
All hands busy in setting up the rigging and breaking out the after hatchway peeling onions for pickles and cutting potatoes This is our first Thanksgiving day at sea and there does not seem to be many thankfull hearts but I feel greatfull that it is as well with us as it is, in as much as blessings have been given me health friends and a hope of heaven

Washed off deck for the first time

13th Sunday December 26th 1852

Another week has passed and I feel to welcome this day of sacred rest. I hail with joy the approach of every sabbath although we are deprived of our accustomed privelages yet it is a day of solemn thoughts, a day in which we should examine our selves and see whether our deeds are good or evil Many sabbaths must pass before we shall have a chance of meeting our brethren at home, and I never shall forget that pleasing sensation that ran through my soul the first time I entered the Lords house after my return from a whaling voyage an absence of nearly 4 years The organ struck up its pleasing notes and its vibrations touched every nerve of my nature and its impressions has never left me, and I thought it a foretaste of Heaven and I felt to exclaim O for a closer walk with God. I still live in hopes of another meeting.
The Capt sent about a dozen testaments to the foreon art hands to day and they seemed to be very acceptable and I think they will read them if they do I know that they will do them some good My prayers is for them So ends

14th Monday December 27th

All there 24 hours a fresh breeze from the E. pleasant weather Steering S.S.E. with all sail set
All hands employed in fitting rigging and and clearing up the after hold betweendecks Started water and a Barrel of Old Beef and Pork Saw humpbacks So ends

15 Tuesday December 28th

There is but a little to weight about the wind is about E. and pleasant weather S. Lobley E.
All hands busy One man sick of the sloe or sea sick he has not been able to do ship duty since we sealed

Wednesday December 29th

16th All there 24 hours a strong breeze from the S.E. and pleasant weather Steering S.E. by S. Passed an english brig steering to the N.W. she passed within a 1/2 of a mile to the leeward of us So ends

Latt 26 S

17 days

Thursday December 30th 1852

The weather continues favourable the wind a blowing steady from the E. by N. Steering S.S.E. by E. A merchant ship passed about 2 miles to the leeward of us with main yard set steering to the N.W. Saw flying fish Ends

Latt N. Long

18th

Friday December 31st

First part a fresh breeze from the E. a fine weather Middle part a squall struck us we clewed down & double reefed the topsail in doing it one man got thrown from the yard He was engaged in haul up the sail by the reef points when the sail fetched a slat throwing him up above they yard and in falling he fortunately caught the footrope and thus saved himself a watery grave Ends with squall and rain Saw 2 sail steering to the leeward Last wednesday we discharged our cook he not being competent to fill that responsible capasity put him before the mast as a common sailor and put in Wm. Patterson So ends

Discharged the Cook

19th

Saturday December Jan. 1st 1853

We have again commenced a new years Our noble boats high with hope & if we live to see the end of this year we shall probably be able to tell something about the prospect of filling in another season We live in hope and we can hardly await the result of the first season — Saw a sail and flying fish

(Three boats) Crews.

20th

Sunday January 2nd

The wind continues about E. with a few light squalls of rain Steering S.S.E. This is the first sabbath of the year I feel as if it has not been given to us in vain The Mariner should certainly have one day in a week to call his own. One in which he can read and be undisturbed by ship duty It has been a day of unusual intent to me as I have had a chance of writing to my wife it has brought sweet reflections of the past before me and has given me a new impulse a new determination to do my whole duty to those family and to my God

21st

Monday January 3rd

This is what may be called equally disagreeable wet weather not cold but when it does not rain the spray comes in just enough to keep every thing wet We have got as much wind as we can carry what it presents to but we shall soon get out of the variable winds then we shall expect better weather The wind about E. Steering S.S.E. Saw 2 sail and a plenty of flying fish Ends

22nd

Tuesday January 4th

First and middle parts squalls and rain Put a reef in each topsail Latter part pleasant Set main topgallant sail our reefed topsails All hands busying in getting things ready for whaling Carpenter making scrubbrooms and fitting gaffs and pikes the Coopers in making boat and tub buckets lantern kegs and boat kegs and covering the blacksmiths bellows and the foremast (Cindy) making scrubbeths and Onion baskets &c. &c. The captain has determined to have all things in readiness so as to have nothing to do on whaling ground but to take care of the oil One Sail in sight Ends

3 men Sick

23 days out

Wednesday 5th

The weather continues squally wind about E. Steering S.S.E. under single reefed topsails At 10 A.M. saw a sail steering W.S.W. when she got abreast of us she hailed aback, we run down and spoke her. She proved to be the bark Golon of Westport Capt Smith 6 mo out with a few bbls of blackfish oil

We supposed it to be a homeward bound vessel and we ran for dear life and got our letters about half ready and sealed them up and by this time we were within hailing distance and to our great disappointment she did not intend to go home in a year. there was some long faces on board but we will try again Capt Smith came on board and got some papers and returned We braced forward and continued our course

Latt 8.

8

26 day. Thursday January 6th 1853.

All this day the wind has hurried us over the big pond. We are near the line still the N.E trades present and supply us a plenty of rain So ends Steering S. with as much wind as we know what to do with Latt. about 5 N.

25th Friday January 7th.

First and middle part a fresh breeze from the N.E. and a plenty of rain Steering S. Latter part pleasant Sent up foretopmast studdingsail boom and set the sail So ends

26th Saturday 8th

Commenced with a light breeze from the E. N.E. and pleasant steering S. Set the at night it set in to rain but it is warm and we dont mind it This weather will contrast much with that we left at home All hands employed in setting up spare a buff the foremast and stowing them in other places where they will be most out of the way I have just been a washing a few clothes and I find it very inconvenient and after all they are hardly half washed. I find it is a great disadvantage to be without a wife men seldom realize what a woman has to do and beside the hard work there is many many little things she does to make life pleasant and and agreeable and we too often overlook them and she does not get the praise that she so modestly deserves I have not just found this out for I often thought of it while at home and then I the better appreciated them

The want of all my work is making Letter well My wife has done it for me a great while & this many times

27 day. Sunday 9

The sabbath has dawned again with all its beauty and all its blessings it is the pretty day that we have seen since we sailed

In the evening the foremast hands pleased us by singing some of our good old prayer meeting hymns it seemed real old fashion to me I am in hopes to hear from them again So ends

Latt 01 Lo 40 W

28 day Monday January 10th 1853.

The wind is a blowing pleasantly from the N.E. steering by the wind to the S.W. with all sail set Saw a merchant ship bound home to yankee land with royal studdingsails set on both sides an hour or two a Schalman passed about 8 miles ahead of us on his homeward passage It will be over turning by and bye The watch a making Sprunyarn and fitting the rigging So ends

Latitude 00 4.0 miles to the south of the line

29 Tuesday 11th

Commenced and terminated with a fresh breeze from the N.E. and pleasant with the exception of a shower of rain just about enough to lay the dust Steering by the wind to the S.W. The watch employed in fitting setting pennants and togils and setting stages and in fact getting every thing ready for Whaling We are now about a degree and a half to the southward of the line So ends

30 Wednesday 12th January 1853

We have been wonderfully blessed so far as regards wind and every thing else not having had the starboard tack on board since about a week out beside we went out of the N.E. trade winds in about 1.00 W. and took the S.E trades immediately and so we go for Cape Horn Rigged the turning lathe and commenced turning bungs &c To work on the butt the most homesick How many pleasant hours I have passed at home the same way Saw a sail steering W.N.W. a merchant ship

31 Thursday January 13th 1853.

The weather is still pleasant and we find the wind continues to blow from the S.E. Tacked ship twice as the land is rather near just out of sight The watch busy making spunyarn &c So ends

32. Friday January 14th 1853

The wind continues to the S.E. blowing toward Cape Horn pretty fast Made 2 tacks trying to weather Cape St Roque We are now one day South of it seems like a year but we must splice and our patience the time is a coming when we shall find relief of our troubles So ends

Journal of a Voyage to the N. Atlantic and Arctic Ocean on a whaling Voyage Harding Master For Cape Horn

Saturday January 15th 1853

All these 24 hours a fresh breeze from the E. by S and beautifull weather steering by the wind to the southward with all sail set going at the rate of 7½ knots by the log About 9 Oc in the evening the man at the wheel was discovered to be missing The Capt enquired the cause and he replyed that he was not well so the Capt ordered him below he had been there but a few minutes when he was taken with Spasms which lasted one hour or two during which time he was in much distress and out of his mind or his head but the Capt and Mate officiated as his doctors and by morning he was on deck but not able to work Spoke a sail on the "crotchie" ? ? ? ? Saw 3 or 4 Sail bound home Merchantmen Latte S

Sunday 16th

Another sabbath has passed and who has been benefitted or rather who has realized the blessings which has been so graciously bestowed upon such unworthy creatures O Lord may we not forget to give thee the glory for everything we so richly enjoy for thou hast preserved us and prospered us and brought us on our journey safely so far and we look to thee for protection through life

The day has been rather squally and we have been drifted over the water at the rate of from 7½ to 9 knots we are shortening the distance towards Cape Horn Saw several sail Same

Monday 17th

First and middle part a strong breeze from the E. with a few squalls of rain Latter more moderate and very pleasant Steering S. with all sail set Saw 3 or 4 ships all bound home So ends Sent up the cutting penants

Tuesday 18th

All these 24 hours a light breeze from the E. and beautifull weather Steering S.S.W. Got the fore topmast studdingsail The blacksmith to work at the forge

There appears to be a plenty to do Only think 38 men and work enough for all I suppose it will hold out all the voyage Saw several merchants ships bound home and Blackfish that were at home So ends

Wednesday January 19th 1853

The wind continues to hurry us from home but there is one consolation in this for the sooner we get on whaling ground the sooner we shall be getting ready to go home so we are all anxious to get over the ground as fast as we can and we have been blessed with a quick passage thus far

The wind still blows from the E. Steering S.S.W.

Saw several sail but we cannot get a chance to send letters home to our friends yet though we have a plenty written

Thursday January 20th

The first part we had the wind fro any where and we begin to think that our old friend the (S.E. trades) was about leaving us but after dodging round 4 or 5 hours he concluded to settle in the old quarter and to hurry us towards Cape Horn

Bent the main top gallant Stay sail Several sail in sight

Friday January 21st

It is said that music hath power to sooth the savage breast and it is even so My ears is charmed with music at this time and it is with great difficulty that I can keep my thoughts upon my writing I never was so lucky as to get on board of a ship before that had any musician before but now the Capt plays the fiddle and the 2nd Mate and one foremast hand besides the 2nd Mate plays on an Accordeon which is much better than a fiddle It all helps to pass of the time

The wind is light and about S.E. Steering S.S.W.

Saw 2 or 3 sail One steering the same as we are So ends

Saturday January 22

This has been a very warm day as the wind has been variable we steering before it to the S.S.W. The sun has beat down upon us so that we are almost burned to a blister This weather will contrast very much with that at home Set up the lower and top rigging fore and aft broke out for bread beef and pork and made The blacksmith a shifting at the forge the Carpenter fitting the monkey rails and the Cooper making slush buckets and so forth Left our neighbour astern Saw blackfish So ends

42

Life

A Journal of a Voyage to the N. Atlantic and Arctic Ocean on a whaling

41 cop

Sunday January th 23rd 1853.

Although far removed from my friends ones home & all the day has passed of pleasantly as can be expected I have overhalled my chest and my books and every everything carries my mind directly to my much'd loved Home to my wife and Little Ones and I think is not possible that I have left all of those loved ones behind to day nothing of my friends and my brothers and my dear Sisters it is a solemn fact

Yet

"I am not sad or sorrowfull but memories will come
To leave me to my solitude and let me think of Home"

(I said I had no friends or rather that I left them all behind but think the Lord I have found some new ones Sure and our sympathies are all united in the all absorbing theme (Home) We are now going as fast from home as can be wished knowing the faster we go the sooner we shall be ready to return The wind is a varying from S.S.E. to S.E. and just enough to make it pleasant Latt 24. 24. South

Steering S.W. by S.

42.

Monday January th 24 1853.

First & last middle part a strong breeze from the W. and pleasant Steering S.W. by S. Latter part wind Calm Took in fore topmast studding sail. Steering by the wind to the South So ends

43.

Tuesday January 25 th

All these 24 hours a light breeze from the S and E.E. and pleasant Tacked ship twice After breakfast it being nearly calm we lowered the boats for the purpose of exercising the men many of them having never seen a boat before they done remarkably well for green hands It was very interesting for me to hear the whalemans phrases Pull ahead Stern all pull 3 bolet & so forth they were given with as much interestedness as if we had been in actual danger of being stove all to pieces by a whale I enjoyed very much We pulled 2½ hours and returned quite tame So ends

44

45

the morning about 5 o'clock

To day Charles Bee received 5 blows with the fist of the first Mate the Taber because he supposed him to be asleep in his watch on deck

46

Wednesday January 26 th 1853

Commenced with a light breeze from E. and fair weather Steering S.W. At 6 o'clock P.M. lowered the boats to exercise the men in pulling and working the boats with the boatsteerers last a piece of board to start at It was carried on with much interest for 2 hours and the boats returned Took in the Starboard boat for repairs Set fore topmast studding sail Middle and latter part a strong wind from the W. Raised something a breaching one point off the weather bow supposed it to be Spermaceti Ran for them 2 hours till 12 M and got them So ends

Thursday January 27 th

The wind continues to blow strong from the W At 2 P.M. got within a mile of our breaching and lost sight customs to continuing to break and to spout and turn flukes inserenity Took in top gallant sails and double reefed the fore and mizzen top sails and lowered the boats and pulled right amongst them and got everywhere but just near enough to fasten when they turned to the windward and soon was out of sight so the boats returned with fishermans knot and continued our course determined to let them grow larger and thicker before we trouble them again Middle and latter part the wind shifted to the Southward and increased to a gale took in sail to a double reef main topsail So ends

Friday January 28 th

The wind continues to blow from the same quarter but it has continued to die away till there is hardly enough to fill the sails Set all sail and tacked ship twice Finished repairing the starboard boat and put her on the cranes Were all busy So ends

47

Saturday January 29 th

All these 24 hours a light breeze from the W and fine weather Steering by the wind to the Southward The Carpenter sheathing the deck and caulking painting boat buckets lanterns keg boat legs paddles and so forth So ends

14

18 day

Sunday January 30th 1853

To day my thoughts have been at home My prayers have been for my wife and little ones as I gazed fondly at their pictures my heart swelled with emotions that I could not express and I gave vent to my feelings in prayer in their behalf My prayer was O Lord protect them from the deadly influence of sin and guard and protect them from every thing that shall hinder them from enjoying thy holy grace and keep them as in the hollow of thy hand and spare me to meet them all well once more it appears to me that nothing would please me so well as such a meeting since I am looking forward with many pleasant anticipations of seeing those pleasant faces again So ends Latitude 31° 30 S

49

Monday January 31st

First and middle part of first breez from W. and fine weather Steering S.W. with fore topmast studding sail set About 5 in the morning we had a good smart shower of rain and the wind shifted to W.S.W. and died away nearly calm

Saw a Gony

After breakfast lowered the 3 larboard boats to exercise in pulling and steering at an imaginary whale and no doubt a whale would have fared hard if he had ventured within 5 fathoms They practised about 2 hours and returned with a fair breez from the N.N.W. The Carpenter finished sheathing the deck between the fore and main mast So ends

50

Tuesday February 1st

Commences with a strong breeze from the S.S.W. and pleasant steering S.W. Middle part the wind changed to the W. and increased to a gale accompanied with a plenty of rain and lightning took in sail to a double reefed maintopsail Latter part more moderate set fore topsail and trimmed it and let the reefs out of maintopsail The watch trying to do something Saw Gonys

61

Wednesday February 2

All these 24 hours a strong gale from the W.S.W. took in sail to a close reefed maintopsail a la barbe and close of the foresail Saw a merchant ship steering for home Saw several gonys Lat 35. 25 S

Off River Saplata

62

Thursday February 3rd 1853

The weather continues boisterous and equally as heavy sea as raining Wind N.W. steering S.W. under double reefed topsails In shearing from the main to the foresail some of the poor sailors could not find the sheets so the 2nd mate took it upon himself to beat it into them with a piece of rattling stick striking them over the head and face and anywhere he could hit them O my country pained my soul is sick with every days report of wrong and outrage with which this earth or ship is filled This seems to be grossly violating the golden Rule Still there are some officers who say all men are born free and equal but I believe they do not call the foremast hands men So ends

53

Thursday February 4th

The wind continues to blow us till there is hardly enough to fill the sails and we are blessed again with pleasant weather we should not know how to value it if we never had a storm The watch employed in cutting onions and burning the root end with a hot iron but at the forge Saw porpoises So ends

54

Saturday February 5th

Another week has passed and we have made 8 degrees 12 degrees to the S and have decreased the temperature about 20 degrees Thus we are wearing away the time and distance But we are all well and so we have much to be thankfull for I wonder if playing is good at home this weather will contrast much with that at home but I suppose my wife and little ones are comfortably seated round a good coal fire May they be happy is my prayer To day we have had a gale and a calm This is the prevailing weather in this country but we shall soon be out of it So ends

Sunday February 6th

This day we have had all kinds of weather and all kinds of winds and from all quarters and over or nigh all those points have been as various they have been employed upon the affairs of my home and have prayed to be kept from every unhallowed influence with my family

So ends

16

66 days

Monday February 7th 1853

First part a eleven knot breeze from the W.N.W and pleasant weather At sunset double reefed the topsails Sin the the middle watch we was struck with a severe squall with lightning which allmost rolled me out of my berth I thought she was a going over but it did not last more than a half an hour when it was succeeded by a calm Latter part a light breeze from the S.S.E. Tacked ship to the West Saw porpoises and a plenty of birds Latt 41. and something

57

Tuesday February 8th

We have now got into cold weather and where we expect blustering weather It is very tempestuous stormy mast heads this weather Saw Finbacks and porpoises struck a fin and drawed The watch employed in picking oakum &C. A sail in sight steering for cape horn Fore fellow Wind W.N.W Steering S.W. So ends

58

Wednesday February 9th

Commenced with a light breeze from the W.N.W and fine weather Middle and latter part a good whole sail breeze and pleasant but cold It seems to be our turn to have cold weather for we got clear of a bleak winter at home and with it all its comforts Steering S.W. Saw a sail and finbacks and a killer So ends

59

Thursday February 10

To day we have had all kinds of weather that any one could wish in the night we had a severe tempest The wind W.N.W Steering S.W. Took in and made sail 2 or 3 times Latter part pleasant Saw porpoises So ends

Friday February 11

60

Commenced with a fresh breeze from the W. and fine weather At 1. P.M. saw 3 or 4 right whales At 2 Oc. took a notion to lower for them and at 4 the Larboard boat fortuned and set him to spouting out his life blood the first lance Took him to the ship at 6.

Off the Main Banks.

and commenced cutting finished at 11 in the evening and at midnight took tea at the watch at 1. who commenced clearing away the head and clearing up the deck This is new work for many of us but pleasing to all Are the life to get.

At 9 A.M. saw an other and because we got one we thought we should get him so we lowered the boats and pursued him Saw a merchant ship and blackfish Latt 44.48 South

61

Saturday February 12th

The weather is not beautifull At one Oc the boats returned without success the whale going too fast to the windward

At 2 1/2 Oc lowered again for a large school of what we supposed to be sperm whales about 5 miles distant the wind being light we lowered and took chase on nearing them they proved to be side rips returned much disappointed at 5 Oc. and commenced boiling Layed with the Main yard to the mast through the night and at daylight squared the yards steering E by N. looking for more whales So ends wind W.N.W.

62

Sunday February 13.

The weather has been most beautifull but it has not appeared to me to be the Lords day for we have been very busy a boiling and clearing up Deck I can hardly tell when I spent such a sabbath before I love to rest on the sabbath I love to think of my duty both as regards my present and eternal welfare and that of my fellow men but it is supposed to be best to make hay while the sun shines At Meridian finished boiling a 95 bbls whale Oil Saw finbacks

One fluke out of the 4th chest 2 feet.

63 [illegible] for the forward boats

Monday February 14th

The weather the same At 3 P.M. lowered the boats for a whale Pulled for him about 3 hours and was obliged to give him up for somebody else who has no whale Layed with the main yard aback through the night and served out Do and Sweathe in two parts each At daylight braced forward and At 7. A.M. saw another right whale Lowered the 3 larboard boats and pulled for him as long as we could see him and returned and shaped our course for cape horn Steering S.W. wind W So ends

Tuesday February 14th 1853

Commences with a strong gale from the West and pleasant weather at noon the wind hauled to the S.W. and blew a perfect hurricane during the night. Close reefed the topsails and set the Trysail. Got all the sail off her we could during the night. At daylight it changed to the N.W. and moderated. At 8 AM set double reefed topsails. At 12 AM Cape Horn bore from us N.E. by E. distant 60 miles. Set the reefs out of the topsails and set the Trysail. Got all the sail on her we could during the day. Steering by the wind on the starboard tack. At 4 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 40 miles. At 8 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 30 miles. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 20 miles. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 10 miles. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 5 miles. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 2 miles. At 4 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1 mile. At 8 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/2 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/4 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/8 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/16 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/32 mile. At 4 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/64 mile. At 8 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/128 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/256 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/512 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1024 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/2048 mile. At 4 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/4096 mile. At 8 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/8192 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/16384 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/32768 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/65536 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/131072 mile. At 4 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/262144 mile. At 8 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/524288 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1048576 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/2097152 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/4194304 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/8388608 mile. At 4 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/16777216 mile. At 8 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/33554432 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/67108864 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/134217728 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/268435456 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/536870912 mile. At 4 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1073741824 mile. At 8 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/2147483648 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/4294967296 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/8589934592 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/17179869184 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/34359738368 mile. At 4 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/68719476736 mile. At 8 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/137438953472 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/274877906944 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/549755813888 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1099511627776 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/2199023255552 mile. At 4 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/4398046511104 mile. At 8 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/8796093022208 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/17592186044416 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/35184372088832 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/70368744177664 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/140737488355328 mile. At 4 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/281474976710656 mile. At 8 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/562949953421312 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1125899906842624 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/2251799813685248 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/4503599627370496 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/9007199254740992 mile. At 4 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/18014398509481984 mile. At 8 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/36028797018963968 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/72057594037927936 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/144115188075855872 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/288230376151711744 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/576460752303423488 mile. At 4 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1152921504606846976 mile. At 8 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/2305843009213693952 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/4611686018427387904 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/9223372036854775808 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/18446744073709551616 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/36893488147419103232 mile. At 4 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/73786976294838206464 mile. At 8 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/147573952589676412928 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/295147905179352825856 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/590295810358705651712 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1180591620717411303424 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/2361183241434822606848 mile. At 4 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/4722366482869645213696 mile. At 8 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/9444732965739290427392 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/18889465931478580854784 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/37778931862957161709568 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/75557863725914323419136 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/151115727451828646838272 mile. At 4 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/302231454903657293676544 mile. At 8 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/604462909807314587353088 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1208925819614629174706176 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/2417851639229258349412352 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/4835703278458516698824704 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/9671406556917033397649408 mile. At 4 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/19342813113834066795298816 mile. At 8 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/38685626227668133590597632 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/77371252455336267181195264 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/154742504910672534362390528 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/309485009821345068724781056 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/618970019642690137449562112 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1237940039285380274899124224 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/2475880078570760549798248448 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/4951760157141521099596496896 mile. At 4 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/9903520314283042199192993792 mile. At 8 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/19807040628566084398385987584 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/39614081257132168796771975168 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/79228162514264337593543950336 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/158456325028528675187087900672 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/316912650057057350374175801344 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/633825300114114700748351602688 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1267650600228229401496703205376 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/2535301200456458802993406410752 mile. At 4 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/5070602400912917605986812821504 mile. At 8 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/10141204801825835211973625643008 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/20282409603651670423947251286016 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/40564819207303340847894502572032 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/81129638414606681695789005144064 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/162259276829213363391578010288128 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/324518553658426726783156020576256 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/649037107316853453566312041152512 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1298074214633706907132624082305024 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/2596148429267413814265248164610048 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/5192296858534827628530496329220096 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/10384593717069655257060992658440192 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/20769187434139310514121985316880384 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/41538374868278621028243970633760768 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/83076749736557242056487941267521536 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/166153499473114484112975882535043072 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/332306998946228968225951765070086144 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/664613997892457936451903530140172288 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1329227995784915872903807060280344576 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/2658455991569831745807614120560689152 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/5316911983139663491615228241121378304 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/10633823966279326983230456482242756608 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/21267647932558653966460912964485513216 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/42535295865117307932921825928971026432 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/85070591730234615865843651857942052864 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/170141183460469231731687303715884105728 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/340282366920938463463374607431768211456 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/680564733841876926926749214863536422912 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1361129467683753853853498429727072845824 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/2722258935367507707706996859454145691648 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/5444517870735015415413993718908291383296 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/10889035741470030830827987437816582766592 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/21778071482940061661655974875633165533184 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/43556142965880123323311949751266331066368 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/87112285931760246646623899502532662132736 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/174224571863520493293247799005065324265472 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/348449143727040986586495598010130648530944 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/696898287454081973172991196020261297061888 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1393796574908163946345982392040522594123776 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/2787593149816327892691964784081045188247552 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/5575186299632655785383929568162090376495104 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/11150372599265311570767859136324180752990208 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/22300745198530623141535718272648361505980416 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/44601490397061246283071436545296723011960832 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/89202980794122492566142873090593446023921664 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/178405961588244985132285746181186892047843328 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/356811923176489970264571492362373784095686656 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/713623846352979940529142984724747568191373312 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1427247692705959881058285969449495136382746624 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/2854495385411919762116571938898990272765493248 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/5708990770823839524233143877797980545530986496 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/11417981541647679048466287755595961091061972992 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/22835963083295358096932575511191922182123945984 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/45671926166590716193865151022383844364247891968 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/91343852333181432387730302044767688728495783936 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/182687704666362864775460604089535377456991567872 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/365375409332725729550921208179070754913983135744 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/730750818665451459101842416358141509827966271488 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1461501637330902918203684832716283019655932542976 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/2923003274661805836407369665432566039311865085952 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/5846006549323611672814739330865132078623730171904 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/11692013098647223345629478661730264157247460343808 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/23384026197294446691258957323460528314494920687616 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/46768052394588893382517914646921056628989841375232 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/93536104789177786765035829293842113257979682750464 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/187072209578355573530071658587684226515959365500928 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/374144419156711147060143317175368453031918731001856 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/748288838313422294120286634350736906063837462003712 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1496577676626844588240573268701473812127674924007424 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/2993155353253689176481146537402947624255349848014848 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/5986310706507378352962293074805895248510699696029696 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/11972621413014756705924586149611790497021399392059392 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/23945242826029513411849172299223580994042798784118784 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/47890485652059026823698344598447161988085597568237568 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/95780971304118053647396689196894323976171195136475136 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/191561942608236107294793378393788647952342390272950272 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/383123885216472214589586756787577295904684780545900544 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/766247770432944429179173513575154591809369561091801088 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1532495540865888858358347027150309183618739122183602176 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/3064991081731777716716694054300618367237478244367204352 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/6129982163463555433433388108601236734474956488734408704 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/12259964326927110866866776217202473468949912977468817408 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/24519928653854221733733552434404946937899825954937634816 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/49039857307708443467467104868809893875799651909875269632 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/98079714615416886934934209737619787751599303819750539264 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/196159429230833773869868419475239575503198607639501078528 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/392318858461667547739736838950479151006397215279002157056 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/784637716923335095479473677900958302012794430558004314112 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1569275433846670190958947355801916604025588861116008628224 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/3138550867693340381917894711603833208051177722232017256448 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/6277101735386680763835789423207666416102355444464034512896 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/12554203470773361527671578846415332832204710888928069025792 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/25108406941546723055343157692830665664409421777856138051584 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/50216813883093446110686315385661331328818843555712276103168 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/100433627766186892221372630771322662657637687111424552206336 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/200867255532373784442745261542645325315275374222849104412672 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/401734511064747568885490523085290650630550748445698208825344 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/803469022129495137770981046170581301261101496891396417650688 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1606938044258990275541962092341162602522202993782792835301376 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/3213876088517980551083924184682325205044405987565585670602752 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/6427752177035961102167848369364650410088811975131171341205504 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/12855504354071922204335696738729300820177623950262342682411008 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/25711008708143844408671393477458601640355247900524685364822016 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/51422017416287688817342786954917203280710495801049370729644032 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/102844034832575377634685573909834406561420991602098741459288064 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/205688069665150755269371147819668813122841983204197482918576128 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/411376139330301510538742295639337626245683966408394965837152256 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/822752278660603021077484591278675252491367932816789931674304512 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1645504557321206042154969182557350504982735865633579863348609024 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/3291009114642412084309938365114701009965471731267159726697218048 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/6582018229284824168619876730229402019930943462534319453394436096 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/13164036458569648337239753460458804039861886925068638906788872192 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/26328072917139296674479506920917608079723773850137277813577744384 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/52656145834278593348959013841835216159447547700274555627155488768 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/105312291668557186697918027683670432318895095400549111254310977536 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/210624583337114373395836055367340864637790190801098222508621955072 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/421249166674228746791672110734681729275580381602196445017243910144 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/842498333348457493583344221469363458551160763204392890034487820288 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1684996666696914987166688442938726917102321526408785780068975640576 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/3369993333393829974333376885877453834204643052817571560137951281152 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/6739986666787659948666753771754907668409286105635143120275902562304 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/13479973333575319897333507543509815336818572211270286240551805124608 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/26959946667150639794667015087019630673637144422540572481103610249216 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/53919893334301279589334030174039261347274288845081144962207220498432 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/107839786668602559178668060348078522694548577690162289924414440996864 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/215679573337205118357336120696157045389097155380324579848828881993728 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/431359146674410236714672241392314090778194310760649159697657763987456 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/862718293348820473429344482784628181556388621521298319395315527974912 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1725436586697640946858688965569256363112777243042596638790631055949824 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/3450873173395281893717377931138512726225554486085193277581262111899648 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/6901746346790563787434755862277025452451108972170386555162524223799296 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/13803492693581127574869511724554050904902217944340773110325048447598592 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/27606985387162255149739023449108101809804435888681546220650096895197184 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/55213970774324510299478046898216203619608871777363092441300193790394368 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/110427941548649020598956093796432407239217743554726184882600387580788736 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/220855883097298041197912187592864814478435487109452369765200775161577472 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/441711766194596082395824375185729628956870974218904739530401550323154944 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/883423532389192164791648750371459257913741948437809479060803100646309888 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1766847064778384329583297500742918515827483896875618958121606201292619776 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/3533694129556768659166595001485837031654967793751237916243212402585239552 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/7067388259113537318333190002971674063309935587502475832486424805170479104 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/14134776518227074636666380005943348126619871175004951664972849610340958208 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/28269553036454149273332760011886696253239742350009903329945699220681916416 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/56539106072908298546665520023773392506479484700019806659891398441363832832 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/113078212145816597093331040047546785012958969400039613319782796882727665664 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/226156424291633194186662080095093570025917938800079226639565593765455331328 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/452312848583266388373324160190187140051835877600158453279131187530910662656 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/904625697166532776746648320380374280103671755200316906558262375061821325312 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1809251394333065553493296640760748560207343510400633813116524750123642650624 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/3618502788666131106986593281521497120414687020801267626233049500247285301248 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/7237005577332262213973186563042994240829374041602535252466099000494570602496 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/14474011154664524427946373126085988481658748083205070504932198000989141204992 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/28948022309329048855892746252171976963317496166410141009864396001978282409984 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/57896044618658097711785492504343953926634992332820282019728792003956564819968 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/115792089237316195423570985008687907853269984665640564039457584007913129639936 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/231584178474632390847141970017375815706539969331281128078915168015826259279872 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/463168356949264781694283940034751631413079938662562256157830336031652518559744 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/926336713898529563388567880069503262826159877325124512315660672063305037119488 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1852673427797059126777135760139006525652319754650249024631321344126610074238976 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/3705346855594118253554271520278013051304639509300498049262642688253220148477952 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/7410693711188236507108543040556026102609279018600996098525285376506440296955904 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/14821387422376473014217086081112052205218558037201992197050570753012880593911808 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/29642774844752946028434172162224104410437116074403984394101141506025761187823616 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/59285549689505892056868344324448208820874232148807968788202283012051522375647232 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/118571099379011784113736688648896417641748464297615937576404566024103044751294464 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/237142198758023568227473377297792835283496928595231875152809132048206089502588928 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/474284397516047136454946754595585670566993857190463750305618264096412179005177856 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/948568795032094272909893509191171341133987714380927500611236528192824358010355712 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1897137590064188545819787018382342682267975428761855001222473056385648716020711424 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/3794275180128377091639574036764685364535950857523710002444946112771297432041422848 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/7588550360256754183279148073529370729071901715047420004889892225542594864082845696 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/15177100720513508366558296147058741458143803430094840009779784451085189728165691392 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/30354201441027016733116592294117482916287606860189680019559568902170379456331382784 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/60708402882054033466233184588234965832575213720379360039119137804340758912662765568 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/121416805764108066932466369176469931665150427440758720078238275608681517825325531136 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/242833611528216133864932738352939863330300854881517440156476551217363035650651062272 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/485667223056432267729865476705879726660601709763034880312953102434726071301302124544 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/971334446112864535459730953411759453321203419526069760625906204869452142602604249088 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1942668892225729070919461906823518906642406839052139521251812409738904285205208498176 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/3885337784451458141838923813647037813284813678104279042503624819477808570410416996352 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/7770675568902916283677847627294075626569627356208558085007249638955617140820833992704 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/15541351137805832567355695254588151253139254712417116170014499277911234281641667985408 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/31082702275611665134711390509176302506278509424834232340028998555822468563283335970816 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/62165404551223330269422781018352605012557018849668464680057997111644937126566671941632 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/124330809102446660538845562036705210025114037699336929360115994223289874253133343883264 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/248661618204893321077691124073410420050228075398673858720231988446579748506266687766528 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/497323236409786642155382248146820840100456150797347717440463976893159497012533375533056 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/994646472819573284310764496293641680200912301594695434880927953786318994025066751066112 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1989292945639146568621528992587283360401824603189390869761855907572637988050133502132224 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/3978585891278293137243057985174566720803649206378781739523711815145275976100267004264448 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/7957171782556586274486115970349133441607298412757563479047423630290551952200534008528896 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/15914343565113172548972231940698266883214596825515126958094847260581103904401068017057792 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/31828687130226345097944463881396533766429193651030253916189694521162207808802136034115584 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/63657374260452690195888927762793067532858387302060507832379389042324415617604272068231168 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/127314748520905380391777855525586135065716774604121015664758778084648831235208544136462336 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/254629497041810760783555711051172270131433549208242031329517556169297662470417088272924672 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/509258994083621521567111422102344540262867098416484062659035112338595324940834176545849344 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1018517988167243043134222844204689080525734196832968125318070224677190649881668353091698688 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/2037035976334486086268445688409378161051468393665936250636140449354381299763336706183397376 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/4074071952668972172536891376818756322102936787331872501272280898708762599526673412366794752 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/8148143905337944345073782753637512644205873574663745002544561797417525199053346824733589504 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/16296287810675888690147565507275025288411747149327490005089123594835050398106693649467179008 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/32592575621351777380295131014550050576823494298654980010178247189670100796213387298934358016 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/65185151242703554760590262029100101153646988597309960020356494379340201592426774597868716032 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/130370302485407109521180524058200202307293977194619920040712988758680403184853549195737432064 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/260740604970814219042361048116400404614587954389239840081425977517360806369707098391474864128 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/521481209941628438084722096232800809229175908778479680162851955034721612739414196782949728256 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1042962419883256876169444192465601618458351817556959360325703910069443225478828393565899456512 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/2085924839766513752338888384931203236916703635113918720651407820138886450957656787131798913024 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/4171849679533027504677776769862406473833407270227837441302815640277772901915313574263597826048 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/8343699359066055009355553539724812947666814540455674882605631280555545803830627148527195652096 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/16687398718132110018711107079449625895333629080911349765211262561111091607661254297054391304192 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/33374797436264220037422214158899251790667258161822699530422525122222183215322508594108782608384 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/66749594872528440074844428317798503581334516323645399060845050244444366430645017188217565216768 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/133499189745056880149688856635597007162669032647290798121690100488888732861290034376435130433536 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/266998379490113760299377713271194014325338065294581596243380200977777465722580068752870260867072 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/533996758980227520598755426542388028650676130589163192486760401955554931445160137505740521734144 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1067993517960455041197510853084776057301352261178326384973520803911109862890320275011481043468288 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/2135987035920910082395021706169552114602704522356652769947041607822219725780640550022962086936576 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/4271974071841820164790043412339104229205409044713305539894083215644439451561281100045924173873152 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/8543948143683640329580086824678208458410818089426611079788166431288878903122562200091848347746304 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/17087896287367280659160173649356416916821636178853222159576332862577757806245124400183696695492608 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/34175792574734561318320347298712833833643272357706444319152665725155515612490248800367393390985216 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/68351585149469122636640694597425667667286544715412888638305331450311031224980497600734786781970432 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/136703170298938245273281389194851335334573089430825777276610662900622062449960995201469573563940864 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/273406340597876490546562778389702670669146178861651554553221325801244124899921990402939147127881728 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/546812681195752981093125556779405341338292357723303109106442651602488249799843980805878294255763456 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1093625362391505962186251113558810682676584715446606218212885303204976499599687961611756588511526912 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/2187250724783011924372502227117621365353169430893212436425770606409952999199375923223513177023053824 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/4374501449566023848745004454235242730706338861786424872851541212819905998398751846447026354046107648 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/8749002899132047697490008908470485461412677723572849745703082425639811996797503692894052708092215296 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/17498005798264095394980017816940970922825355447145699491406164851279623993595007385788105416184430592 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/34996011596528190789960035633881941845650710894291398982812329702559247987190014771576210832368861184 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/69992023193056381579920071267763883691301421788582797965624659405118495974380029543152421664737722368 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/139984046386112763159840142535527767382602843577165595931249318810236991948760059086304843329475444736 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/279968092772225526319680285071055534765205687154331191862498637620473983897520118172609686658950889472 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/559936185544451052639360570142111069530411374308662383724997275240947967795040236345219373317901778944 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/1119872371088902105278721140284222139060822748617324767449994550481895935590080472690438746635803557888 mile. At 8 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/2239744742177804210557442280568444278121645497234649534899989100963791871180160945380877493271607115776 mile. At 12 PM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant 1/4479489484355608421114884561136888556243290994469299069799978201927583742360321890761754986543214231552 mile. At 4 AM the Cape bore N.E. by E. distant

70

Off Cape Horn

Tuesday February 22nd 1853

Here we have all kinds of disagreeable weather hail sleet snow and rain the wind blowing strong from S.W.b. Steering by the wind to the S.W. with all sail set We raised 3 ships ahead but we have left them all astern as we are not yet formed any that can sail with us I feel rather sorry to have them behind for they are in company to get round this great Point as we are

Filled up forty casks more for hold with salt water for ballast

Disagreeable work for cold weather Finis

71

Wednesday February 23rd

Commenced with a fresh breeze from S.W.b. Steering by the wind to the S.W. At 1 o'clock came in sight of the Snow Peaked tops of those Hermites Islands Cape Horn bearing S. distance about 20 or 25 we shall soon weather this long famed Cape The wind is very light and the current must be strong against us for we have made short tacks through the night and are in the same position we are 10 miles further off than we were at sunset but the weather is fair Head on must be steered through the night Employed in making iron poles and iron Cleats to [illegible] We intend to get out 40 or 50 poles with us as they are needed we will pick out the best till they are all gone Finis

72

Thursday February 24th

I had supposed that there never was any thing but unpleasant weather in this country but these never was better weather than we have had since we Rounded Cape Horn Yesterday morning at 4 o'clock we were in sight of the Islands of Staten Land and Terra del Fuego and at sunset we were about 20 miles to the Eastward of the Straits of Le Maire and within about 20 miles of the same a beautifull moonlight night and at 4 o'clock this morning we were off Cape Pillar with bid them good bye for a great while now we are fairly into the Pacific Ocean left the Atlantic the Ocean that washes the shores of our native land but with fervent hopes of entering it again Stretched to the S.W. that is beyond description Latter part the wind hauled to the west and blew too strong for to carry all sail Hove to under Close reefed Main topsail and Fore topsail Took in the mizzen storm staysail and hauled to the wind to the W.

73

Off Cape Horn

Friday February 25th 1853

The clouds parted off and let the sun shine upon us again but the wind was against us During the night the wind increased to a gale Double reefed the topsails took in jib and mainsail The Cach of the jib parted and it was somewhat towzen in consequence of it sent it in at daylight and repaired it A Nice and very disagreeable rather be at home than Porpoises Ends with no observation Our friends are at home

74

Saturday February 26th

The weather is still very unpleasant the wind blowing a pretty heavy gale from the W.N.W. with rain and snow Laying too under close reefed main topsail and fore sail The morning dawned with better weather set double reefed topsails Mainsail and jib Marking and grinding irons which are to be stowed away and used as they are needed without any reference to who's ground them Mark them G.S. on one side and E.H. on the other for Ephraim Harding and ship Saratoga Lat 58. 18 S. Long about 75 W

75

Sabbath Sunday February 27th

Another Sabbath and the question arises have we done our duty in the Bible sense of the term Fear this question could not be answered in the affirmative by many of us if by any Oh! How we should all be brothers in the Lord if any where but I answer to myself that there is the least feeling over heard of on board ship than any where generally speaking that sailors do not feel the heavenly influence or if they are so diseased that they do not see the necessity of it O! I wish they could be warned in thunder tones that it would move upon their hearts to the conversions of their souls and pray or if any one needs religion it is the poor Sailor I hope the time is coming when more than Christian Captains will be accounted worthy of command in finding a ship which would [illegible] within the grasp of every one speaking on the manners of men What a good time we could have here In this long stay we could have three the same time that they do at home have our prayers to urge on fair weather such influences would be felt in eternity it will be [illegible] if we only think of them

To the Westward of Cape Horn

77 Monday February 28th 1853

First part a strong breeze from the N.W. and fine weather tacking ship as often as the Capt thought best
Tried to jump off but found no water although it is a fine day once the sun jumped
About midnight the wind increased to a heavy gale with a plenty of rain commenced taking in sail immediately but before it could be taken in it was thought best to call all hands excepting myself and the Carpenter It took 3/4 of an hour apiece to furl the fore topsail and close reef the main topsail 2 reefs having been in before A heavy sea running the ship roling dreadfully The Capt thought it too bad that I should be used so once in 13 years I told him I could not stand it if it should not happen oftener than that No observation

78 Tuesday March 1st

This weather are very favourable Made sail but before Midnight took it all in to a close reefed maintopsail daylight returned with bitter weather Made sail again Wind varying from W to S.W Course N.E by N. Boat steerer grinding irons Cold work for them Seen a ship steering towards the one We wanted to put letters on board but she passed 10 miles to the Leeward of us Lat 55.42.

79 Wednesday March 2nd

The wind still continues to be unfavourable to our progress sometimes blowing a gale and varying from W to N.W. so it keeps us a making sail & taking it in and tacking or rather wearing ship often Very disagreeable weather Wet often with fresh and salt water Saw a sail which appeared to be full too all sail and under Too rigged to lower

80 Thursday March 3rd

At the aft part of the watch the wind died away to a calm At 8 in the evening it sprang up from the S.E. steering W.N.W by N. but it soon hauled ahead and increased to a gale took in sail to a close reefed maintopsail Latter part more moderate

[illegible] with Royal and K topmast and lower studdingsails set steering for home to the Sound &c Lightened to a fine breeze At 4 past the Capt called all hands aft and ordered them

if either of them knew who had been in the habit of secreting bread that he had seen it go astern after they had emptied their dirt basket and he had seen it in other places about the ship But no one knew Moreover they were continually applying to him for something for biles while they had used nearly all the starch that had been made made during the 80 days that we had been out not having gained over a half of a bbl He considered it (starch) unwholesome and that he should do what he had never done before that is to put them on allowance of about one third less than they had before until they should eat every crumb Not to blame for not wanting it wasted but I fear that many will have to suffer for the neglect or carelessness of a few There was no reply made at the time but in the middle watch one of the hands sung out More Johny bread and when the officer of the deck the 2nd Mate ascertained who it was he called him aft to haul in the fore or main topsail brace and he approached near enough he up fist and knocked him down and I am told he repeated it five times as fast as the fellow could get up when he was stunned him and as he laid upon the deck apparently helpless he let out the rest of his fiendly cruelty and barbarity by kicking him until he appeared to be satisfied This was not enough In the morning I suppose an evil report was made to the Capt and he thought best to give him about half a dozen more lashes with a rope over his clothes This is too bad if it is the Capts place to inflict such punishment why do the officers assume a right to abuse a man and then have him flogged again by the Capt Oh my ears pained my soul is sick with every day report of roaring and outrage with which the mouth of the ship is filled They are not like a gentleman and I should be ashamed to say the sense of them in regard to the usage of the foremast hands I hope and pray that their eyes may be opened Lat 54.40 about

Packed the hams into a bbl after covering them with salt and headed them up tight after filling up the vacancies with Charcoal took it was put into a larger bbl and then filled with steam [illegible] About 50 days ago we packed some cheese in the same way except the charcoal for which we should have substituted whitewash if the Lord had seen somebody but as it was not we let them go without I shall report when they are opened

Cape Horn for a fortnight

Friday March 4th 1853

The weather has been quite pleasant the most of the day and a light breze varying from W.by.N to S.W. Course N.W.by.W. had all sail set till 10 A.M. when we were obliged to double reef the topsails and the sun was again obscured by thick clouds with some rain. Finished grinding irons the number of 80 which a marked rounded and sickels ocured and stowed in the run and who ever needs them helps himself. about one third of them are togil irons which are to be used for first irons. No observation

Saturday March 5

Wind continues to increase took in to a close reefed main topsail must M. spencer and fore topmast staysail and hove too. without any prospect of clear weather very soon. Wind W.N.W. heading to the S.W. Stormy and disagreeable

Sunday March 6th

More moderate the sun showings it self out short intervals and toward the latter part the wind changed to the W.S.W. so we could lay our course W.N.W.by.N. set the M. sail and fib and let the close reef out of the topsails. So passes on the sabbath rather unprofitably spent. My soul is looking forward to the time when there shackles of restraint shall be rocked off. there is but a few that I can converse with on the subject of religion it is too much like casting pearls amongst swine. I suppose father Taylor is having good meetings about this time. I am in hopes to find him at the old hive when I return with a fruitfull congregation

Monday March 7th

Commenced with a strong wind from the W. and squally and continued to increase so much that we took in foresail fore and mizzen topsails. Latter part little more moderate set close reefed topsails. Steering by the wind to the W.S.W. and started water and filled the empty casks with salt water. This is very bad weather. The ship is a rolling and tumbling and shipping seas which are running down the sky lights that I am obliged to lye my book in my berth and attempt to write this but we are looking for better weather

Off Cape Horn

Tuesday March 8th 1853

Last night I wrote that we were a looking for better weather but instead of better it is growing worse the ship labouring hard and shipping heavy seas frequently laying too under close reefed main topsail and main spencer the fore topmast staysail having been blown partly out of the boltrope. This gale is very little inferior to the one we had when four days from home. Could not cook any thing for breakfast but as good luck would have it we had a pleasing variety of victuals left at supper consisting of baked beans beef and pork and a plenty of good hard bread. They did manage to make some coffee but that kind of liquid is poor drink for me. Cold Water is good enough. Half of the watch on deck at a time. Mechanics in detail. Like to be below but not the weather. No Observation

Wednesday March 9th

The gale continues to decrease till we have got all sail set and it has hauled to the W.by.S. so we can head our course W.N.W. but there is such a swell on that we make but little headway. Another severe gale has passed and no serious accident has happened. We ought to be thankfull. Cloudy. No Observation

Thursday March 10th

It is a dead calm without little wind there is blows from all parts of the compass till about 10 A.M. it got fastened to S.E. by E. It has been raining and foggy all day. Saw a right whale about 4 miles from the ship but it was too foggy to trouble him. All hands are washing their clothes agreeable to the Capts orders caught rain enough for all hands. I wish my Wife could see the clothes and the manner in which they washed it would have been truly amusing. The ship is overshadowed with clothes it is estimated that there is between 2 and 3 hundred pieces. It has been such cold weather we have not washed before in 3 or 4 weeks. I think there is but few that like the business but all like clean clothes. No Observation

Friday March 11th

Commenced with a strong breeze from the S.E. by E. and fine weather. Steering W.N.W. by W. This fair wind makes us feel comfortable. During the night the wind hauled gradually to the W.N.W. and toward noon the wind increased

we took in the top gallantsails About 3 oclock in the morning the 4th Mate Mr Lambert went over in the head for a temperary purpose when he discovered something he called porpoises but in a moment we neared it and found it to be a whale and was heading directly for us and struck the ship fair against the cutwater and the shock was so great that it awok some of the watch He passed under the ship and struck the rudder and the man to the wheel becomes frightened and asked to what he should do he was told to hold on hard. the ho whale came up to the windward and capsized a little and went off slowly he very probably hurt bad He perceived the ship just before she struck him and cut out his flooks which frightened Mr Lambert but he left us without doing any injury It was supposed to be a sperm whale

Saturday March 12th

Commenced with a strong wind from the N.N.W. which continued to increase till we was obliged to take in sail to a close reefed Main topsail and to Spencer steering while time the rain fell copiously Steering by the wind to the W in course of the night shifted to the Windward Watch ship to the W. The wind abated set double reefed topsails M. sail and fib Lat 48.. 54 S. Long 78° 00

Sunday March 13th

To day we have had a mixture of weather as usual from a double reefed topsail breeze to a whole sail breeze with some rain but the latter was quite pleasant Wind varying from N to W.N.W. Course N.W. Spent another sabbath with many pleasing thoughts of Home So ends

Monday March 14th

First and middle parts of this day varying from the N.W. to W and pleasant with the exception of a few light squalls of rain About 6 oclock in the morning we was struck with a heavy squall let go all three of the topsail halyards cleewed them down and close reefed the fore and mizzen and double reefed the main and furled the Main sail and fib We have not got out of Cape Horn weather but we are patient for we know it will not allways be may Friends

Off Juan Fernandez

Tuesday March 15th 1853

We are all much encouraged to day because of a fair wind something we have not had before in a good while Commenced with a very strong wind from the W.S.W. and continued to hold till about 4 P.M. and then it has stopped to our great satisfaction Steering S.E. by E. We ran with double reefed M. topsail and close reefed fore topsail about 12 hours when we let out the reefs and 5 hours we have had top gallant sails and fore topmast studding sail out with a heavy sea yet we have made 219 miles of latitude that is 9 1/8 knots the hour Saw blackfish Lat 42. 43. S.

Wednesday March 16th

The wind continued to blow from the S. it was rather squally the first part but the latter part it has been remarkably fine the wind light Steering N.N.W. It is so pleasant we could not get along without doing a little work Lat S. Long

Thursday March 17th

This has been as pleasant as could be wished and have had the wind about astern Steering N. by W. In the evening the foremast hands gave a grand concert of vocal and instrumental music which was very pleasing to all I went out to hear from them often The Carpenter and myself repaired an old boat for a dredging boat We are in hopes to load her with fish and fruit at the Island Juan Fernandez soon 3 Men at the mast head So ends Lat 37. 58 S.

Friday March 18th

We have been favoured all day with a fair wind from the S with a few squalls of rain Steering as N.W. Saw a ship supposed to be a homeward bounder Lat 34. 28 S.

Saturday March 19th

The wind still continues to the S. and fine weather Steering S.W.N.W. N.W. In the afternoon saw the Island of Juan Fernandez off the Starboard bow We think we shall make Cumberland Bay to night giving great calculations on touching at the Island for the purpose of getting fruit and fish but the wind is so fair and strong it was thought best not to stop Boatswain discharged Joseph Stevens for striking a shipmate with a knife in his leg severing it while going aloft to assist to fore topmast it did heal very well and it was some trouble to stop it but is doing well pointed All the watch busy

28

97

Sundary March 20th 1852

The weather continues pleasant Steering N.W. by S with a light breese from the Land S.S.W.

many pleasant thoughts have passed through my mind to day while viewing the picurs of my little family Sunday is a good day for contemplation and I do not wish to think of home to the exclusion of religious subjects no I will endeavour to give my attention to both although I greatly fel the need of my family and my meetings and I am determined to be faithfull

98

Monday March 21st

We are still blessed with beautifull weather and a light breese from the S.E. Steering N.W. by W. Sent up main topgallant studding sails both sides The watch mending Mizzen top sail Spread the bone on the forecastle to day Seconds making steady progress Lat S

99

Tuesday March 22

Another story has passed and we are still sailing over the water very pleasantly the weather is very beautiful all and we are wonderfully blessed yet we shall fel much better when we are full and bound home. The watch reeving yarns &c Mary Nothing in sight

100 days out

Wednesday March 23d

The weather continues fine and the wind light from the S.E. N.E.N. with studdingsails on each side The watch employed in making spunyarn &c. Plenty of work we keep at it till smart lately Seconds Lat S Longitude

101

Thursday March 24th

The S.E. trades continues light but the weather is pleasant and we are gliding along very easy the Ocean is still quiet there is no motion to the ship Our pulse beats high with hope while we anticipate the future Full ship in two seasons and home is the climax of our earthly desires The watch busy in rifling to pieces an old topsail and picking Oakum Seconds Lat 23° 18' South

102

Friday March 25 1853

The weather continues pleasant and the breese light Steering S. & W. W. with studdingsails both sides The watch busily at work making spunyarn and picking Oakum Nothing in sight from George Good in duty through Caine Secretary mast house The blacksmith has been at work at the forge all day for the week past but Coal and iron will fail before long

Lat South Longitude West

103

Saturday March 26th

The weather is still pleasant The sky is covered with clouds but it make it rather more pleasant at noon day inasmuch as it made a forty protects us from its scorching influence At 2 in the after four gal- noon the watch commenced washing the outside of the ship of Spruce At 4 finished and all hands turned on inside and scrubed Beer and till 5 we washed bulwarks chain spars and gother as clean as the a new pin All right for sunday I like this evening Saturday Crew were night Broke out for water bread molasses beef and Pork and told to take Coffee Filled the empty water casks with salt water and brine a mug at a watch Saw 2 sail astern steering up the coast No chance for sending letters home yet Lat S

Plenty good share

104

Sunday March 27th

Another sabbath has gone and the question is are we any better than we was last sunday have we made any advancement in christianity, any nearer heaven Oh Lord thou knowest my heart I feel my unworthyness but through grace I still feel to claim thy promises am still determined to fight my way after all poor sinner until I reach the port of heaven and go on shore on liberty for ever This evening I spent a few minutes with the foremast hands on deck which is contrary to the Capts orders but they wanted me to make a frenological examination and as I commenced one the men a dozen heads uncovered immediately and by mine next and my turn next was heard from all quarters and thus I stayed longer than I expected, but I tried to lead their minds to things above speaking of things that is commonly called pleasure here by the perverted and comparing it to that pure more exceeding and eternal weight of glory may the Lord help them in his prayer Lat 17° 56' S Long about 87 West

105 day

Monday March 28th 1853

The weather still pleasant and we are still wafted slowly and gently towards the line by the S.E. trades the sun is obscured by light clouds which shields us from his scorching heat About 10 in the morning commenced breaking out betweendecks and taking down the forecastle bulk head and carried it forward reducing the size of the forecastle about 6ft took down four berths leaving 16 for 26 men rather bad but the Capt thought the ship was not large enough Rather a swarm job for the carpenter and me but we finished at 12 oclock.

Tuesday March 29th

106

I feel rather tired to night having set up a large but which holds 20 bbls it is intended to be set in the fore hackway betweendecks to start oil in instead of a shorttub a capitol idea Made new heads for it the old ones must lift at home through negligence I suppose many of our crew wishes they had been left in the same way Finished stowing off betweendecks Thowed overboard lots of old rigging One or two old hawsers and the ships old head boards and an old hatch rings staples and all the Capt dont like trumpery Ends with beautifull weather steering N.W.

The trades studding sails on both sides and have been for about a fortnight

Wednesday March 30th

107

Caught 2 sharks

The weather warm

The S.E. trades still blows us along very pleasantly The watch is very busy some making spunyarn and some repairing sails The blacksmith to work at the forge and I am making rivets and repairing old pipes or rather sawing them off and making them over The shaft to the wheel as well as other Iron work were painted red and one of the men while at the wheel in the night got afoul of it and in the morning the Capt painted the end of his nose with the same color just to remind him another time

Bent an old fore topsail

Thursday March 31st

108

Weather hot and wind light Steering N.W.

The watch making spunyarn and repairing sails and Cooper making rivets Hot work smoke Saturday

Lat 7 Long 25

Bound to the N.W. Coast of America

Friday April 1st 1853

109

The first day of April has been a fine and day to all although it has been warm the thermometer stood 81 in the shade but I have enjoyed my mind well Work at hand making rivets The wind blows steady from the S.E. or E.S.E. Took in the main boat topsail The watch making spunyarn and repairing sails 6 of the starboard watch set to shake out and stuck the topmasts for sleeping in the watch on deck Capt on deck through the day Our cask of beer is gone through mash but about 5 days Filled it again Nothing in sight

Mr Blademith has about worked himself out of a job he has been at it all day for a fortnight and at it worse he stands with a might I believe he found his way into another mans chest and hence the heavy deprived of his pastime below

Saturday April 2nd

110

The Carpenter made a new mainboard Saved the crew one for home and beat new one Caught a skipjacks Saved a finback Finished repairing the main boat and painted her inside

The wind and weather the same The watch busy at work Tarred down the head stays Unbent the main sail and bent a new one unbent the jib Made a 67 gal. Cask and mashed it full in addition to the 44 gal. Cask that I made before The Capt was mistaken in the people they drink more than he expected Now we have 111 gal in a state of obtaining fermentation The Capt wants us to drink a plenty for the prevention of the scurvy Finished our Saturdays work by washing off deck for sunday and our clothes also Go'ens

Lat 29 45. G Long 25. 54 West

Sunday April 3rd

111

Here still here far from our friends and home but we have one that watches over us and provides and protects us through seen and unseen dangers one to who is protected and blessed us with health happiness and how greatfull we should be for such favours to say nothing of a hope of eternal life after this the sabbath what a blessing well might the poet say

How sweet upon this sacred day the best of all the seven
To cast our earthly thoughts away and think of God and heaven
How sweet to be allowed to pray our sins to be forgiven
With filial confidence to say Father who art in heaven
How sweet the words of peace to read from him to whom tis given
To wake the penitential tear and learn the way to heaven

The weather beautifull

Happy is the one that has learned the truth of this by experience and not too much as has learned the way to heaven it would say dont forget to pray I hope we shall soon see more praying people for if the sailor should not pray who should so let us commence to pray for present and absent ones

Lat 27 Long 25 W

112 days

Monday April 4th 1853.

The S.E. trades hold out well We have now had for
topmast and m. topgallant studdingsails on each side
All hands have for 11 days the wind has been light and pleasant Had
as much spare one little shower shower of rain in the time that in the
beer as they chose night so we have had first rate weather to work The 2nd
to drink we Mate painted the bottom of his boat black with a red streak
had a cask on about 2 in wide above the water line The watch tarred
each side one the main fore and aft stays and rattled down the fore
for the foremast and fore topmast rigging while my mate and myself
Mainds and one made 4 or 5 rears Lat 6.02 S. Long W.A.
for the afterguard

113 days

Tuesday April 5th

We have had a fresh S.E. trades all day Steering N.W.
8 or 10 logs At 8 A.M. saw a Sperm whale breaching We had just taken
whales the ceiling out of the larboard boat so the Carpenter and
myself just put it in again in a hurry and lowered away
the whales about 4 mile off the lee beam The
waist boat fastened to the second dale The three other boats had
a chance to fasten but they could not get near
The boat whale enough to fasten solid and a boat whale got fast in
got the line in the line and took it all and went off and we saw them
his mouth but no more Returned at 11 pm and set studdingsails and contin
we could not ued our course with long faces Lat S. Long W.
steer him as soon as could a horse

114

Wednesday April 6th

The S.E. trades is still unwilling to leave us and they
rattling have been so faithfull as much like a friend in
the main need that we shall be sorry to part with them but we
rigging shall hope to meet them for the winter N.E. although we
cannot expect to be used so kindly by her Took the ceiling
out of the larboard boat and painted the Finished 19 rears
and hooped 11 bbls and repaired 4 Saw finbacks blackfish
and porpoises Lat S. Long W.A.

115

Thursday April 7th

The same old Long The watch mustering a spanyard
ones rattling the topmast ones topgallant rigging
Saw porpoises ones finbacks So ones Steering N.W.
Lat 00 40 miles South Long 106.4

Bound to the S.W. for right Whales

116

Friday April 8th 1853.

To day it has been almost calm now and then
Shrunk 112 gals a little breeze and at night we got a little rain we
in four days aver- caught enough to wash a few pieces of clothes the first
aging about 28th a day not shower we have had in about 2 weeks I have made
to each man Hard 20 bone scrapers and shall have a use for them before
drinkers but it is long In the evening we had a little fiddling and dan-
warm weather I cing to pass the time a few made themselves merry
Made another cask Saw porpoises and finbacks Lat 6 mile W. Long
24 gals

117

Saturday April 9th

The S.E. trades still holds on the same light Steering
W.N.W. The air is very warm Made a pair of bellows
to blow off casks which work first rate In the morning broke
made another out the blubber room for empty casks and filled them with salt
Cask of beer water to load ship to port as the Carpenter could sheath a
for the foremast place in the waist to prevent the blubber hooks from the side
hands 67 gals Finished our saturday's work At 2 Oclock P.M. and washed
off deck Lat W. Long W

118

Sunday April 10th

There is something solemn on a sabbath at sea Although
it is not observed here in every respect as that I should
wish to get I am thankfull that it is respected as much as
it is All seem to enjoy themselves well some reading
some writing some singing others looking over their
pictures of those they have left sorrowing and pleasing
themselves with the thought of meeting them again
and this is a theme in which we all largely participate
and build air castles and oh Lord knows how
many of us will realize one half of our anticipations
but if it was not for hope the heart would break

119

Monday April 11th

Saw Before daylight this morning we were breaking out bread and flour
a water to drive it We found the hoops tight but in good
Spout and dressing Had a few light squalls of rain which did the casks
a soul no good Pumped out about 10 Casks of fresh water into others
and stowed them in the after the hatchway filled the empty ones
with salt water for salt water cooking

121 days

Tuesday April 12th 1853

Finished drying the bread and flour and stowed it down and then we went into the fore peak for the purpose of overhauling the stocks to see what we have got and where they are Got them all on deck and separated each cask that is all that belonged to each cask of heads We have 7 casks of heads marked A from 1 to 99 One cask from mark'd the 1 to 14 Two casks marked R x 1 to 27 One cask marked R no crop from 1 to 84 poor things 2 casks of A from 1 to 28 about all been repaired Old sperm oil pipes been cut down and I believe there is 2 casks of pipes that we did not take up

Shooked of bread casks and stowed them away Had a smart shower which lasted about 15 minutes and the wind hauled to the N.E. but it soon took its old place S.E. strong light Caught 2 albicore Lat N Long W

121 days

Wednesday April 13th

At 2 P.M. finished stowing the stocks in the fore peak and unrigged off deck and bulwarks when all hands went in a bathing Had a good time diving and swimming for a hour an hour The wind being light from the S.E. it was very favourable for our swimming though she would leave us unless we held on to a rope Caught a porpoise the first one in four months Steering N.W. Saw a ship steering in for the Coast Lat N Long W

Caught a porpoise Today I weight 47 lbs having increased 15 lbs since we left home

122

Thursday April 14th

The wind light and baffling About 6 P.M. the wind flowed a little from the N.E. and brought with it a plenty of rain and it was welcomed by all and all hands went in and to quenching as fresh water is as precious as gold Stopped the scuppers and it was very amusing to see the men go into the water that had accumulated on deck like so many ducks and geese making it fly in every direction notwithstanding it was evening from a boat with great zeal continued to fly through the night Latter part pleasant Commenced blacking the ends Got oil Saw a sail Lat S Long W

Carried studdingsails steady from the 15th inst

123

Friday April 15th 1853

We are now in the Doldrums the S.E. trades has left us at last and the wind is very light and the sun very hot finished blacking the ends and painted the bow boat inside Nothing in sight Lat 0 Long West

made 2 casks of beer

124

Saturday April 16th

To day has passed and Saturday work is finished by washing off deck for the Sabbath It has been very warm the wind being light and sometimes fair and sometimes ahead but it makes but little difference where it is only there is more yet we do not complain for we have been wonderfully favoured The Capt and myself have passed the time in swimming while the blacksmith has been erecting at the forge making tools for us poor fellow he has the worst of it Lat N Long W

125

Sundary April 17th

The breeze has been to the S.E. to day and by our latitude we find that we have made perhaps 3/4 of our journey to what ground and our life's journey may be nearer to an end This reflection is to me a serious one We do not know how soon we shall find an end to the journey of life and it grieves me to see how wrapt up and indifferent my shipmates are to this great subject It is painfull to see how diligent they are in reading the trashy novel to the neglect of the bible They do not realize the great object of their existence They seem to be determined to loose both soul and body I say it appears so perhaps they think there is time enough yet but they may have to pay too dear for putting it off May the Lord have Mercy on them is my prayer To day I have been unusually solemn having read a little book call the life of a pastors Daughter her name was called Susan Smith who's life and character exhibited so much true piety who's life gives a true pattern of existency that it is well calculated to impress every one with the importance of making a preperation for heaven as did this young Lady who was called to another world at the early age of 19 years with the full assurance of being for ever with that blessed Saviour whom she loved to serve O Lord may I trust him long May I be more faithfull more like her

Saw a Log waterspout which was very sublime The effect was we had a short shower of rain to cool the air

38 days Good Ship Saratoga Capt Ephraim Harding New Bedford

Tuesday April 26th 1853.

134 days out Strong N.E. trades Called it N.E. but they blow from the N.N.E. ever since we have been favoured with them so we can lay our course along to the N.N.E. by E. Set the night-we took in the maintopgallant sail for the first time for since the 16 day of march over one month Set it again in the morning Cloudy The watch Scrubbing and cleaning a dozen muskets Preparing for war in time of peace Thus carrying out the motto of the nation Nothing in sight Latt N Long W2t

Wednesday April 27th

135 To day the wind the wind has been to the N.E. part of the time more than we could carry topgallant sails too To work on the Lathe Steering N.N.W. Cooper and blacksmith fitting the Lathe for turning iron Glad of the job Saw porpoises

Latt N Long West

Thursday April 28th

136 The morning ushered as beautiful as it ever did at home with a light breeze from the N.E. Steering N.N.W. Towards noon it hauled N.N.E. but it soon took its old place N. by E. Bent a new spanker Nothing to be seen Latt N Long W

Friday April 29th

137 Continues the same steering by the wind to the eastward The watch almost alike save the Carpenter To work on the Lathe cannot work as I need the vise and bench for my machinery Latt N Long West

Saturday April 30th

137 Here we have the end of another Month and tomorrow we shall enter upon our 5th month and thus our lives are wearing away and perhaps we put poorly answer the great purpose life We have got the wind from the E. Set foretopmast studding sail Steering N by W. The weather pleasant Sent a main topsail and at 5 P.M. washed off deck for Sunday Latt N Longitude West

Nearing Whale Ground With fair weather and wind

139 days Sunday May First A.D. 1853.

The month of May brings many pleasing recollections with it In this month I was married and from that time I date my greatest happiness And May I was blessed with my first child a source of joy that can never be supposed by any thing of an earthly nature followed the happy birth of that little one although he has been removed from this world of sin and dwells with the spirits in heaven which speaks to us "be ye also ready" I hope I have two more now living born the same month a little girl and boy I expect much of each and am both looking forward expecting to further before the third may shall pass but we are not certain of anything but death but none but a father knows my anxiety for them

Fine now steady wind after a stormy night & squally

140 Monday May 2nd 1853

About 6 P.M. one of the boatsteerers saw something about a ¼ of a mile to the windward of the ship he called a dead whale A thrill of anxiety pervaded the whole ship company all hands rushed to the weather rail but it was thought to be a vessel keel out but the wind were blowing strong and the Capt did not think best to send ship to examin it and it was rather rough to lower a boat This is a little touch of cape horn weather After dinner we double reefed the topsail but we let the reefs out again before night Set the Middle watch they took in the foretopsail and mainsail and at daylight set them again but before noon we were obliged to reef again Yet we cannot complain for it is the first time we have had reefed since the 15 day of March Attempted to mend a sail but was obliged to give it up Latt N Long West

Raised for the first time since March 15th

To work on the Lathe

141 Tuesday May 3d

About 2/3 of the day we have had a strong breeze from the W and pleasant Steering N.N.W. Hir Cool but in the morning the wind hauled gradualy to the S. so hence the weather moderated till it is very comfortable Set has been a first rate day for my work on the Lathe I am glad to say it is almost done not but that of the job But I do not want to work always in one a change often suits me best besides I work under many disadvantages but I am born to conquer Latt N Long West

To work on the Lathe

126 Lat

N.E. trades strong

repairing sails painted the Larboard boat

Monday April the 18th 1853

The N.E. trades have set in in good earnest and so much as we can carry top gallant sails too. It seems old fashion for the ship picks more than she has for the last 4 weeks and the weather is much more comfortable. Several birds lit on board One lit 3 or 4 times which were bloody on the breast and appeared to have been hurt recently by some means. Whalemen call them boobys. He left the prints of his bill on the Capt and Cabin and while they were trying to do him a favour. So ends Latt N. Long West

127

Tuesday April 19th

Commenced with a strong breeze from the N.E. and pleasant Steering N.W. Yesterday we supposed we had got fairly into the N.E. trades but they left us again in the night and blowed from a half a dozen directions with rain and from 6 in the morning till 11 it the rain fell in torrents. The men went into it like so many ducks and everything had to be washed in fresh water it is precious stuff here Latt N Long West

128

Wednesday April 20th

The wind has blown fresh from N.E. all day Steering W.N.W. with a prospect of reaching whale ground by the middle of May I think that will be early enough. The watch almost idle Gooseneck Latt North Long West

2nd Lt Bostwick

129

Thursday April 21st

The wind N by E. a good whole sail breeze and pleasant weather. The Carpenter fitted a new boat for whaling. Two large Man of war hawks as the whalemen call them lit on our main royal truck and stayed some time the ship a long while although there were men at the mast head. This is regarded by some as a favourable omen Latt N Long W

130

Friday April 22 1853

The weather grows cool the wind a blowing strong from the N.N.E. and cloudy Clouds are common in the N.E. trade winds. Not much to do and a plenty to eat Talking up for the W. Nothing in sight Latt N Long West

131

Saturday April 23rd

Our course is unvaried The wind and weather and weather the same Steering N.W. by W.

To day there has been great display of fire arms cleaning them and running balls of various sizes. After they had finished the balls they put up a target forward and the Capt and Mate put a few ball within 6 or 8 inches of the center. Perhaps this preparation would put a check to some that would like to be rebellious. Finished our Saturday's work by washing off the deck Latt 18 3/4 N Long West

132

Sunday April 24th

Another sabbath has passed and we are all well and our prospects encouraging. Although my thoughts are turned to my little family and the seperation is a source of anoy and yet I do not complain since my absence is for there good as I trust. My prayer goes out for them every day. O Lord protect my wife at home

And the little ones I've left alone
Be thou their guardian friend
And when the voyage of life is o're
Conduct them to that heavenly shore
Where praise shall never end Amen

133

Monday April 25th

The wind strong and sky overcast with clouds but no rain. Jackets are very comfortable which a week ago we could not bear the thoughts of wearing one but now they hugged as things to be loved. We still stand mast heads but there is nothing to be seen but water

Steering N.W. by W with as much wind as we can carry top gallant sails too. So ends

Latt N. Long West

Wednesday May 4th 1853.

141 Days out

We are getting towards whale ground fast and we have a touch of the weather already It has been foggy all day but we have a fair wind G.S.E. Steering W.S.W.

Ambut to fore t'gallantsails for rainy

The Capt fitted up his stove in the Cabbin getting ready for cold weather Fitted what we call a smack sail inside of the foretop mast stays sail shaped very much like it but larger Go ends Fitted a good place in the foretop mast crosstrees for a lookout for the officers by boarding it over and stretching canvas round the fore gallant sides thus making a bulwark to keep off the wind A good Idea Latt 42.20 N Long W

Put the lathe in the steerage

Thursday May 5

142

We still continue to make rapid progress to the N where we suppose right whales make it there home The weather cold and cloudy and in the night we are visited with a heavy dew The water White Wind G.S.E. Steering W.S.W with as much wind as we want Saw a plenty of finbacks Not much for the watch to do Go ends Latt 45.35 N Long West

Finished the lathe for turning iron work first rate

Friday May 6th

143

Steering W.N.W mist SE The most of the day has been raining a kind of a drisely rain cold and disagreeable with a heavy dew nights which is about as bad as rain The blacksmith employed in forging work for a new lathe while the rain continued to drip on the hot iron and not only cool his iron but wet his body also but he stuck too it like a good fellow in order to get it done before the weather is worse or whales should interfere Latt N Long W

Turning iron work for a new lathe

Saturday May 7th

144

To day the wind has been light and from all quarters Steering as near W.N.W as we could Broke out more ammunition The weather has been warm and pleasant Looked sharp for whales but saw none Go ends Lat. N. Long. W.

One Watch sick

Sunday May 8th 1853

145

It has been cold and rainy to day and the wind has been very light and baffling Well we cannot expect sunshine allways and it is best that we should not receive of rain when not needed but in our case we should forget God This idea Moses set forth to the Israelites and I think it as applicable now as at that time Sin afflictions we see our dependance

Monday May 9th

146

Mr Smith sick 9 years ago I was married but I have nothing to say about it

Commenced with good weather wind E.S.E. Steering W.N.W At 11 P.M. lowered for a right whale which appeared to be working to the Westward Go ends Latt 51.15 N Long W. mate Lambert had the next boat The Capt and myself had Starboard boat

Tuesday May 10th

147

After dodging round first to the windward and then to the leeward the Larboard boat succeeded in fastening It was then about 4 Oclock Then he just to the lowered he scrambled out the line but the Starboard boat was there just in time to bend them the end of hers The whale took nearly half of our line came up to breathe when the Waist and Bow boats fastened We hailed up the Larboard boats line and gave it to her and she found the irons had drawn The whale run to the leeward so fast that they could not kill him and a thick fog set in and they were obliged to cut we got on board about 6 in the evening much disappointed with our hungery It might have been worse Doubled reefed the topsails At day light made sail Steering West Saw finbacks Go ends Latt 42.10 N Long 144.45 West

Wednesday May 11th

148

This watch off duty

Pleasant steering W Set 2 P.M. lowered for a couple of whales and made calculations to catch them We get almost near enough to dart when they perseved us and probably thought that our plans had been made without reference to his interest and they thought best to leave us Returned at 4 A.M. Saw what was thought to be a dead whale they had had the run of him about a half an hour before When the boats had got about half way to him he went down and we saw him no more He disappeared he was asleep Returned at 8 A.M. in the evening and pleasant Latt. N. Long. West

Plenty whale

Latter part saw a finback Wind S.W.

149 Thursday May 12th 1853.

To down the blacksmiths forge

The weather most beautiful with a light breeze from the S. and the sky as clear as a bell All hands look with the greatest anxiety for a whale but he does not make his appearance get steering W. Latter part cold and windy and cloudy Steering W by N Wind S. About sunset passed a flock of birds they were all huddled to gether in the water and presented a very singular appearance as there were thousands of them and all black When from the Ship so near that they took to themselves wings and flew away Saw a humpback Latt. 41° Long 127° W

150 Friday May 13th

Commenced with a thick fogg and chrizly cold and disagreeable At sunset took in sail to a close reef main topsail. Latter part more moderate Middle part At 9 Oc saw 4 whales Lowered and the Steersman a boat fastened to Go onos Latt. 41° Long. 127° W.

151 Saturday May 14th

Tried the gun

At 1 P.M. took the whale to the ship and took dinner To day we tried the bomblance for the first time with good affect The whale were sporting blood when they shot him through running fast but as soon as he received the contents of the gun he stoped immediately and turned up It is supposed he would have sunk if it had not been used At 2 commenced cutting but hands stood down after taking the two lips for fear loosing the head as the ship layed in the trough of the sea and surged heavily Set gratings at 9 Oc and at 2½ in the morning called all hands and took breakfast and commenced cutting Rather earlier than I ever eat breakfast before but times are arriving Finished cutting at 7 Oc. At 10 A.M. took dinner and saw another whale Lowered but could not catch him Returned at Meridian Latt. 41° Long 127° West

152 Sunday May 15th

A strong breeze from the S.E. Steering W by W At 4 P.M. lowered for whales again but could not get near enough. Returned at 8 in the evening almost in a frozen condition but we have good courage because whales are plenty which lends a pleasing prospect for the future We will catch them bye and bye At dark commenced boiling The sabbath has passed and nobody would have guessed from appearance that the Lord had chosen it for himself Saw humpbacks and finbacks Latt 51° 48' Long 127° W

153 Monday May 16th

Commenced with a gale from the W. with squalls of rain Very disagreeable but we still managed to sail until about 10 in the evening when we was obliged to close down on account of sea For the morning the weather moderated and the watch started a fire About breakfast time saw a whale 4/4 of a mile off our lee beam but it was too rugged to lower We felt a little sorry but it could not be helped Latt 41° 0' Long 127° W

154 Tuesday March 17th

First part a light breeze and pleasant Middle and latter parts strong winds and squalls of rain At breakfast time lowered for 2 whales The bow boat struck and got stove a little but she held on about 3/4 of an hour when the whale sounded at the line and the boats could not overtake him as he went off to the windward railroad speed Returned at 11 The watch a boiling Go onos Latt 41° Long 127° W

155 Wednesday March 18th

First and Middle part strong winds and squalls with rain Chased the gabled whales till they left us out of sight to the leeward Finished boiling at 7 Oc. At 4 in the morning commenced breaking out the main hatchway to stow down Calm and foggy Saw finbacks Latt 41° Long 127° West

156 Thursday May 19

Commenced with a light breeze and pleasant Finish stowing down a quantity of about 209 bbls leaving about 40 bbls in the tanks Middle and latter part a strong breeze from the S.S.E. Steering by the wind to the east Saw humpbacks and finbacks Go onos Latt 41° Long 127° West

44

159 Friday May 20th 1853

The weather cold and disagreable made so by frequent squall of rain Wind about E. At 11 A.M saw a whale Go ends

Latt — Long — West

160 Saturday May 21st

At 1 P.M. lowered for a whale but could not hook him Returned at 3 The weather squally Some hail At Meridian lowered again for a gam of whales about 1/2 to the windward Chased till 4 when the starboard boat fastened and the whale ran to the windward The Larboard boat succeeded in getting fast and the rest of the boats towed astern They tried all ways to stop him but to no purpose and they cut from him at 2 in the morning and he continued to go to the windward with 4 irons and 2 Bomb lances and the spade with many darts He ingured the starboard boat with his flucks and knocked the mate overboard but he was hauled in by the crew unhurt The boats returned at 3 in the evening nearly exhausted but we will come a whaling The morning dawned most beautifull At 5 in the morning saw a whale and as it was almost calm we did not think of a chance of striking especially as we had such hard luck before but at 6 lowered At 9 the larboard boat fastened The whale commenced fighting and it is supposed we should never have killed him had it not been for our gun The mate got a chance to give him a shot when he poured out the blood as thick as tar and died without a lance Turned up at 11 and commenced towing the whale about 10 miles to the windward The Carpenter and myself repaired the starboard boat in time to help them tow

Latt — Long — W.

161 Sunday May 22nd

At 1 took the whale to the ship and took dinner At commenced cutting finished at 8 The day commenced pleasant enough and continued just long enough for us to get in when it set in to rain and blow Took in sail to a close reef and prepared very disagreable weather but more rain more rest Saw 6 whales close to the ship but it too rough to lower so we have a little rest on the sabbath day

Latt — Long — W.

Mr Jabez Sick

161 Monday May 23d 1853

The weather continued to be cold and disagreable Separated the slabs of bone and scraped it during the night In the morning the weather more favourable but too rough to lower for whales although they passed within a 1/4 of a mile off our lee bow At 1 A.M. commenced boiling The Mate sick Go ends

Mate sick

162 Tuesday May 24th

First part strong wind and cold At 1 P.M. lowered and struck a whale to the waist boat Held on a couple of hours and the iron drawed She showed no chance to kill him At 7 lowered again but could not fasten Returned at 8 1/2 and took in sail The men almost perishing cold Letter part pleasant at 9 lowered again the waist boat fastened again Held on him and filled after him about 3 hours when he concluded to take it to himself Within chased him 1/2 hour and returned tired and hungry with some blisters Hard luck but we must keep trying

Latt — Long — West

163 Wednesday May 25th

The Shave had first rate weather At night saw a sperm whale but it was too late to lower But in the morning we saw half a dozen or more After breakfast lowered and chased them till When the waist boat fastened Go ends

Latt — Long — West

164 Thursday May 26th

Took the whale along side about 2 o'clock and commenced cutting with as pretty weather as our neighbours have at home During the night the watch seperated the slabs of bone and scraped and finished boiling the old whale At 8 o'clock down The wind boisterous Saw several whales close to the ship but too rough to lower Broke out the fore hatch for a cask of shooks and heads and began to set them up Latt — Long — West

165 Friday May 27th

Today we have been visited with a constant gale from the E by N wind Remarkable misty and wet for it is the deck is covered with oil Whales all around us almost threaten to blow us out of water Standing off a greater weather to get a chance to rest

166 Saturday May 28th 1853

The gale gradually decreased but we are surrounded with a thick fogg and tossed by a heavy swell At 6 P.M. washed off deck with cinders which makes a great improvement on our foot holds Whales all round us but it is too thick to lower Latter part made sail and commenced boiling and at 8 the usual shocks Course Latt — Long — West

167 Sunday May 29th

The sabbath is past and we have been hard at work rather against my feelings but there is a necessity of it here The time will come when whaling will be suspended on the Lords day Lowered once for whales but could not get on The watch employed in boiling Prospect of another storm Latt — Long 153 about

168 Monday May 30th

Commenced with extreamly disagreeable Wind blowing a gale from the E. with a fogge rain We boiled till dark and was obliged to cool down having finished all but the tongue Latter part more pleasant Took breakfast at at 6 and lowered for a gam of whales but they soon mistrusted trouble and left us Returned and finished the day by washing our clothes fore and aft Land about 20 miles distant Latt 55 " Long West

169 Tuesday May 31

Rather pleasant lowered 3 times for whales but could not hook one At 4 P.M. commenced breaking out the Larboard side of the main hold for the purpose of stowing oil The watch worked all night clearing away and pumping the ground Some of the men thought that the 225 bbls lay whales would not pay for night and day I think it rather discouraging for them

Latt — Long Latt —

Wednesday June 1st

170 270 bbls 180 bbls 180 bbls 270 bbls 1260 bbls

Finished stowing oil at 4 P.M. and the wind breezed up to a gale from the E.S.E. with rain took in sail to close reefed topsail and stood off greater weather A little more rest Weather cold and disagreeable

42 by Thermometer

170 Thursday June 2nd 1853.

The weather moderated till we thought best to finish boiling the tongue of whales in sight to day Strung a small tongue but it made just 8 bbls Working to the N.E. and E. in search of whales Saw porpoises Latt — Long — West

171 Friday June 3rd

Weather more favourable but not pleasant Saw a plenty of whales but they were going to the E. fast Lowered 2 twice but could not get on They are very shy always on the alert Put a new boat on the bow crains in place of an old one Saw porpoises Course Latt — Long — W

172 Saturday June 4

Commenced with pleasant weather Lowered for a gam of whales and after chaseing about 3 hours the bow boat fastened when he started to the windward in a commotive fashion not allowing the boat to get near enough to lance or spade him Cut and returned at 5 P.M. and took supper and at 6 lowered for another Returned at 7 without success and took in sail Layed with the main yard aback through the night Latter part ran off to the Westward about 3 hours and saw the land bearing about W. 20 miles distant Saw nothing but humpbacks finbacks and grampuses Latt — Long — W.

173 Sunday June 5th

June is said to the month of roses but it is too cold to cultivate them here but we are thinking of of the flowers at home The beauties of nature show forth to their greatest advantage about this time but I must stop there is whales in sight Lowered at 11 A.M. At Meridian the Larboard fast turned and Course Latt — Long — West

174 Monday June 6th

Took the whale a long side at 3½ P.M. and commenced cutting finished about 10 in the morning and took tea and let the watch who cleared the head and scraped the bone Got the last blanket piece by the tail Ship slipping fast but hardly probable she will make 160 bbls 2 nights with pieces and water

175 ag't cast

Tuesday June 7th 1853

Commenced with very pleasant weather Started the work. At 2 PM lowered for whales. The larboat Boat Lieutenant Best the happened to be one of the saisers he run to the windward and he was obliged to cut. Big one but he will be larger before we can catch him again the boats came to the ship and we sent them for another but he mistrusted trouble and left for parts unknown Returned at 6 and took in sail. The day terminated with very bad weather Rain and wind but although it rained fast we continued to boil and got up 1 hooks. Lat — Long —

Got up 92 hooks with many rotten backs

176

Wednesday 8th

The weather has been more favourable although the sun has not shown himself but as long as we have a plenty of blubber we shall get along nicely. The watch below a plenty of sleep and a plenty to eat. Lat — N Long — West

177

Thursday 9th

Finished boiling about 11 in the evening and the wing shifted to the E. & E. and set in to rain at 7 in the morning took in the Mizen topsail. the sail was wet and the yard was layed square and the sail blowed hard against the mast which made it rather hard to furl with cold fingers. It happened that I was one of the unfortunate ones on the yard, and the 2 Mate was standing very comfortable on deck singing out be a hand and roll it up. The sail being hard aback I told him if he would cant the yard a little so as to spill the sail that we could get it up easier when he commenced with a other enough to sink the ship telling me if I did not shut up my head and furl the sail he would come up there and kick my dam jaw off. I made no reply at such nonsence but I was certainly surprised for I expected better language from one made a little lower than the angels (but how dreadfully depraved) When I reached the deck a few words passed He said he would not have braced the yard if he had staid up there all day. I told him that I did not expect he would but if he had been in his place and he in mine that I should have braced it for him. He said he had learned one way to lay a yard and he knew that was right. I told him if that was right I never saw one right I'm sure. I have been to sea one 6 years and never heard such language used before

178

Friday June 10th 1853

Moderated in the afternoon but Foggy Washed off deck After breakfast lowered for a whale which had gone out of sight off the weather quarter while we were eating breakfast but the Captain felt fishy notwithstanding the fog which was so thick that we could not see 1/4 a mile. The boats pulled to the windward and we sailed in with the gentleman a long way out of sight of the ship but we could not touch him. Returned after an absence of 2 hours. At meridian lowered for 30th Started 110 bbls oil in the tanks got about 5 more on deck

Mr Wuth appears to be very pleasant to me and shows signs of repentance I thought he would come to himself soon like the prodigal but I fear not to the same extent. I am sorry for him 20 min

Lat — Long — West

179

Saturday June 11th

At 2 PM the boats returned. The whales went off to the windward and left us. The wind shining bright at intervals It is very cold as wonderfull here as we do not see it hardly once a week. All hands washing clothes. At 4 PM lowered for another whale. Returned with a Cub whale of hours and he left us. Well it was cold and rugged. Returned and took supper and doubled reefed the topsails and came below to sleep glad to get off so. This weather makes me think of my comfortable home. I thought while I was in the boat that it was wonderfull that there was anything sufficient to induce any one to leave home and to come especially the 2nd time but so it is. I think it will never be so with me again if I live to reach home again. About 8 PM lowered again for a Cub whale about 1/2 of a mile off our lee beam we got close to them when they settled just out of sight. They did not show themselves again and we returned cold and wet but the 3 larboard boats were sent to the windward for other whales. Lay chased about 2 hours but with no better success. Returned at 10 For cold and particulars enquire of the boats crews

Fogg and rain and wind is all we seem to be the prevailing weather here this month so far but we are in hopes of better weather soon when we first reached the ground we expected such but this month we were looking for better weather but I fear we shall have to look to another country for it. They have better at home No doubt Well we do not wish to be ungrateful

Lat — Long — W

180 days out

Off Kodiac

Sunday June 12th 1853

We have had very disagreeable weather all day rain fog and wind particulary the latter part We have lowered once for whales but could not fasten The bow boat got near enough that they darted but not near enough to fasten The boats returned the men wet and cold This day reminds me of one that passed a little more than 3 years ago when when I was enquiring of the Lord the way to heaven Such a night as this I started for a prayer meeting held at Washington corner Brother Gardiner Dean presided The wind blowed a gale and the rain fell in torrents but my mind was distressed and I felt it my duty to go With I got my wifes consent and started alone I have heard young converts speak how beautifull the stars looked to them the moment they were converted and I longed to see the same beauties and I went a praying all the way for the lord to forgive my sins and take me to himself I was much distressed but when about half way to the house of God the light of life broak through my clouded soul and although there was no stars yet the Sun of Righteous was brighter to me than a thousand stars and O what joy filled my soul My first fears was that it would not last I had been praying all the way but now my prayers were more fervent that these feelings should not leave me The way was never so short before I then started upon the run and I got there before I was aware of it and was ready to tell them what the Lord had done for me Thus far the feeling have not left me My prayers have been answered and I feel to thank my Saviour for it Wherever any doubts arise in my mind about the new birth My mind refers back the that night and I know that there is no mistaking it and I feel to renew my pledge to night and pray for my shipmates that they may turn to the Lord before the death Angel shall thrust in his sickle and cut them off in their sin Pray for brothers and sisters pray for the sailor for if any thing sickens me it is the depravity of the mariner they seem bent to distruction notwithstanding they have the advantage of a christian birthright May the Lord have mercy on them in answer to my prayers Amen.

181

Monday June the 13th 1853

The wind increased to a heavy gale from thick and rain took in sail to a close reefed maintopsail We felt willing to lose the time in hopes of better weather after the gale It gives us a good chance to rest and think of home and read the Bible &c.

182

Tuesday June the 14th 1853 a year ago

The wind died away to a calm and left but fog and rain make it very unfavorable for our business Standing gales weather till they can hardly sleep it is found necessary to turn in to keep warm Three of us who have all night on have all day below also this weather Plenty of whales around but they do us but little good

183

Wednesday June 15th

Light breeze from the westward Fog and rain the most of the day At 7 in the morning lowered for a whale The Starboard boat fastened The Iron drawed in a short 5 minutes the pin did not break in the togel iron The first one that I have struck the voyage hard luck At 10 lowered again but could not get near him Returned at 12 The sun shineing quite pleasantly Latt Long West

184

Thursday June 16th

Fog and rain At 9 in the evening lowered for whales The Starboard and Bow boats pulled to the windward for a whale that was about 4 miles off the beam and the Larboard and Waist boat went to the leeward for a whale that was 4 miles off the lee bow I went in the waist boat the Boat steerer being sick We labored one whale till we drove him off and returned at 9 The other boats as far as we could see to the windward They returned at 10 in the evening when we found the Starboard boat had been fast and held on till dark and cut Some thought the whale spouted thin blood but I think it doubtfull as do many others that were there Turned in and slept as well as we could whales blowing in sight of water during the night but in the morning they were all gone The wind died away and a thick fog set in and we had one onto the mast head Going forwards and backwards &c &c

86 days out

Friday June 12th 1853

Commenced with light air from the N and pleasant weather
At 8½ PM. lowered for a lone whale one point off the
weather bow 3 miles. The Larboard boat fastened I was
in the Waist boat the boatsteerer being sick and as we pull-
ed up to the whale to fasten he milled and went under the after
end of the boat and rolled him up and stove us starting the wood
ends off from gunboard to the upper strake on both sides
so that we found the boat half full of water before we knew it
The bow boat came to our relief and while he was assisting us
the Capt went up to fasten and he stove his Larboard side all
in or rather 5 strakes on one side and 4 on the other so two
of us was stove in less than 10 minutes boat and all him
go We covered the after part of the boat with the sail and
trimed her by the head and managed to keep her from sink-
ing by bailing smartly. The bow and Larboard boats took
the Starboard boats crew and took the boat in tow Reached
the ship at 7 and took the starboard boat on deck The Car-
penter and my self commenced clearing away the wreck
Got on supper and at 8 lowered the bow boat for a whale about
a mile off the lee beam The Larboard boat coiling line The
whale saw him and started off Returned in a ½ an hour
This seems to be hard luck but we feel thankfull that no one
got hurt We will try again One Ship in sight supposed
to have taken a whale along side as she had her fore yards aback
first ship we have seen since we came on the ground We are glad
to see her Latter part a fresh breeze from windward and
squally At 8 rain-storm and spoke the Brig Creeter of
N Bedford Capt Parker 23 months out 210 sp 1400
whale Our Capt went on board and stayed about an hour
while he was cutting in and carried his
letters and brought back 7 crooknecks squash
and one ape and a small pig probably 3
weeks old entirely black The pig would not follow
ship him although he greatly in need of a friend
At 10 lowered again for a whale or 2 but they
proved to be humpbacks Saw another ship supposed to be
a Rhode Island trader Our neighbour finished cutting and began
to make a smoke So ends

57

Saturday June 18th 1853

Commenced with a fresh breeze and rather disagreeable weather
At 3 in the afternoon lowered for 3 whales the Bow boat went
too close to one. The boatsteerer endeavoured to
throw his iron into him, but it was no go that
is he could not get it through. Then he tried
the second iron and sent it up and as it would
not go he tried to dart it in but it was so crooked
that he failed in that. In the whale went off about
their business and the boats returned. The Capt found fault with
the boatsteerer and told him not to go in the boat till he told him
to. Sent the morning about 6 AM lowered for a whale and I was
to go in the bow boat in the place of Wm Gannon I am a native
of Jacksonport. The Waist boat fastened and the whale after
ted to the wind ran about 6 miles in that direction and then
turned to the leeward ran as far in that direction and soon till
he got tired of it when he put off to the windward for good the boat
held on till they got tired and cut and came on board very much
disappointed having struck 5 whales this week and secured none At 8 in the
evening Capt Parker came on board with a boats crew of about as
hard looking fellows as you ever saw One he cannot shaved in 18 mos
he had on as much beard as a tarren of old Our mate went on board
the Euphrates and gamed till after midnight some valued a
watch below more than company unless it should be of the right sort
So ends Lat. N. Long. West

58

Saturday June 19th

PM. a strong wind from the E. of S. and the sun shone about
all day for the first time in many days. At 7 in the evening the
wind increased to a gale close reefed the topsails Am still increas-
ing took in foresail and mizzen topsail and set quater watches and
tried to take comfort but it is of an inferior kind yet better
than none for we should not find fault as we are blessed with
good health although we do not catch many whales Sometimes
I feel discouraged but our all does not depend upon making
many still it is an important consideration particularly
with us as nothing else induced me to leave my home and
wife and little ones but we must be united with fishermans
Luck Lat. N. Long. West

Monday June 20th 1853

The weather has been remarkably clear we had supposed that it was allways stormy here but there is one exception M. a gale from the S.W. to during the night the wind died away and before 7 in the morning had all sails on her with the exception of the topsail which we were taking up and repairing on the yards wind very light almost calm Steering W. for the land Wind about S.W. Nothing in sight

Lat — W. Long — Watch

Tuesday January 21st

Had a fresh breeze from the S.W. and pleasant steering W. About 7 ½ lowered for a couple of whales Larboard boat fastened on. They both brought too. The starboard boat fastened but but the whale got the line afoul of the floke and parted it and we supposed we had lost him but he soon came up about half a mile to the windward. The bow boat pulled up and I had the pleasure of putting a couple of irons in him Mr Mancharter had fastened two him with 2 irons twice before but they both drawed We soon turned them up and secured them to the ship at Meridian Observed Lat 52.55 N. Long — West

Though mistake I have written January instead of June but if any one should take a look on shore they Wednesday January 22 would think it written Nearly calm At 1 in the afternoon commenced cutting finished at midnight and at ½ past 12 took finished making all sail steering off shore and took a second supper and turned in most tired to sleep. The watch clearing away the head Latter part all hands cleaning down and clearing a place in the forehold between decks to stow it. Lat — W. Long — West

Thursday June 23

A light breeze from the W and pleasant At 2 PM lowered for a whale and the Waist boat fastened The iron drawed in about a minute Returned at 6 and at 8 lowered again and pulled to the windward about 8 ½ miles but they proved to be finbacks Returned at 6 and commenced boiling This day terminated with as beautifull weather as ever dawned since Adam At 8 saw passed about 20 miles of Rose Island Saw humpback

Friday June 24th 1853

Commenced with as beautiful weather as ever dawned with a light breeze from the S.W. Broke out the starboard side of the fore hold in the afternoon and might and got all ready for stowing oil by morning when we went at and put 126 barrels down all on the on deck down of the event as hot as we could hardly hold on to the hose cock Bodysmith a thick fogg Lat — W. Long — W.

Saturday June 25th

Fair weather At 3 PM lowered for 2 whales The Bow boat struck 2. The whale raised and fought a little more than we wanted him to The Larboard boat succeeded in fastening after a while but he still continued to fight and run so the mate pushed a lance into him but that did not stop him so he darted up and began to spout him and he up flooks and stove it in five streaks in the bow of the boat but by plucking aft they managed to take care of themselves and the rest pursued the whale We did not like to be wounded cut our large tub of line and as the knot caught in the chocks of the boat we was obliged to cut we pulled for him as long as pulling was good but was obliged to let him go returned at 7 in a thick fogg Shortly after we got fast to the whale he began to spout and the waist boat pulled up to give the end of their line as usual telling the boatsteerer to unbend with one hand and pull with the other being in a hurry to Pierce done so or rather in doing so he made a mistake and unbent the short warp from the iron and did not notice it till he threw it to the fast boat but it happened they did not need it but wanted a spade the whale had broke in Bro Manchester so Pierce began to get it ready and while in the act of doing so the 2nd Mate appeared to him with a handspike and continued to beat him over the head with it till he broke it all to pieces Here we see another violation of the law of humanity Where will it end Oh that they would let brotherly love continue as St Paul said There is scarcely a day passes but there is fighting going and more or less up and that without a cause so far as I can judge Pierce says that there were no words passed between them previous to this The Devil again The boats returned at 7 in the evening Latter part cloudy and cold Saw several right whales but they were going too fast to the windward All hands employed in boiling

Lat about 58. 50 W.

194 ayont

Sunday June 26th 1853

The wind to the E. cold and cloudy Employed variously and breaking out the starboard after side of the main hold for the purpose of stowing oil I had many finding fault because we are obliged to work on the sabbath day I am Most time there was a man stoned to death for picking up sticks Rose cold Numbers 15 chapter 36 verse

I dont know what our folks would do with such a law

I shall rejoice when I can again have the sabbath to myself

550
154
704

Monday June 27th

795

In the afternoon the wind increased with small rain Employed in stowing oil in the Main hold During the night the wind increased to a gale from the E Laying to under close reefs Main Stopsail Split first nearly calm Filled D. W. foggy Commenced stowing oil in the main hold larboard side aft Finished boiling at 6 PM Busy times

Tuesday 28th

196

740
146
884 bbls

Cloudy and wind light At 5 in the afternoon finished stowing oil a quantity of 146 bbls Started several casks of fresh water in the hold We shall probably be short of that precious article before the season is up Considerable rain in the night and cold for for June Saw humpback

Wednesday June 29th

197

Light breeze from the E. & E. and cloudy and foggy At 2 in the afternoon saw a ship ahead At four ran across her stern and spoke her found it to be our old friend Euphrates She had taken no oil since we found her before See particulars page 52 She had struck and sunk a whale a day or two previous

Respoke the Euphrates

Sunk him in 45 fathoms of water and took the two lines to the ship and tried to heave him up but they parted them both without starting him Hard luck but they are not discouraged

Baker came on board for some time we sold him some coils and bought of him about 6 bu of potatoes the size of English walnuts They were planted at the Sandwich Islands but did not grow Fished till midnight Many of us very sleepy This is the only ship we have seen She has been one before

198

Thursday June 30th 1853

A very light air from the E. & E. and pleasant The Euphrates about 1 mile and a half off on the beam and as the wind was light and rather unfavourable for whaling The Capt went on board & the Mate came to our ship at about 1 in the afternoon We took another small pig Flash mate to the one we got from her the first time we saw her Sold them 2 pair of boots While we was on board of her they lowered for whales from our ship and got within 2 darts but could not hook him 5 whales in sight from the Euphrates but too far off to lower At 11 in the evening returned to our ship better satisfied with her than when we left her although they did every thing to make our visit agreeable Whales all round us through the night but in the morning they had all disappeared Standing in toward the land which was about 15 miles distant at meridian Our neighbor about 6 miles to the leeward Steering the same Sandwich back and

199

Friday July 1st

The first of July commences dark & pleasantly About 7 in the evening lowered on the Starboard boat for some kind of a fish about as long as the boat The Capt thought it to be a sword fish others thought it to be a shark but the boats crew thought it was neither so we could not arrive to a satisfactory conclusion They fastened and he wounded it about 12 fathoms of line and the iron drawed Rained through the night but calm & pleasant in the forenoon At 10 AM lowered for whales which was a spouting in all directions The Euphrates a little off on the bow which had run over 2 whales that we was in pursuit of and as they came up close to her she dropped 2 boats for them and one of them passed within about a ships length of us and the boat close to him but could not fasten We then drew across her stern for more that was to the leeward and lowered the 3 Larboard boats which chased to the Meridian and returned the Waist boat got near enough to dart but could not hook him I never knew that finbacks and right whales kept company before but it was the case this time Rose Island bearing about E & S 10 miles distant At 6 a low level and beautiful Island and appears to be well covered with grass Many experiments a wish to have a run on shore but we shall have to wait a short time The main land is also well covered with grass

58

100 degrees

Saturday July 2nd 1853

The weather most beautifull Wind about N.W.
Rose Island bearing N.N.E. about 12 miles off At 3 in the
afternoon lowered for eight whale and in a few minutes
after the Euphrates lowered for a cow and calf about 6 miles
from ours but in a cupple of hours the whales come near to-
gather so that the boats chased rather that come handiest
but was obliged to give them up at 6 and our mate went
on board the Euphrates and Capt Peakes came
to visit us and perhaps lay plans for tomorrow
We treated them with Clam chowder which did
not go a beging It relished well with me but
I think my wife can make better but it would not
keep so long as this has Well we managed to finish
our jam at midnight or a little after and we shall probably
manage to get along a few days without another. The morning
dawned most beautifull and a plenty of whales we took break
fast and lowered about 6 (we do not lower before breakfast here)
The Larboard boat struck after running a spell he took to swimming
The bow boat went up to give the end of her line and in our
hurry we ran against her and broke her gunwail at the rub
lock after all she took the line before she had time to bend
on ours Returned much disappointed. The Euphrates has
been fast twice to day but she has the same luck. Whales all round
us but we can get none. Lowered again but could not fasten
returned in time to get diner A plenty of rugged looking land in sight

2nd mate off duty with a sore finger

Sunday July 3

At 1 in the afternoon lowered for a couple of whales and pulled
and sailed about 2 hours they appeared to be going just about
as fast as we could what they probably called it a day but
we left them and tried 2 others about 2 miles to the windward
but was obliged to give up the chase Returned at 4
The other ship chasing whales but caught none. At 9 A.M. lowered
again nearly calm. The other ships boats lowered first and galled
the whales before we got there Returned at 10. Took diner
at 11 and lowered again for whales that was a breaching
about 3 miles to the windward The other ships lowered at the
same time for other whales and got one without much trouble

1st mate in the Waist boat

but we paddling for whales as fast as we could Thus we have passed
the sabbath hard work instead of rest Perhaps many at home have
been impatient for the sabbath to pass away to give place to give place
to the fourth but I am glad that we have no such motive and I do
believe that it would be to our interest to give up whaling on sunday
I should like to say much upon this subject but I am too tired

Sounded but found no bottom at 100 fathoms

Strong winds & not setting W.

2nd mate off duty

Monday July Fourth

About 1 P.M. The Larboard boat fastened but drawed in a 1/2 an
hour but as whales was plenty all we had to do was to paddle for
more and in about an hour she was fast to another. The bow
boat fasten second boat but no sooner than the iron touched him
he turned and come for us head first struck us midships with his
head shoved us sideways about 10 ft and we supposed he was going
over her but he probably considered our weakness and went under
the boat lifting her all clear of the water breaking 3 oars and splitting
4 streaks 10 or 12 ft in length Cut line and put the sail under the
bottom and started for the ship with 2 oars just managed to keep
her from sinking. The other 2 boats after the whale. but he ran them
within 3 miles of Rose Island when they cut and left without giving
the 2nd boat a chance to fasten. The boats about 10 miles to the wind
ward of the ship. We was about 4 when we got stove and no wind to
help us along The boats returned about 9 in the evening. The
men very much fatigued. After the stoven boat was taken in the boats
lowered for a gam of whales a short distance to the windward which
had been laying there for 2 hours but but did not fasten Whirow
of whales but cannot catch one. The fourth of July has passed
and it has been an eventfull day here as well as at home
and I think many would have prefered this sight to the most
glorious of all sights that they had ever seen before. I must say
it surpassed every thing of the kind that I ever saw Whales
all around the boats spouting and turning flooks it was truly
pleasing We made an excursion for whales about 6 1/2 in the mor
ning and the Waist boat fastened took him to the ship.
without much trouble and commenced cut
at 12 Oc. Took in the head and took dinner
A plenty of whales in sight and our neighbour
boiling The stewards cooling fires for another whale
So we have spent the Fourth very profitably after all

4th mate in the waist boat

Tuesday July 5th 1853

Fine weather a light breeze from the S.W. At 1 P.M. lowered for whales and the Larboard boat fastened. He did not succeed to run as usual but he stood first on his head and then on his tail showing no chance to kill him so to play & the game about an hour and a half, in the mean time the Old man towered and set on the head of the boat looking at him without saying a word. Finely the whale ran a little way to the windward when the Commodore put for the ship and set his mainsail for the boat to visit. He wanted nothing to do with such a fellow. It grieved me much to leave him. Well we came on board and fitted our craft and started for more. The Larboard boat fastened to a noble great one but he run and sounded till the hour drawed both the Larboard and Waist boats. Returned to the ship again coiled the lines and started for more. Gallied 3 or 4 and come on board at 7 in the evening tired and dissatisfied. Our neighbour too another whale and we expect to get another before we commence boiling our. At 3½ in the morning I with the rest of the night hands was called to make boats crews of the watch on deck. So I jumped in and steered the Mate. went to the whale but could not get on. Returned in an hour and a half. Shortly after a whale made his appearance off the lee beam. Lowered the Waist boat but with no better luck. Returned at 6 and took breakfast and lowered the 3 Larboard boats and continued to gally whales till 11 o'clock when they made a signal for dinner we took dinner and tried them again. This is fun but hard work and no profit. We have all been near enough to dart but not to fasten. We find darting is not fastening any more than than dancing is killing. But I dont find fault with the whaling. Well we have all tried hard but have made out but little. The Capt does not go in his boat lately so I generaly steer the bow boat in place of Mr Jamison. The Capt ordered the Cook to give the men duff every day while we are in whale grounds to see if that will bring us luck. Duff is probably the most powerfull incentive to action that could be offered and I am glad to hear it. Plenty of whales in all directions.

Rose Island to the S.W. 15 miles off.

Wednesday July 6th 1853

Pleasant weather cleaning whales. At 2 in the afternoon the Larboard boat struck when he put for Rose Island. The loose boat pulled for him about 3/4 of an hour but could not get near enough to fasten so we gave them our warps and such a sleigh ride I have not had this many a year. He finely flew with us. I was rather tired and I thought I would sit down and rest but I could not enjoy it on my seat so I stood up and held on to my hair. We rested in this way till the Capt made signals from the ship to cut. We did so and pulled for the ship and when we got near enough they directed us to more whales about 2 miles ahead of the ship. We went and tried till 7 o'clock in the evening but could not catch them although we chased many. The day ended in a foggy weather and no whales in sight that is from morning till Meridian. Lost 59 39 W. Rose Island bearing S.

204

Thursday July 7th

Light breeze from S.W. and cloudy and warm. Nothing in sight but finbacks and humpbacks. Saw a Longitt day Rose Island and Our Neighbour a boiling. He has been out of sight for some time. The Capt rigged a fishing line and found bottom at 30 fathoms but caught no fish. We can't weather catch large or small.

215

Friday July 8th

(The 2nd Mate on duty)

Allmost calm. At 1½ P.M. lowered for whales. The Larboard boat struck with the best double that we ever had the voyage but no sooner than the irons was in he started to the windward. He ran us about 12 miles and we cut and let him go could not get near enough to spade him. At the Bulkheads we had between the boats and our ship. The Capt & 1st and 2nd Mates went on board. Found they had taken 3 whales since Sunday morning so they are busy. At 6 in the evening the 1st and 2nd boat came on board up the Capt thinking to the works and started. The Capt returned at midnight. Letter from a strong vessel from W. Took breakfast at 6 and lowered the boats & killed and gallied a number of whales and the Larboard boat struck [illegible] in 2 or 3 hours when the Capt made signals to cut. He did so but not without regret as the whale was [illegible]

Saturday July 9th 1853

A strong breeze from the N.W.N. and pleasant. Quite comfortable weather considering the wind comes from the snowbanks which are not more than 20 miles off. At dinner saw whales all around us. Took breakfast at 6 and lowered. The Mate boat soon struck and killed and at 9 took him to the ship and commenced cutting. We have been very unfortunate back in Baleing so to change the luck the Capt did not lower, sent Mr. Lambert to steer the bow boat in my place and put a white man in the Larboard boat in place of a colored man and he thinks that makes the difference I hope it does I like shipsteerers best but

Sunday July 10th

Finished cutting and commenced boiling and repairing Mantague and setting up old shooks and finely ended by lowering (Island bearing) for whales. Thus has passed the Lords day all confined about 20 min and hurry I shall be glad when it is over I still and (9 Sheets off) with with this baggage so far as I am concerned.

Monday July 11th

Fog and rain has attended us all day still we have chased whales one or 2 or 3 hours but it was so foggy we could not keep run of them and have managed to keep the work agoing and oil up shooks for the oil but it is no very pleasant work. Layed off the ship and about all the forenoon. Stood within 6 miles of Montague Island found there was many trees there notwithstanding the snow.

Tuesday July 12th

Fog and rain the most of the day and a light breeze from the N.E. & E. In the P.M. lowered for whales but it was so foggy and rainy they was obliged to give it up could not keep run of them. Lowered again in the A.M. but the whales was so small that they did not conclude to fasten to immunize themselves by crudely lancing them might have fasten to a half a dozen of them but the Old Man dont like small fish. Finished boiling at 10 A.M. Oil merchantable and light to a long distance.

Wednesday July 13th 1853

A light breeze from the S.W.N.E. and pleasant. Lowered at 3 in the afternoon. The Waist boat fastened and the whale run for the ship. When they got within hailing distance the Capt who was on board of the ship enquired if it was a small whale and if not to the boats not to fasten but they pretended not to hear so they pulled up to him and the Capt saw that they was bent upon fastening he commenced swinging his hat and bawling at the top of his voice go away from that whale god damn you still he was red in the face and swinging his hat at the same time as though he was determined to enjoin his orders rather than they should fasten but in spite of all the larboard boat fastened solid and in five minutes the mate hand him spouting thick blood when he started to the windward out of hearing. By this time the Capt made signals for a boat to come on board. The boys one came when the Capt told him to go and tell Mr. Taber and Mr. Worth to cut their irons into the whale and come on board damn quick. He started for the friend greatly to our disappointment and delivered the message and started for the ship again. Mr. Taber cast and followed soon after Mr. Worth still holding on waiting for him to die. When the Manchester reached the ship the Capt gave him the flook iron and told him to take it to Mr. Taber and tell him to go and (old stuff) Mr. Taber the whale and take him to the ship. This was cheering news to me and not to me only it seems the Capt reported and it is well he died for we can almost think he will make a 100 bbls. I shall report when he is boiled. Finished cutting at 11 in the evening. At 8 in the forenoon lowered for whales and chased till noon but could not catch one. So ends

Thursday July 14th

Commenced with a light breeze from the E.N.E. and pleasant. Took dinner and manned the boats again the Capt in the head of the larboard boat as a spair man or possibly if he had have got near enough to a whale he would have been of service but they did not returned at 5 and took supper. Commenced in right cutting. Latter part of wind blowing strong at times and foggy. Carrying two reefs double reefed topsails and a plenty of whales in sight but cannot lower.

Friday July 15th 1853

Commenced with a strong breeze from the N.W. with rain and fog. The watch a boiling. Bridell and latter part the second mate[illegible] to a gale. Took in sail to a close reefed main topsail. Busy getting up stocks. Rough weather for our business. Plenty of whale close to the ship but we cannot trouble them

Saturday July 16th

Wind S.W. by W. and now moderate the rain does not forget to fall at intervals. At 7 in the morning commenced breaking out the Larboard hold for stowing oil. Plenty of whale in sight although it is very foggy and some rain. Employed

Sunday July 17th

The forenoon rainy and foggy. Finished stowing oil at 8 in the evening. A rainstorm is not the most agreeable time for out in the boat work but we persevered till we stowed all which had on deck not gain for 150 Bbls. Latter part wind strong from the N.W. Came up with first time Lowered the 3 Larboard boats for whales of which there was a plenty but fog and wind obliged them to return after a unsuccessful chase of 2 hours. Commenced in right boiling. So has passed the day but not without thoughts of home wife and little ones and a sad reality of my being here [illegible] across my mind. I am fairly surprised that I should leave them all yet I think it for the best and so far as the motive goes it will count for me for I left for their comfort certainly not for my own. Here I leave their pictures all before me and the moment I look at them a prayer bursts spontaneously for them and thank the Lord that I am spared to labour for them

Monday July 18th

The wind continued to blow a gale from the N.W. till daylight when it lulled to the Westward and early fell died away and left a heavy sea running and no wind to support it. At 8 lowered all 4 boats for a plenty of whales but as the sea was so high that the whale could hear too plain. Returned at 11 AM and 10 minutes and started again the sun shining beautifully and the sea going down fast and whales plenty

Lat 54° 45' N Bound in sight

Tuesday July 19th 1853

The weather very fine Wind W. The Starboard and bow boats chased one lot of whale and the Larboard and waist boat after another lot. The Bow boat struck and in a few minutes the Starboard boat struck and in 5 minutes the Old Man had him spouting blood. Took him to the ship while the other 2 boats continued chasing others we waited till about 8 Oclock when we called them on board by signals and took supper. At 5 PM hooked on and at 8½ the last piece swing over the Main hatch when all hands was sent below to drink coffee as it was observed I do not like liquid. Morning arrived and with it more wind and no sun and a plenty of whales. Took breakfast and lowered the 3 Larboard boats. The waist boat struck and the whale started to the windward. The Larboard succeeded in fastening after a while but he still ran to the wind to the boats had no time to kill him. He finely wounded a good part of their lines and when he broke water he brought two. The Mate having much line out cut immediately and pulled up to the whale and put his lance in a soft place when he poured out the blood about right he only gave him 2 lances. This was proved the last chance. Secured him to the ship with a chain at Noon

Wednesday July 20th

A light breeze from the southward and hazy. While we was a cutting in our neighbour raised down and spoke us and Capt Peaked came on board with 2 or 3 men and he stayed till 10 or 11 in the evening. Our Mate took his boat and went to their ship till he was ready to change places. We had understood that the good Ship Euphrates was about full as we had seen her several times a boiling and several of our officers had written letters to send to the Sandwich Islands and from there home but we found that she had not been so fortunate as we anticipated she had only taken one whale since we last saw her July 7th to 8th

The Mate Mr. Bryant was off duty in consequence of a cut in his hand. It seems he was fast to a whale and the line took him overboard and he saw the lance a coming and to prevent it from entering his body caught it with his hand and thus received a bad cut instead of a worse one. Had had a boats stove in a fight this morning and one boat lowered for a whale but he proved to be a black Fromer

218 days out

Thursday July 21st 1853

Wind to the eastward with fog and small rain Sett. in the morning commenced breaking out the after hold on the larboard side forward for the purpose of stowing oil. Bad weather for boiling and stowing but am glad to have it to do. If any one can reasonably find fault with the work it is the foremast hands who get nothing for their labour.

219

Friday July 22nd

Rain and fog all day. Mr. All hands stowing down and boiling till 4 when we stopped stowing for want of casks of a proper size. The watch turned in in the morning and I went to setting up shooks at half past 10 called the watch and took dinner and the other watch turned in. Saw no other ship in sight

Finished setting up the fourth and of shook head

Commenced to boil to Mr. Turnbull

220

1044
177
1218

Saturday July 23rd

Wind E.S.E. and more pleasant. At 9 in the afternoon called the watch and finished stowing the after hold for the present Commenced with the forward part of the hatch. It took 177 Bbls. At dark it set in to rain and continued to by spells throughout the day although we make out to boil but it is disagreeable work. Saw no other ship in sight. So ends.

221

Sunday July 24th

Rainy all day and not very dangerous weather for boiling. Finished at Meridian. At 2 P.M. Saw a ship hailed aback about a mile off our lee and set out a signal at the mizzen peak so our Capt took 3 men and went on board and Mr. Bryant came here and as he is a very clever man and understands spinning yarns we had a very pleasant time notwithstanding the weather. His hair is getting well part and will probably go in the boat again soon. He retired at midnight (See particulars the other side)

Another day has passed with many worldly cares as well as desires and perhaps few of us have realized it one day nearer than it was yesterday and what is still worse are not so well prepared to leave for another world. May our eyes be open ed in my prayer

222

Monday July 25th 1853

No whales in sight and some of the crew getting discouraged but it is not best to despair. Set up 6 little ones shooks 1 at 22 one 24 and one 16. The Capt says if we get no more oil they will do for water when we get in port. Saw the P.M. rainy washed off deck and the distant part of the bulwarks &c. &c. The A.M. more pleasant Wind E.S.E. Steering W.S.W.

Washed off deck

223

Tuesday July 26th

Squalls of rain and fog all day. In the P.M. we discovered the larboard tank to be a leaking we broke out around it and by tightening the hoops by means of the screws and caulking one joint stopped the leak. Oil was put in two casks setting in sight. Dull times. Lat. 59 01 W. Lon.

Washed decks

224

Wednesday July 27th

In the P.M. and night wind S.W. and raining and in the A.M. Wind S.S.W. and more pleasant. Saw 2 or 3 times. Steering W.S.W. Saw a sulphur bottom. Whales have left us and many suppose for the season but I hope not

Very dark

225

Thursday July 28th

Commenced fair for the country but before dark it set in to rain The steward and continued to do so till near daylight when it held up but there is a plenty of clouds hanging around and the sun squeezes himself between them at intervals. Saw one fanback. Spread the last boat

It rained at times

226

Friday July 29th

Pleasant weather wind from S.S.E. to W.S.W. Stowed the oil in the lower hold on the old casks. Saw 2 humpbacks. So ends

227

Saturday July 30th

Strong winds from the S.E. & S. At 12 o'clock at night saw the land to the N.W. and Eastward. At breakfast time we had got in in about 10 miles of the snow covered land. Ran down along shore and passed one large Island I have forgotten the name of and at 10 we were abreast of Hayes Island it looks as if two islands were joined together from the ships. There is a large [illegible] of rock at one end of Hayes Island it rises nearly perpendicular at the h[illegible] ing 2[illegible] several hundred feet. It has a very bold looking appearance from this

220 at Sea Sunday July 31st Lat 1853

The last day of another month has passed and soon the last day of our existance will come and shall we be ready to meet it? I have been asked several times during the week if I did not wish I was at home. I had just been thinking of the cruelty of our officers or a parcel of beings called officers if they are such I do not know how to define them. It was one of this kind that asked the question. I told him if I had any wish it was that we might have better men. Not long since I was talking to one upon the subject profanity and intemperance but the person thought it to be none of my business as he had got to answer for my own sins. This may be. But I contend that it is some of my business. St. Paul says we look through a glass darkly and Christians look through a glass darkly, the glass through which these men look must be as dark as eternal night to suppose their influence should not be felt and thus become the curse of every one of us. But I pray that the light of life may burst in upon their benighted souls that they may see the narrow way that leads to eternal life. Pray on at home. Should we not be troubled.

221 Monday August 1st

Continued with a strong breeze from the E.N.E. and steady steering to the Southward. In the first watch it increased to a gale took in sail to a close reefed Main topsail. Continued to blow and rain till morning when the wind died away but the rain continued to fall at intervals. Ends with fog and rain. Saw 1 humpback. Prospect discouraging. Home is a long way off.

222

230 Tuesday August 2nd

Wash off deck

Kept to the Southward with fog and rain. Saw humpbacks and porpoises. Washed off decks and filled the water but little work and left below.

231 Wednesday August 3rd

First and middle parts a light breeze and foggy but at breakfast it cleared off nicely. Made all sail. Before there was nothing to be seen but fog and now there is nothing to be seen but pleasant weather and a few finbacks. All hands begin to get discouraged. We begin to feel sure of having to cruise 3 seasons.

232 Thursday August 4th 1853

The afternoon very pleasant with the exception of a strong wind but it died away to a moderate breeze and to increase again in the morning with rain and fog. Doubled reefed the topsails and took in mainsail. Poor weather for whaling and none in sight. A few finbacks

233 Friday August 5th 1853.

Rain and fog all day wind W.N.W. Tried pumps rapidly and no whales and no weather for whaling. Steering by the wind to southward and westward.

234 Saturday August 6th

First and middle parts foggy. Latter part more pleasant

Bound in sight again

Wind West. Steering to the N.N.E. by the wind. To day is my 35th birth day. Have received no pleasants but am blessed with good health for which I am very grateful. Saw finbacks. Lat 56.10 N.

235 Sunday August 7th

Washed off deck

Beautifull weather all day. Wind W.S.W. The rising sun is a sight to be admired anywhere but particularly at sea. If I could tell of its beauties or discribe them it would be a source of pleasure but I cannot. I think if you was here I say you I mean any one that never saw the sight at sea would agree with me though it does not shine upon trees and pretty flowers and bring to view the rich and variegated landscape scenery at home yet to stand upon the ships deck and nothing but an immense circle of water around us as far as the eye can reach and the broad expanse of heaven above blue above and blue below. Till the sun shot a red spot in the east and puts the finishing touch to the picture. No wonder the poet said. Welcome delightfull morn. Who could help it who could help it on the Sabbath day. Lat 34 about

should be 35 day

236 Monday August 8

P.M. very pleasant. Night and A.M. cloudy. Found the Steering by the to N.N.W. towards the Island. At 10 A.M. saw Montague Island bearing N.N.E. distant about 20 miles. Water light green with many tide rips. Saw humpbacks and finbacks and a plenty of porpoises and a few porpoise

239 days

Tuesday August 9th 1848

Close in to the land with a light breeze from S.E. and E.S.E. Steering down along shore near limits of land which have grown up into various forms and are well covered with trees. Much of it appears to be islands from the Ship but I suppose it is mostly Main Land. Three of our men are off duty with the Scurvy which makes its appearance in the knees and feet. All hands are called up every morning to get 2 or 3 potatoes apiece which they are required to eat raw in the presence of the officers for fear they may throw them overboard as many required pressing invitation to partake of the dainty. They however a considerable sport over them. Call them Colonial Peaches. The other poor fellow is supposed to have the consumption and is reduced so low that he cannot help himself. He has been off duty about 2 months.

Scurvy

Saw about 5000 finbacks

240

Wednesday August 10th

A fresh breeze from the E.S.E. and foggy and rainy steering by the wind to the southward. Land not far off. Yesterday observed for something in shape of a sea fowl. It was probably made for a toy but by who or what nation is the mystery. It has been thought best to present it to Barnum. The 2 Mate has carefully stowed it away.

Splendid view of the Bay

241

Thursday August 10

A light breeze from the S.W. and foggy nearly all day Steering to the S. Logged with the main sails to the mast all night. Toward noon it cleared up and our latitude to be 57.. 21 N Long 150 00 Wst. Saw Oceans of finbacks. Nothing to do.

242

Friday August 12

Foggy and rainy all day. The wind S.S.W. and blowing strong. Steering by the wind to the S.E.

In the morning all hands were called aft and treated with about a gill of vinegar from a cask of pickled onions. I think from appearances they imbibed it with a better relish than they did raw potatoes. Well I hope it will do them good. They did not need so many invitations.

Saw finbacks

243

Saturday August 13th 1848

Rain and fog all day with a strong wind from the S. and S.W. Saw a few finbacks. Killed a pig and made use of all parts of it that we have made use of all parts before we get through. As soon as the fat was removed from the intestines they was bound around a mans scurvy leg and the lights on another as our pot. Pig is no more he was about 6 weeks old when we left home and has been a plaything ever since.

244

Sunday August 14th

To day we are 8 months out 2/3 of a year and my friend Trenor remarked today that we should one day be very happy for very much disappointed referring immediately to our meeting our family at home so it is our minds are dwelling upon the uncertain future. I have been at home in imagination many times this voyage. The voyage had terminated successfully and profitably and I had arrived unexpectedly and learned that on my wife and family had gone to her mothers in Westport on a visit. I hurried to the barbers and from there to the ready made clothing store and got a good suit probably the best I could with regard to the price. And from there to the livery stable and ordered the best horse and carryall to be had and then to the market and selected a few lbs of the best beef and vegetables with many other things that appeared necessary and started it then being 10 in the forenoon. I drove very rapidly to the ferry and arrived there at 11½. Then I pictured to my mind the old bars I jumped out and took them out in a hurry and hardly stopped to put them up. And then let the horse walk over the green grass and stones and I soon saw the old home half hid behind the apple trees. The horse walking walking a little slower. I then espy 2 or 3 little children at play on front of the house. One of them discovers the carriage and runs in and in a half a minute there appears on the door a young one at the door look up the minute and disappears probably putting things to rights wondering who it can be driving so slow. They think it may be Edward. The little children run up and are taken into the carriage when many questions are asked, by this time I am at the door jump out and fly to my heart my much loved wife and our little ones. The scene that follows cannot easily be imagined. This is one manner of building castles

Building Castles

245 days out

Monday August 15th 1853

Wind about S.W. with fog and rain all day Steering W.
If the Ocean was full of whales we could do nothing this weather but as it happens there is nothing but finbacks We have nothing to do but look for them through the fog Ho hum

Tuesday August 16th

246 Commenced with fog and rain Wind W. Steering W.
Fill dark Terminated pleasantly A few finbacks in sight
Dull business and poor pay

Wednesday August 17th

247 Commenced pleasantly Almost calm but during the night the wind changed to the S.S.E. Steering W.N.W.
At breakfast time the wind increased and the rain fell very disagreeably but we managed to stand it till noon when we reefed topsails Luffed to the wind to the E.
Lat about 56.00 N

Thursday August 18th

248 First and middle parts a fresh breeze from the S.S.E. and
A birthday rain and fog aplenty Latter part a fresh breeze from the S.W.
with fog Steering E by S Nothing in sight and as little
Mr 58 day to do Mrs Bakenaus baby's first birthday She treated us all with first
cake baked by his little wife It went first rate May they be blessed with
long life

Friday August 19th

249 Wind west and N.W. with fogs all day Steering a zigzag
course from W.S.W. to S.E. but can see nothing but finbacks
and a prospect of a long voyage

Saturday August 20

250 A strong breeze from the W.N.W. and pretty fair weather
for this country Part of the time Steering E. and
part of other time S by E. Saw a few finbacks and
spouting fogs Spent the day in turning seconds cases
&c about the first work that I have done for the last
3 weeks but I think we shall have enough to do soon
as we are edging toward port and there is much work
to do this side of port

Lat 42 N

251 Sunday August 21st 1853.

Wind W. Steering S by E Weather fair At 3 in the afternoon saw a sail a head She saw us about the same time and tacked towards us and we soon recognized her as our old friend Euphrates and as we had not seen her since other ship since July 20 we was glad to see her She ran down and spoke us and as Capt Blake hailed sick our captain on board and Mr Bryant came to us They had seen whales but a few times since we saw them but like us had taken none One of his men had, two, attacted with a fit of insanity and behaved in a manner exceedingly dangerous he secured a hammer the only weapon he could reach and inflicted a severe blow on the face of the blacksmith near the eye making a bad sore They secured him at last with handcuffs and double lashed him with a short swamp and a bounce swamp He had a couple of other knives in his berth but fortunately he could not reach them handily if he had he would have made horrid work as it was night and the watch was awful He awoke from sleep in this mad fit but is now rational but has on one occasion requested them to put the irons on again he was afraid the devil was going to have another fit He is a native of the Sandwich islands Poor fellow In the morning Capt B. came on board for another game So ends another sabbath

252 Monday August 22nd

At 7 in the evening our company left us with the many good wishes and the wind soon hall to the W.S.W. We both remarkably
Bowdin steering 9. At daylight she was a good distance astern she was concluded to bend the foretopgallantsail and maintopgallant stay sail and set foretopmast Studdingsail The watch scraping tryworks and deckpots and mincing machine the machine and coolers afterwards washed Lost 19 N.

253 Tuesday August 23rd

A fresh breeze from the W.S.W. Steering E with all sail set Bent the spanker in place of the lower mizzen
Our neighbors out of sight astern

Bound to the Sandwich Islands

254 days out

Wednesday August 24th 1853

A good breeze from the E. and fair weather Steering S.
Our sick men get not better although Vinegar onions and raw potatoes have still continued to be freely administered
At 6 in the morning Commenced breaking out the after hold for the purpose of stowing oil We found a great deal of trumpery to hoist out consisting in part 30 casks of bread and flour 10 bbls of meat 3 casks of corn 2 of dried apples and 2 of shookheads and hoops If we stay till we eat all of our provision some of us will probably be gray headed Latt 45.40 N

The right to obtain

1218
150
1368

255

Thursday August 25th

At 8 in the evening finished stowing off the after hold and early in the morning began to break out the blubber room About 6 in the morning it was reported that Wm Patterson was worse The doctor a few minutes previous to he turned over Some one spoke and said he guessed the[re] was no danger of his dying very soon for he was sitting up in his berth yesterday smoaking and reading his bible but in less than 10 minutes he breathed his last He had been painfull sick up of consumption for some months perfectly conscious until a few hours before death appeared to die easily after a long and We kept on with our work as if nothing had happened. After breakfast the Mate went into the forecastle and stripped off his clothes and wrapped him in his blanket and sewed him in canvas where he remained till 12 when he was taken on deck and layed upon the camboose cover and covered with the canvas covering of the tryworks There he remained

256

Friday August 26th

Continued our business with great fury and succeeded in making a finish at 9 in the evening and took supper after which we took in Topmast studding sails hauled up the foresail and furled two with the fore and main yard arms about the middle of the watch the deceased was then layed upon the end of a board projecting over the ships side and a prayer was read by the 2d Mate when our unfortunate shipmate who left home with as buoyant and as bright hopes as any of us was buried in his Ocean grave after toiling about 3 days all he could carry with him of this world's goods was a few yds of canvas and a few pounds of bone

Early in the morning we commenced taking the bone from the lower hold and filled the cutting tubs and blubber with salt water and all hands with the exception of myself and my mate turned to washing it some with canvas some with paint brushes and others with cocoanut husks and it is a very backaching job but the weather is warm I buried myself by cutting up and stowing shooks for fresh water Marked A 1 to 14 they were new last voyage but was never set up before and the only shook on board without hoops (I believe) I saw a sun fish Weather pleasant and a fresh breeze from the N. Steering S.

Lat 42 10 N Long West

257

Saturday August 27th

Pleasant. A fine little breeze. Steering South.

All hands in the forenoon washing bone, after exceptions however as follows: Capt Harding does not imbue his hands in the wash, but when it becomes necessary that a man should be damned he sometimes takes it that duty from the 2d mate, Mr Baker does nothing being off duty if we can correctly judge, Cooper & mate are setting up shooks for water, then there is a certain Mr Allen not at all courteous, but reserves his character for the rest, With the exception of these the whole crew and officers and 2 boys & three cripples (one of which was correct. 2d mate stands the main deck with a mysterious solemnity bespeaking the special importance of his office. He has the supervision of the whole affair and it fills him to overflowing. He puts one in mind of a cock turkey, barring his gobbling, which is often heard by far and without half the grandeur effect. Crew so well pleased with the sport that they kept it up all night, watch and watch,

After the cleaning operations the bones are neatly stowed in pens on the gratings lately built for the purpose by our renowned Chips.

A.M. All the bone again hammer and tongs. At 8 wet to below till warrant. But what can we do Mechanics? Wind hauls to west and freshens. Pleasant.

Lat 39.55 Lo Long

Bound into Port Sandwich Islands

258 days out

Sunday August 28th 1853

We are blessed with a strong breeze from the N.By E. a little inclined to be squally Steering S. for port and all all glad to be favoured with such a breeze as we are over 6 months from home and we are in hopes of getting letters and a letter from our friends will be like food to a starving man Another reason for our hurry is that we have 3 sick men I consider one very dangerously ill and as one of our number is gone to rest we are more apt to apprehend trouble from the same quarter Lat 36.51 N

259

Monday August 29th

A fresh breeze from the N.E.By E. and pleasant weather Steering S.S.E. Finished washing the bone a very disagreeable job Pumped the Oil out of the tanks and stowed it in the fore hold (about 25 Bbls) that ends stowing Whale oil for this season Lat 34.21 N

1365
25
(12 stowed in the fore hold 1240 in the main hold 25 in the after hold)

260

Tuesday August 30th

Pleasant weather finished stowing the fore hold and spread the bone all about deck to dry Took the stove out of the cabin boiled it and it away for another night whale season The watch employed in seperating and straitening the hair on each Slab of bone Rather a slow job but neat cleanly work Turned up the day in ~~steam~~ Shaving Shooting A plenty of skipjacks around Lat 32.24 N

261

Wednesday August the last

Wind N.E. and a little inclined to be squally Steering S. We were favoured with one fair night and then we take log and found we was a walking off at the rate of eleven knots The log line parted and lost about half of it At four o'clock P.M. stowed the bone in the blubber room on the casks and in the morning spread the other half to dry and the watch had a good job of shampooing the hair clearing out the knarles and working out the dust while I was at work at my favourite employment All are anxious to get in

Lat 29.50 N

262

Thursday September 1st 1858

Wind N.E. Steering S making good headway toward port At 4 P.M. stowed the bone in the blubber room where it will remain till we get in when it will be bundled and sent home The watch employed in fitting the rigging and fitting blocks. The carpenter fitting the Capts gig and I made a noise with the lather all day Lat 27.20 N Long West

263

Friday September 2nd

Continues the same Steering S and S.W.by S.

Sent down the cutting tackles and commenced washing ship with lye and it bids fair to be a lengthy job The Carpenter and myself finds something better to do that is much more agreeable

Lat 24.55 N Long West

264

Saturday September 3rd

Beautifull weather Wind N.E. Steering S.W. by S

The watch busily employed cleaning the iron work about the windlass and scraping deck buckets Cans and Shovels and and poles Dried and coiled the whale lines and stowed them away Finished washing ship by scrubbing deck with lye and fresh water about 2 hours When we get in we intend to have a coat of lead to paint her thoroughly inside and out having ashly work the gangways skylights houses on deck and fife rails and ma

At 5½ A.M. commenced setting up shrouds for starboard and at 11 finished 13 Had a plenty of help from the Capt and 4 others In the afternoon washed off deck for sunday when the Capt served a bucket of salts to each and when the watch was set at night the starboard watch had a very pressing invitation to come aft and take a tot but they did not come as freely as they were wont in days that is past and gone when sweetened wine was dealt out every morning but the Capt is very anxious that all should partake of of the beverage but as yet the boatsteerers with myself have not concluded to imbibe the liquid think that there is time enough to take physic when were sick We are very much obliged to him for his interest shown for our welfare The larboard watch will get theirs soon as there watch is sent Lat 22.3 N

265 days out

Lying at anchor at Owyhee

Sunday September 4th 1853

The Sabbath has passed pleasantly we have all been thinking of home and the probability of hearing from there soon as we expect to arrive in port by tomorrow when some of us will have letters and some will get disappointed We was in hopes of getting in before so as to go to meeting to day but we shall have to wait till next Sunday It is a great while since I have been so long from meeting and am glad that our people have established such a work amoungst these poor natives May it ever prosper

Lat 20.. 25 N.

266.

Monday September 5th

At four o'clock yesterday I saw the Island of Owyhee towering above the clouds with the wind N.E. Steering S.W. for the land got the anchors off the bow and hall up our cunning tatter cables and bent them Layed with the head yards about through the night The morning was pleasant but the wind was off shore and we made but little progress through the water About 1 the pilot came on board with a boats crew of five knackers The Pilot is known by the name of old John and is a rare specimen of a humanity from the Blot country and has probably seen his best days yet he appears to understand his business but we was not so glad to see him as we shall be when we take a pilot for the port of N.B. We soon took the off shore breeze though light Lowered 3 boats and towed about 2 hours when the breeze set in and the boats was hoisted up. About 5 P.M. droped anchor for the first time in 5 fathoms of water Hilo is a very pretty place from the ship its land scape scenery is beautiful Many falls of water are seen as we as we passed the shore and we know how to appreciate the value of fresh water Several canoes came from the shore and the natives had milk to sell in common junk bottles charge the very moderate price of 12 cents per bottle but we concluded to have a little One Mr. Pitman came on board who appeared to be Capt of the port and custom house officer and Capt Gleason went on shore with him At 6 P.M. the watch was set Mr. Webb and Rice taken one Mr. Manchester taken Mr. Hubbard another and Mr. T. Robinson and [illegible]

The Pilot left in 10 fathoms of water each way

had a bottle

The foremast hands

Lying at anchor at Hilo

Tuesday September 6th 1853

267.

The night was was rainy and a part of the morning Called all hands at 4 A.M. in the morning Sent 6 casks for water One boat for meat and another for potatoes Weather cleared in time for breakfast The water came off at 9 and we commenced watering ship If I should say no more about it you could realize a little about the work but if I say that the Ship is 180 ft in length with a Rail 5 ft high well covered with grey and that every part must be washed till it is perfectly clean and not only the inside but the outside also washed with cloths and fresh water and lye it will be plainly to be seen that it is no small job but we all went at it and used water lavishly and got her as clean as a new pin a little before sunset Our sick men was taken on shore and returned at sunset much refreshed

Wednesday September 7th

268

Very pleasant all day Sent a raft of 15 casks for water the first thing after breakfast which returned about 11 o'clock At 2 sent a piper of bread on shore for safe keeping where it will probably remain till we want it for the passage home Last night the watches was changed The 3rd and 2nd mates stand all the watch one forenoon hand the 1st time the foremast changing every hour or 2. while the 4th mate stands 3 nights in succession alternately with the 3rd mate The 3rd and 2nd mates don't nothing else but spend their days on shore The 4th mate carries a revolver with him through the night thinking he has made for himself enemies though he is not a bad man but this appears a little cowardly The Capt comes on board once or twice a day and gives orders

Thursday September 8th

269

Had a little rain during the night The crew fish pleasant Took of a raft of 26 casks of water and stowed the most of it aft Painted the leeward) and A small schooner came to anchor this A.M. 21 days from Oahu a long passage I believe she belongs to Mr. Pitman of the port She reports the death of about 6,000 who died of the Cholera in Honolulu but it has taken a more favourable appearance of late cases have occured it Mohee

The 6 bbl revolvers are still an constant use by order of the 2nd and 3rd Mates Sent off a half of a small bullock

Laying at anchor at Hilo Owyhee

270 days Friday September 9th 1853

Pleasant all day At 8 A.M. I had the pleasure of going on shore on liberty with the Starboard watch and it was pleasant and good to walk on terra firma a after once a absence about 9 months I was glad to find the natives more virtuous than our crew Perhaps the Law keeps them so Nothing but root beer to be got so our men came on board all sober I paid a visit to Mr. Laymon the Missionary and found him to be very much of a gentlemen He has lived here about 20 years and has a wife aged 7 children Two of them are young men each teach an english boarding school for the natives Mr Laymon took me into the school and showed me the mode of instructing them and then stepping apartments which was quite tidy; then went into the dining room a house seperate from the school & and there was a table about 2 ft long with bowls about a foot apart built of poy a favourite dish with the natives I nil another building close by was their cook house where there were 3 iron pots for boiling taro or poi and a 4 th pot for meat and there was half a dozen bbls of prepaired poy There pots were set upon stones with no chimneys and the inside of the building well ornamented with many goat skins which formerly inclosed the victims which fell to sustain the poor native scholliers There scholliers are very apt at drawing singing playing at the flute and excell in arithmetic Many of them have got so high as to study algibra They go through with it like water through a seive and those of them who cannot get german flutes make them of bamboo which answer a good purpose Go ahead Hanacke

I then took my leave of Mr Laymon proceeded towards a sugar works all in sight from the school house and perhaps about a 1/4 of a mile off On my arival I found 7 or 8 men and boys at work at with a pair of rather poor looking oxen grinding or rather crushing or squeezing the cane and boiling the sweet juice It is conducted by a Lugs looking Chinaman

The machine is very rudely constructed of wood and the rolls for squeezing the cane is of wood and covered with iron hoop and is after the principle of and old fashioned Cider Mill and is operated upon the cane every by the poor oxen above mentioned I saw some samples of sugar which is very fair considering the way it is made At sunset we all returned to the ship

Laying at anchor at Hilo Owyhee

Saturday September 10th 1853

At 7 in the morning the Larboard watch went on shore on liberty They had a good time ashore but just as they got ready to come off it set in to rain so they all came off with wet jackets

We have been rather busy all day breaking out all the slops and boxes of cloth we had on board and arranged on the quarter deck At noon Mr. Putman came on board with the Capt when we open every box and every cask of slops and Mr. Putman selected there from enough of clothes hats calico and tin pots and pans and many things I cannot recolect as I said enough to fill a 6 Bbl cask besides there he had a box of boots and 80 shoes 80 Do. Do. Medicine a cask of dry apples and one of bread and a bbl of pork and a box of prints and a few beans and probably about 6 gals of cranberries the last were for the ladies they are generally very fond of them more particularly so at particular times I hope they will do them good

272. Sunday September 11th

Rained nearly all night but very pleasant in the daytime At 8 in the Starboard watch went ashore on Liberty about 9 the native sabbath school commenced They have a short recess when the meeting begins and last till 12. I was pleased with both but I could not understand one word except the text which was good enough to read in english for our benefit which was from 1 Kings XXII chapter 34 verse The scholars of Mr Laymon was all there 65 in number and formed the choir and carried all 4 parts of music with great credit to themselves The native church is built in their style (thatched roof and sides) and is about 120 ft in length and 50 ft wide with wooden seats with backs of the rudest construction Reverend Mr Coan the Missionary addressed them and in the afternoon he preached at the Bethel for the Marines taking his text from 2nd Corinthians 5th chapter 20 verse it was a very good text and handled well Mr Coans daughter a girl of 12 years of age played the Seraphim well and the female voices that accompanied it contrasted agreeably with the harsh music that we have been in the habit of hearing at sea At the time we old fashioned I volunteered to assist. The first tune is one we used to sing in the hymn of "Welcome delightful morn" the next was the Portugues hymn Came off about sunset will return at 8 in the morning

The Larboard watch was allowed to go ashore in the afternoon to

82

Laying at anchor at Helo Owyhee

273 days out

Thursday September 12th 1853

Last night is the first ive have had without rain and has been very pleasant all day. The high mountain is in sight and a considerable snow at its summit. The Larboard watch on liberty. Gave the ships sails and Rines a second coat of paint both sides

274

Tuesday September 13th

The Starboard watch went on liberty. Many of our crew dislike this place but I like it better than any foreign port that I was ever in. Every thing is still and quiet. The people virtuous intelligent and happy. No spirits sold in the place. This is all attributed to the Missionary and hence they are not liked by many but any body can judge what class would of characters there are. I have enjoyed myself well. I visited Mr Coan the Missionary who has resided here about 18 years and had a good time. On my way to his house I saw a young native with a slate. I stopped and spoke to him but he could talk no english. I took his slate and made a straight mark on it and decided it off in this way 1/2 1/4 annexing there figures and made signs to know how long the mark or pole would be and strange to say he did it immediately and I could not help thinking that Missionaries had done much for them; well I called on Mr Coan and had an other pleasant interview. His house was large and airy for this country. I did not have the pleasure of his wifes company long as she was very busy in arranging household affairs. They were painting and repairing the house. He presented me with several books the "Sabbath Manual," "Zion" and the Sailors Sabbath, which were all very acceptable then he gave me a lot of tracts and papers to distribute amongst the crew. I hope they will do them the desired good. I then visited one other family a Mr Wortabet whose lady has recently arrived from N.B. her maiden name was Sampson sister to my old Capt and as we both belonged to one place we formed much to talk about. They appear to be very nice folks and have a good wooden house built by himself and is beautifully located. He has a little store near to his house and is doing a fair business. I enjoy myself well and am only afraid my wife is not so well contented as I am

Took off about 12 dozen bunches of bananas and about 20 bunches of cocoanuts

Took off a few more and one small and one large bunch of the other sort

Gave Boys Hide on Cane with the knife of fishing and knife some apart and kept to be given people again

Wednesday September 14th 1853

275

The Larboard watch on liberty having a good time and perhaps the last day for this time

Took off 200 pineapples and 30 or 40 bushels of oranges and an iron shovel and one axe. Sold 2 Bbls of flour One bunch of bread beside dry goods and ready made clothing. Took off 6 casks of water

276

Thursday September 15th

Making preperations to leave for Mowee. Put all the water below except the 6 casks. I went ashore and Baggaged the bread in the storehouse and expect it will stand till we went it. Sold another bbl of flour making 15 bbls in all. About 6 PM in the evening moved out a boats crew comprising 2 boatsteerers the Carpenter, Cooper and 3rd and 2nd Mates and went ashore for the Capt and stays at till part 9 when we left agreeable to the laws of the place the Capt concluded not to come as the wind was unfavourable to our getting under weigh but thought the wind prove favourable during the night we are to get under way and send a boat for him. The Pilot on board

277

Friday September 16th

At 3 in the morning called all hands and weighed anchor and set sail to a light land breeze. Sent a boat for the Capt who was on board as soon as the anchor was off the bottom. The wind died away in a few minutes and we lowered 3 boats and towed till breakfast time. After breakfast let go the mud hook again but in a half an hour the breeze sprung up and took the anchor to the Cathead and started with a very light variable wind from anywhere. The Pilot left us at about 10 Oclock and we continue to brace round and square the yards sometimes as often as every fifteen minutes

Took Mr David Burton as passenger to Mowee. About 7 months ago he was shot in the hip by Capt Dorothy of Ship Golconda. I believe he went ashore at Oahu contrary to the Capts orders. The Capt followed him ashore and requested him to go back and they refused when he drew a revolving pistol and fired five times before he succeeded in the attempt. The ball passed through the skin within an inch of the groin where it remained nine days when it was finely discharged from the Cavity

Lying at Anchor at Maui

Thursday September 22nd 1853.

283 days out

To day we have painted both sides of the ship within 4 in of the rail a job that will make a man sweat to look at in this hot weather to nothing of working at it. 5 of us perseverred till we finished (5 of us) Mr. Taber was discharged to day and left on friendly terms and wished us prosperity and took his things ashore Allowed him 32 cts for oil and 22 for bone. John Clark still in irons. The Ship Addison went to sea this afternoon and our Letters started for Calavo this evening. I sent 11 and shall send 3 more soon. It is said the mail leaves for California in 10 days if so our friends will hear from us soon and we expect to hear from them sooner

Mr. Taber is gone

John Clark

Friday September 23rd

284

Very fine. Broak out the after hold for the purpose of driving the bread and flour which had never before been driven since we sailed and it was a considerable of a job to get it out this warm weather. The Carpenter and myself painting the most of the day. I have spent about 4 hours ashore to day and have given power of attorney to Ezra H. Delano which cost me the round sum of 7 dollars the lawyers fee 5 and the American Counsul 2. I visited the reading room but strange to say there were no one there although it possessed many attractions. Took 60 bags of irish potatoes Unbent the mainsail which is to washed in lime water Bent a new Mizzen topsail

Saturday September 24th

285

The first thing in the morning the Carpenter commenced painting the stern and I commenced giving the white streaks a second coat. The Carpenter finished his job at noon and we got ashore on liberty and I finished my job at 1 PM and went to scrimshanting. The rest unbent the Maintopgallantsail repaired it and bent it again; washed the mainsail with lime water and whitemarked the riggings and scraped and scrubbed the capstain and finished the day by mending off inside and out. At sunset hoisted up the boats and took out the tholepins and plugs to prevent the men from running off as there has been such a report has been reported in the ears of the foolish

Our great fleet are all ordered home to protect the whalers by adding the Lancaster

Laying at anchor at Maui

Sunday September 25th 1853.

This sabbath has a particular charm. In the morning I went ashore to the Capt and asked permission to go ashore to church and he consented to my wishes. So I went just in time (11 oclock) Mr. Bishop adresses the Mariners; who was born at Canton but of American decent. Meeting was opened with a short and appropriate prayer; he then read the the 8th psalm and made another prayer when sung a beautifull hymn and I assisted with great delight the singing was assisted also by a seraphine which was played by a native to a charm. He then read the a part of the XI of Luke commencing at the 19 ver he then took his text from the 22 vers of the same chapter and did well considering his age and experience (Long 2 young) (Long in Mouth (Short the other) and not known

When meeting was over I fell in with Wm at Mate Mr. Taber, Mr. Bryant 2d Mate of the Euphrates and Mr Merchant Mate of the B Oscar and after having and introductions to the last named gentlemen Mr. Taber gave us all an invitation to his lodgings which were owned by a Mr Philips where we spent a couple of hours very agreeably; then I had an invitation from the two last named Mates to go and visit three ladies whose husbands are was in the Arctic. Mrs Edwards who's husband is master of the George Washington; Mrs Sands Do is Do of the Benjamin Tucker and Mrs Coons the second is Master of the Barnstable. The are all looking for their husbands daily. They belong to Vineyard

What appeared to me to be the most remarkable is that they all haste had a little one a piece since their husbands left them here One were about 3 mos old One 2 mos and the other a little older and all very pritty Babies which brought many pleasing thoughts to my mind. There were 3 or 4 older ones also running about and one little girl in particular put me in mind of my Little Lottie. Two of the babies were girls and one had a name which was liable to be changed when the father arrived but the other's name were agreed upon long ago, they were all very cute to ride and I thought the mother blushed a little as this precious piece of information was given. We all we spent 2 hours very pleasantly with these ladies it being the only white women I had spoken to for more than 9 months

At sunset I came aboard very well satisfied with the manner I have spent the Lords day it being the 2nd meeting I have attended since I left my home

A ship in the offing and probably the ladies ashore will be in great anxiety

Laying at anchor at Mani

Monday September 26th 1853.

Called all hands before daylight and mann the mainsail and manned off 8 oclock and brock out the slops. At 9 Off. M. the Capt came on board with Capt. Peake and Mr. Bolo the Merchant and Lawyer Lipitt and an unknown gentleman when all the cask of Slops was opened and 8 boxes of dry goods and the Honerable Mr. Bolo selected there from with a lavish hand &c

At 1 Oclock they all went ashore and ordered us to break out 4 casks of bread which he was to have sent ashore tomorrow

At 8 AM. the ship that was in sight yesterday dropped anch close to us We ascertained after to be the Ship Montezuma of New London Capt. Benjamin Moss out 2 500 Bls 800 Wh only 400 this season he said that many ships in that region had not taken a horspiece when he left

Unbent the foresail repaired it and bent it and the main sail also

Tuesday September 27th

Commenced operations early by sending up pendants for lowering 4 casks of bread over the side to be sent ashore and dispatched 2 boats for a scow to take it ashore and when trouble commenced. Master Worth got the pendant ready and told Pierce to take it aloft and mark it to the mainmast head but Pierce did not understand it so he spoke out very sharp and told him to Mouse himself when Pierce replied and said you need not cut me in two Worth then ordered a rope and told him that if he did not to Start his head or he would do something (perhaps wonderfull) and stepped towards him to strike him and I believe struck him when Pierce clinched him and would have mastered in time but Mr Lambert was called and he was overpowered and put in irons. Pierce still continued to talk and Mr Worth call for the pumpbolt to put across his mouth but the man he called to fetch refused to fetch it and some words passed between them that did not appear to relish with the 2nd Mate so he put him in irons also with the advice of the 1st Mate; they then sent for the Capt He soon came and call all of the men aft to witness the performance and thus addressed them "I am now about to punish this man for his insolence and am much surprised to have to begin aft for he has been to sea long enough to know

The Montezuma sticked up 4 masts while she lay at anchor

Sold 4 casks Bread 288

Laying at anchor at Mani

better I find no fault with the rest of you"

Turns to this speech Pierce was seized in the rigging. The Capt then took a fathom of rattline stuff which had been cut for the purpose holding the bite in his hand struck him with the 2 ends over the shirt ten times when he promised to do better He was then taken down his hands tied behind him and put in the Mates Stateroom where he now remains nothing said to the other man (Jewitt). The Capt then went ashore again

We then sent the bread and a cask of Slops one box of thick boats 2 boxes of pumps. Painted the lower masts and 3 boats and bowsprit and made Basket of hoops for onions Jones cut his arm bad in the operation so we sent him ashore to have it dressed In the afternoon the Packet schooner Braris arrived from Oahu with letters for the 2nd Mate The Cabin and steerage had 4 Cases of Cigars viz T.R. Aikman and Pierce None for me but some one in N.B. by the name of Catherine Marble was good enough to say "The Coopers family is all well Very Much obliged to You Miss Marble" She wrote to Pierce. So ends this eventfull day

289 Wednesday Sept 28th

Wet must agoing on to day I painted a boat and wrote two letters for Pierce answers to his, he is snugly located in the Mates Stateroom down up in a spunyarn as the irons are too small. They concluded to let me write for him providing they could read them so we concluded to let them have their own way any thing to keep peace in the family. Rep the craft in the boats and sent down the mizzen top gallant yard and fitted the rigging and repaired the sail and sent it aloft again At dark the Capt sent a part of his thing off and thinks of sailing tomorrow

290 Thursday September 29th

At ten A.M. took anchor and went ashore for the Capt but he was not ready but sent us aboard saying he should be ready after dinner and at the set time we went in for him again and took him on board and started with a light breeze beating out between the Islands of Mo and Morui. Good bye Lahaina We are after letters at Hilo a port we left a few days ago Packin Wet

Bound to Maui

278 Saturday September 18th 1853

In the P.M. and all night the wind very light and extreamly baffling so we was kept very busy squaring and bracing the yards but made but little headway not being outside of the range of the 2 extreame points that form the Harbor of Hilo.

We thought of anchoring at sunset but the water was deep being over 20 fathoms and the weather looked windy so we concluded to hold on. Before noon we took the N.E. trades set the foretopmast studding sail. Steering S.W.

279 Sunday September 18th

We had a good breeze off the Peak and bright but as we drew near the land it died away and shifted frequently as it did yesterday. At breakfast time we thought we should get in before we could get breakfast but the wind left us and at noon the prospect of getting in did not appear as good as it did in the morning but a breeze soon sprang up and we came to anchor at about 1½ Oclock where we found our old friend the Euphrates and the Addison and the Bark Oscar all of N.B. The Addison has 11 mos out 1000 bbls wh. and 200 sp. The Bark is from the Arctic Ocean One whale this season she reports many but they have all been unfortunate. There were 4 ships on Bodiac viz. The Addison she took 11 whales. The Polar Star she took 4 and the Euphrates took 6 and the Saratoga took 12. We thought we was low but we feel quite well satisfied as we hear from others.

280 Monday September 19th

Commenced and hoisted all the bone from between decks and (hoisted) finished rolling 101 bundles and there is about enough for 8 or 10 more in to make which we shall finish tomorrow when we shall leave it all in this (to be sent home). At 8 the Capt came on board and called all hands (5 & 5) the foremast hands aft and addressed them in their very dauging way (as usual) that he had just received a document from the Consul with many signatures all their names on it (it is the copy of one that they left in the hands of an assistant Consul at Hilo) who could or did nothing for them) well the Capt called them a few useless names and told them that if them could go to this Consul and lay their case before him and perhaps they would be sorry that they had got up this petition. Will they get ready and desert before we do not know as they will be able to accomplish their object. Provisions

Laying at Anchor at Maui

281 Tuesday September 20th 1853

We finished bundling all the bone at 8 Oclock and swept the deck all nice and felt very glad to get through with such a disagreeable job. Well the Capt came on board and examined it and said we must boose it again and make smaller bundles as they weighed about 130 lbs apiece and he wanted them up to 100 so we went at it again but there were many long faces about it as might be supposed. Sent ashore 108 bundles with an average weight of 90 lbs each. To day we have all been greatly disapointed which has troubled us more than bundling bone. Last friday a schooner left this port for Oahoo and we sent by her for all letters and papers that belonged to this ship but to day she returned without them. It appears that a merchant of that place had taken the letters out of the postoffice and put them on board of a small vessel and directed them to Mr. Pitman of Cowhee before the above mentioned schooner reached there. The vessel that had the letters touched there on her way to Cowhee and had layed there a day or 2 and got underway this blessed morning and as our letters have gone to the port we left last friday morning Oh dear when shall we hear from our friends and home. We had been trembling with anxiety all day but our hopes are cut off for the present but the Capt says he will stay here 3 months but that he will have them we none can tell how pleased we were when this vessel hove in sight as we recognized her as the one that was to bring us tidings of Home but I am in hopes that disappointment will do us good. To day John Clark went ashore he being home and unable to work and at sunset he refused to come off with the boats so they believe he was put in not very easy by the policee and when they got aboard they put him in irons. A dangerous man indeed.

282 Wednesday September 21st

Before 9 in the morning we finished the bone and sent it all ashore 193 bundles weighing 15229½ lbs. Sold the Euphrates 4 bbls of meat and 4¾ bbls flour with the casks that contained it. Sold also 20 lbs of meat to the Bark Oscar. Took a half dozen goats from the shore. At 4 P.M. Mr. Potter went ashore probably for good and we are all sorry except 2 or 3 loafer officers. Gone one from Oahoo is expected to take his place

Great trouble about letters

91

Bound to Owyhee again for Letters

291 day — Friday September 30th 1853

We are now out side of the points of land making the best of our way against a head wind and tide. Wind N.E. and light. Took the Irons off from John Clark so he is doing his duty again. Two in Irons yet

292 — Saturday October 1st

Working our way slowly towards Owyhee with light N.E. trade winds and most beautifull weather and nothing to do. Saw 2 ships steering before the wind for the Leward Islands. At 4 P.M. Charles Pierce was liberated and sent to his duty after being kept on a biscuit of bread and water each day for 4 days. Jewett was also sent to his duty. Peace and order is once more among us

293 — Sunday October 2nd

Sunday finds us near the Island of Owyhee and probably before tomorrow night we shall know how many will get letters and how many will get disappointed. I dare not expect any things I must think there has been sent to me. The day has been pleasant and has not been given in vain to me. I have thought much of My Home and My Meetings

294 — Monday October 3rd

The wind light all day and during the night very baffling with a few squalls of rain. The Mountain in sight above the clouds with a few patches of snow on its summit. Nothing to do

295 — Tuesday October 4th

At 5 and 25m in the afternoon I lowered the Mastheads boat and the Capt and the Honorable Wm H.C. with 4 Kanaka for assistance started for the port of Hilo it being large 15 miles distant but we are all in a hurry for Letters. After a long and tiresome pull of 2 hours and 35 minutes, hands blistered but not without some blisters but what did I care for that as long as I was to get a letter in fact I had made up my mind for a post with six oars and papers and the papers would pay for the pull and blisters and the letters would be all clear gain. Well we arrived at P and the Capt was so good as to ask me to accompany him to Mr Peirces house to get mine before I slept

In Owyhee for letters

I had thought I should not be able to sleep that night with knowing the result of our success. The letters was in valuable but none for me but the Capt did not appear to be satisfied much better than I was for he said he knew there was one for me so he overhauled them again but it was no go he could not find mine. My folks had probably forgotten me. The Capt got 13 the 2d Mate 7 Mr Lambert 2d Mate 3 Mr. T. R. Oakman 1 and Mr Charles Pierce 1. The Capt gave me $1 00 and the rest of the boat crew 50 cts and Mr. Pierman gave us a pass and sent us to a victualing house kept by one Henry Schutter with directions to him to provide us with board and lodging at the ships expense and we had a very comfortable time notwithstanding our disappointment. In the morning the ship was out of sight so we took it very comfortable ashore in the shade. Took dinner at noon and prepared for a start the ship about 12 miles off.

296 — Wednesday October 5th

At 3 P.M. started for the ship which was about 12 miles off at 5 reached her and shaped our course for Lahaina again. Had a fair wind during the night and forenoon. Set the fore topmast studding sail. At noon the Island of Maui not far off

297 — Thursday October 6th

At 5 P.M. arrived abreast of the port of Lahaina and the Capt went ashore the ship laying off and on. The ship Montezuma bound out and the ships Phoenix of N.B. Europa 28 days from Oregon, Lydia Mary of Wadsworth and the Mary Gardner

During the night the wind came in gusts and so hard it was thought safe to double reef the topsails. After breakfast sent a boat for the Capt but he dont conclude to come yet

298 — Friday October 7th

Laying off and on and the Capt on shore looking for a Mate there is two ashore but he has not made a bargain to suit yet. Two ships came in today the Matthew and the Rescue both of N.B. The Rescue is lying off and on this kind of business is driving but it does pay. I believe I have an old friend on board of the Rescue but I shall not be able to see him. The carried away the mainstaysail yard and the painting the boats

92

Laying off and on at Maui

Saturday October 8th 1853

Laying off and on in the port of Lahaina the Capt on shore looking for a Mate Yesterday while the boat was ashore George Talmage took a notion to run away in every sense of the word but was soon overtaken about 4 miles out of town and lodged in the jaunt.
Wearing out sails and rigging as fast as we can

The ship Nimrod arrived

Sunday October 9th

Sunday is past and we have been confined to the ship when we might have been ashore enjoying gospel privileges Perhaps but few of our crew cared much about going to meeting but it grieved me much to be kept from it when so near but so it is but I trust it will not be always so for when I get home I shall be particular how I spend my Sabbath hours more so than I ever was before
The Capt thinks of going to sea to morrow

The Barque Stella arrived to day 23 days from this port. The Consul of arrived also 4 whales this season

Monday October 10th

Laying off and on still It seems rather too bad but I don't like to find fault nothing to do but work ship, and still all hands have been kept on deck till to day when the 2nd Mate said he should give them a watch below and take the responsibility on himself and added if he caught any one asleep in his watch on deck we should have hell upon earth as well I do not expect anything else when the devil reigns The Steerage Boy Marsh has been unwell for a few days and some of our learned men thought it was the small pox and it was told to the Capt on shore so Mr Marsh was sent for and the Dr met him before he arrived but thought the symptoms were nothing alarming

Tuesday October 11

Lying off and on First part squally with lightning and a few drops of rain double reefed the topsails
The ship Cornelius Howland and ship Phillip Dey Capt Knights are in the port of Fair Haven the other of us. Be To day we shipped a Mate and his things came off at night but he is to stay a week while we make a short cruise for nothing Commanded by our great Man Capt Cook Our Capt is to stay till we come back

Talmage on board

Talmage ran away

Was presented with a piece of Pres T. R. C. A. Cook today which was very good considering the lady was present

Shifted the fly jib and lost the old one overboard

Cruising for fun

Wednesday October 12th

At about 3 o'clock P.M. the boat came off with orders from the Capt to put to sea a few days and try to amuse ourselves until Mr Marble the Mate is ready do according to orders we started with our great hoss for master (Worth by name) leaving the Capt behind The Carpenter and myself repairing a boat the owners stove on Kahoolawe The watch setting up head stays and small backstays Towards noon strong in. Reefed double reefed

Thursday October 13th

The wind continued to increase to a gale close reefed the top sails took in jib and no sail but it blowed out about mid night Took the anchor on the bow
Put in a part of 6 streak in the boat 10 ft. in length

Friday October 14th 10 m out

Wind light and very pleasant bound to Mowee
The watch is kept busy at something with a few of the watch that lost their watch below by getting to sleep in their watch on deck Mr Worth struck the man at the wheel last night notwithstanding the frequent threats Robertson (coloured man) is the only one that has been struck yet Our great Capt keeps run of the ship by taking 4 or 5 altitudes each day

Saturday October 15th in a squall

Squally to day During the night split the fly jib from the foot to the head, it would probably have stood if the foot rope had not parted Sent it down and stowed it away and sent the M. top gallant stay sail and sent it for a fly jib but it did not suit set it was sent down and sent in its proper place The dog bell overboard and we lowered a boat in the greatest confusion if a man had been overboard there would not been so much noise we succeeded in capturing him without much trouble
After supper Many undressed in a swim and I was sorry that I could not go with them but building Machinery is too driving
We shall be in tomorrow

Laying off and on again at Maui

307th day Sunday October 16th 1853.

A beauty full day. At 9 A.M. went ashore for the Capts but he was not ready so he told me that I could stop ashore and attend church this pleased me though I had my ship clothes on but the Capts offered to lend me a suit but I concluded to go as I stood. I did not take the chief seat in the synagogue. The rest of the boats crew went on board of the Ship Lydia. Well there was but about 50 hearers a small number considering that there is 31 ships in port. We had a good sermon from the 13 chapter of St Luke 7, 8, and 9th verses and sung my favourite hymn Welcome delightfull Morn a very appropriate hymn and wound up with another that was all music I do not know its name.

After meeting I walked up to the Native church which is large and convenient built of stone and plastered inside and out with a pretty steeple and a bell. The interior is much better than the Bethel it has good seats with backs and a good pulpit and a large galleries and a pretty clock to admonish the preacher when to begin and when to stop. Many natives had gathered of both sexes with babies of all sizes and ages, some in the Church and some on the grass the shady side of the building.

I noticed 2 babies that could not have been more than a week old but they were hearty and well that is if I could judge any thing from the temporary outfittings of nutrition it frequently drew from their young and promising mothers. As the bell rung they began to flock in from all directions carrying their little ones pigback as we use to call it. I stopped and heard them sing accompanied by the Seraphine and it was a real treat. I found an old acquaintance seated on the grass with the natives Royal Choice by name had a good time with him; heard of his fathers death. He had just received letters from home written in August.

308 Monday October 17th.

At 8 A.M. the boat went ashore for the Capts.

One ship engaged in this miserable cause lying off and on but I think we shall get out of it soon.

I went ashore to get some choice pieces of iron for scrimshanting purposes.

Bound on a spermaceti cruise

309 Tuesday October 18th 1853.

At 3 P.M. the Capts and new Mate Mr Marble came on board and we left the Sandwich Islands for 5 months at least. After stocking about here 13 days. At 5 P.M. the Capts called all hands aft and gave us an introduction to Mr Marble and what we have seen of him we like very much. We have not yet heard him swear something that will go a great ways towards and a recommendation with me for we hear nothing but profanity and the lowest talk that ever disgraced a human being in contact we ever with our great men.

The Capts sick this morning. The 2nd Mate also. Good by Sandwich Islands we hope to see you again.

310 Wednesday October 19th

Strong N.E. breeze. Steering by the wind to the S. The watch busy setting up and fitting rigging. Reported the Fly fish. Every thing goes smooth and still. The Capts better though not on deck yet.

Thursday October 20th

311 Wind hauled E. and S.E. and increased to a gale. Steering N.E. Close reefed the topsails. Shipped a heavy sea over the bows which interfered with the cooks domestic arrangements and drowned one chicken. No heard or profane words from our Mate yet.

The Capts on duty again

312 Friday October 21st

The day terminated pleasantly. Steering N.E. with all sail set. Reef the Main & Spencer. The watch busy at small jobs. The Carpenter making a frame for a feather. A nonmonetta flying fish came on board to night. English 19 inches 21st between

313. Saturday October 22nd

Had good weather by daylight but in the night was squally reefed several times. The Capt does not appear to gain very fast. He probably broke nature law when in port and now must suffer the penalty.

Our new Mate gets along first rate yet.

Capt sick

I expect the Old Man will not like him because he does not disgrate himself to swear at the men and call them everything wicked and hateful he can think of. I hope he will not be learned to use such language

316

314 day

Sunday October 23rd 1853

We are still alive and in good health and have had quiet times today and done seem to have thought of their evil ways and have concluded to leave off swearing. The 2nd Mate has told me he intended to quit it for life. I was speaking to the 4th Mate about it to day and he has promised to swear no more for ever. Well this is one step toward a reformation I hope it will increase till they are better men May the Lord help all to be better men is my prayer

315.

Monday October 24th

N.E. trades light Steering by the wind to the W.N.W. Saw 2 schools of porpoises and fastened to one in each school but the iron drawed both times We have not caught but 1 yet this voyage The mouth fitting rigging

316

Tuesday October 25th

Light. A light breeze from the E. and pleasaint

pleasant done. The Carpenter finished the frame of the Leather and stocked it and stowed it away in the run untill needed

317

Wednesday October 26th

The watch kept busy the most of them fitting the rigging and others with one exception employed with a couple of old fellows Bunnit and are very actively engaged in filing the rust off of the windlass with the large pieces of cast iron They have been at it all day and still there is no end It is probably done on purpose to keep them out of mischief. They take their own time

318.

Thursday October 27th

Wind E.S.E. In the night it increased to a double reef. Topsail breeze and she threw two buckets water for our burnishers to work Nothing in sight

319.

Friday October 28

Light Wind light & varying from S. to S.S.E. Course E by S.

finished. The Carpenter finished the Capstan a secretary and I have just finished a Machine for cutting gear wheels and drilling iron Works well so far Gave 2nd Mate Dick a compass

320th day

Saturday October 29th 1853

This is a day generally taken for putting things to rights. The Mast is scraped and varnished, the topsails are scraped and oiled and the spades are scraped and oiled and many little jobs are done on saturday that is not done on either of the other six days and we finish the work by washing off deck for sunday. Took the scaling out of the bow boat recoiled scraped and varnished her inside with ley and put her oars head to dry

The carpenter taking a secretary

Lat about 36 1/2°

321

Sunday October 30th

This day has been cool and windy and put us in mind of the chilly frost that is creeping in at the cracks of our dwellings at home I hope they are all ready for it this time Last year at this time I was there to provide but I hope my wife has some one to provide better than I could but I fear not Well I can bear a little longer I do not forget you and will try to be there and better prepared to help than I ever was We will trust him who is able to provide

322

Monday October 31st

Cold and blustering all day steering by the wind to the W.S.W. Wind E. Saw a spout and a breach but when he breached he breached out of sight and we saw him no more Nothing of importance to do Scrimshanted a little

323

Tuesday November 1st

The first day of winter has passed their ominous age is wearing away with our lives I do not like to waste any life away but I am in a hurry to see the end of the voyage for we think the pleasurablest part of our lives will commence at the closing of the voyage so it is quite reasonable that we should wish it away The weather a little more mild — Nothing in sight

324.

Wednesday November 2nd

Pleasant weather Wind about E. Two men scouring burnishing the windlass iron with sand and the deck pid also scouring I believe it is to pay for sleeping in the watch on deck Any thing is better than flogging They do not appear to dislike the job though They love their work below

Thursday November 3rd 1853

327 Wind light from the E. Steering by the wind to the Sou'ard. The watch busy the most of the time in little jobs about the rigging. Everything goes on very quietly. Nothing in sight

Friday November 4th

326 If we should judge from the busy sound of the hammer we should suppose that we were in close proximity to a large manufacturing establishment and that the people all industriously engaged in making engines and boilers but should we be dissatisfied with appearances and take a walk forward we should find that the sounds proceeded from 6 or 8 men with hammers and drivers and scrapers knocking and scraping the rust from the anchors and other iron that was coated with carbonic oxide. In this delightfull employment they persivere and all day very spiritedly and with great credit to themselves

Very indistrious

Saturday November 5

327 The wind strong from the W.S.W. steering to the E. and N.E. At 8 A.M. in the morning lowered for whales which were breaching on a great distance. Called them sperm whales. Lowered and chased them to the leeward about 2 hours and got within 2 lengths of them when they discovered that they were grampuses so the boats came on board and nobody willing to father the mistake. The Spaniard off duty with a disgraceful disease. Scoured the blubber and combings and painted them

That off duty

Sunday November 6

328 Very pleasant to day probably more so than it is at home this time of year. We are nearly 11 months out and I suppose our folks have not yet heard from us. Well we have this to console us we have not had a chance to report ourselves although we have had letters written ever since we were 14 days out so whatever fault they shall find with us we have done what we could. I have written 25 letters and when they get them my wife will mistrust she has not been forgotten. No she will never be. I have not yet heard from them. Took out the picture of my little William Otis and cleaned it to my great satisfaction. Glad that it was safe

Monday November 7th 1853

329 Wind W.S.W. and pleasant. At 8 A.M. lowered for blackfish. Chased them for hours and returned. The 4 Mate took his Marbled boat and the Capt. took Hunt a foremast hand to steer him but none of them had a chance to Lowered for blackfish the first time there dexterity. The Capt. struck Daniel William 6 or 8 times with a piece of hard rope because he did not haul in fast enough for him we know of no other reason unless it was because he was full of the evil spirit as usual. Repairing the fore topgallant mast. Breaking in oars

Tuesday November 8th

330 This day has worn away like many others. Been employed in small jobs such as picking the anchors picking oakum &c. Saw a sail steering to the W. and N. Saw finbacks also

Wednesday November 9th

331 Nearly calm and warm. Tarring the anchors, painting the iron about the windlass and picked the rust from the gun and painted it. Cut up a lot of old rope and picked it. Dull times

Thursday November 10th

332 Finished 12 oars 3 oars The evening was most delightfull as well as the day. The moon was doing her prettiest to please us and while nearly all was hushed in silence at midnight except the night watch the Capt. turned out and stole noiselessly on deck in hopes to find some asleep but in this he got disappointed and when he found them awake he damned them saying he thought them all dead or asleep and went below. If the officer of the deck are not swearing and fighting the men he thinks them asleep. Picking oakum and fitting for taking whales by the hundred

Friday November 11th

333 The weather equally cold. Wind W. and N. Most of the time steering E by S. The watch drawing and knitting yarns and picking oakum. Hung a new grindstone and I turned it off

Saturday November 12th

334 Strong wind from the N.W. Steering E by N. Killed our two pigs one would weigh 30 and the other 40 lbs. We have no more of the hogs on board and but one dog his name is Ring

100

335 Log

Sunday November 13th 1853

We are spared to see the dawn of another sabbath morning and to me it is pleasing although we are far from home but as long as we are numbered with the living we shall have a hope of meeting them again this is life or rather as dear as life 11 months will have elapsed tomorrow since we left the dearest spot on earth and the dearest ones that live yet my love does not deminish and my mind is frequently with them both when asleep and awake How often I picture to myself the happiness that will attend our meeting and what I intend to enjoy is worth living for Should My Wife think I have forgotten how quick and effectualy would every doubt and fear be removed if she could have known my thoughts to day but alas she does not know that I live and I know how to pitty her as our doubts and fears are mutual Live in hope and love forever

336 Monday November 14th

Part of the day light breeze from the W and part of the day calm Course E by N Our steerage Boy has slept in irons the two nights past in consequence of his having been caught in the act of masterbation they keep him in sight during the day studying his lesson to prevent the occurance of such a vice

337 Thursday November 15th

Boat Leaves Manoa

Wind varying from W to W.N.W. Steering E by N At 11 A.M. saw the Island call Lears Island

Wednesday November 16

338 At 2 the boats returned from chaceing blackfish Fitted fishing lines calculating to land try to catch a few small fish as we cannot catch large ones but as we stood in for the land some of our great monsters were seen breaching and spouting and we ran for them about an hour when they disappeared to be rocks the sea washing over them At 8 AM the same great Bulls were seen more whales cutting all manner of capers. raced for them about 2 hours but saw them no more Saw a brig and a ship

Blue Mantle on duty again

Cruising off the Coast of California

339 Thursday November 17th 1853

Cruising off the Island At sunset took in sail and as usual we had our great Daniel Woodenhead giveing orders to the men on the yards a practice that is disgusting in the extream especialy the manner he speaks

He sung out to the men on the Mizzen topsail yards to bear a hand and pick up the sail He heard no answer so he bawled out again do you hear there aye, aye, sir was the reply when our great hero bawled out Open your heads and be dam to you; They roused the sail and came down when the Captain went at them with the end of a rope and beat them most shamefully saying he was not a going to spend his breath talking to them He worked hard to flog them to his everlasting shame and disgrace It is enough to make a man that has a heart weep tears of blood to witness such an outrage upon humanity Made sail in the morning to a strong wind from the N.W. N.N.W. beating to the windward towards the ship supposed to be the Bark Oscar for which we have letters At noon she was a few miles to the windward of us when we hauled up the mainsail and waited for her an hour but she did not conclude to come for her letters so we squared the yards steering to the S. The Island about 10 miles distant

Flogging from Captain for mastering

Friday November 18th

Blowing nearly a gale At dark took in sail and lyed too and at daylight made sail steering to the S.E. with the Coast of California in sight

341 Saturday November 19th

This has been a beautifull day steering a zogzag course in shore and offshore making som South Latitude Ambert the N. sail repaired it and bent it again Lowered for blackfish but got none

Security done

The Carpenter finished the Captains Secretary to day Commenced 21 days ago and finished a neat for a clothesline Times have passed very agreeable since the day before yesterday Colenda November 19th

Cruising off the Coast of California

342 days out

Sunday November 20th 1853

Again we are blessed with the enjoyment of another beautifull Sabbath. The day has been delightfull in every respect though we have disobeyed the Makers law by lowering for blackfish and I am glad to say we did not catch any. Saw a Steammer pass bound to Panama with letters and passengers I hope to have a chance to send a letter (which I am writing) by one of these Steamers. The Land about 20 miles distant which is very uneaven and presents a barren appearance from the ship. This day has been two pleasant to pass over in idleness but my mind refuses to give idleness so I must with a thankfull heart for having been spared for enjoying a day by my fire

Monday November 21st 1853.

343 Weather still delightfull Steering to the Southward with Hooked the Coast in sight Through some 30 or 20 miles distant 13 casks. Hooked 11 water casks and 2 bread casks Saw humpbacks

344. Tuesday November 22nd

Weather still more pleasant if possible. Steering SE. Wind light and from the NW. Campa of Canes in sight which has the appearant of Islands and about 20 miles distant. Saw a Steammer bound to San Francisco Fitting and setting up the Head Stays

Wednesday November 23.

345 Finishes receiving from Shore We are blessed with the same beautifull weather but no whales in sight this is a little discouraging as our expenses are increasing and we making nothing to meet them Fitting the Head Stays Land in sight

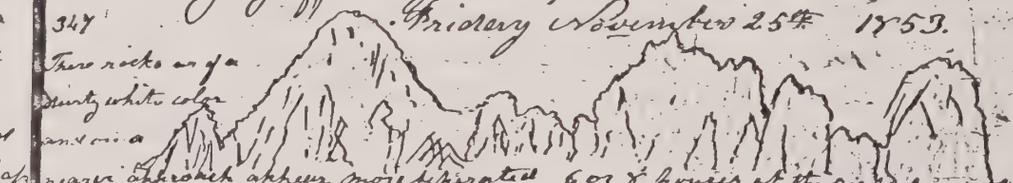
Thursday November 24th

346 Continues the same Employed in fitting the F. topmast rigging. Our new Mate gets along well but the under officers appear to dislike and have tried to injure him by making false reports to the Capt but it did not work so well as it used to with Mr. Taber. The 2d Mate undertook to tell him something last night and the Capt stopped him immediately and told him never to say another word that they had drove one Mate out of the ship and they should never drive another out but they may go as soon as they choose I am glad to see him stand up for his Mate as he is a worthy man

Course Cal. Point is right 15 miles off shore 15 miles

Laying off and on at Cape St. Lucas

Friday November 25th 1853.

347 

Three rocks on a sandy white color and on a nearer approach appear more seperated 6 or 8 houses at the right hand end

View of rocks off the town bearing W. 2 Miles distant

At sunset within a few miles of the town if you can call 6 or 8 houses a town and Lay off with the main yard aback through the night At 8 in the morning the Capt went ashore Repaired the Mizzen top gallant sail No chance to send Letters to my poor Wife get Too bad Latt 22 and about 30

Saturday November 26th small

348 Wind very light At 5 P.M. the boat returned with 3 bbls of sweet potatoes (not much exact about them) 9 buckets of oranges 5 of which was sent forward, 2 in the in the Steerage and the remaining 2 in the cabin This is the nearest right of anything I have seen before One turkey also The Capt did not come but 3 Spaniards came in his room Sent for 2 boxes of prints one cask of bread and a bail of goods but the wind was so light during the night that we could not get near enough to send them in the forenoon Sent off a part of (Machine for me The Capt begged it for me saying to the owner it would be just such a machine as I wanted. Washed the ship inside and out

Sunday for dinner

Plum Puddings

349 A Steamboat passed during night Sunday November 27th

At 1 P.M. sent the boxes of goods and two boxes of tobacco At dark the boat returned Minus one man the Blacksmith he has run away but Spaniards and dogs were sent for him At 8 in the forenoon sent the boat in again with the Cask of bread She returned soon with the empty cask and the Blacksmith The poor fellow was taken this morning a few miles from the place making his way to the next town St Joses Perhaps it is well he was caught for of all places this appears to be the most unpromising of any abode of Civilized people The Capt soon followed in a shore boat with 6 men from the shore one of which was very ragged and I gave him a shirt for which he was very grateful There is about 20 inhabitants here more men than Women Parties at home would manage if they should want a wife Etc said he we take ours limited

This is a Common Salt

Monday November 28th 1853.

About 8½ o'clock P.M. the shore party left us and started for another cruise to the N. and E. ward with a very light breeze and a very hot sun but towards night the wind freshed up strong and the weather more temperate At 7 P.M. the Captn called the blacksmith aft and talked with him for running away and I am glad to say it ended better than I expected I was afraid he would put him in the rigging I heard the Mate say he hoped he would kill the fellow They have been down on him for a great while and for what I do not know for he is a good willing fellow as ever was He was deprived of his watch below and set to picking oakum He then called Wm. Body who made preperation to run away but was call out by the boat I think the Captn talked hard to him for he has been a fancy man before but this has spoiled him with the Captn Set him to scower the try pots It appears that Charles Pierce heard that there 2 were calculating to run away and sent a note to the Captn on shore informing him of the fact for which he was offered 2 dollars he accepted one I am glad the men are here for I did not want to part with them and hope they will be cured better for the future Saw humpbacks

Tuesday November 29th

Strong breeze from the N.N.W. Steering to the wd and eastward in the gulf of California The watch making spunyarn Wm. Body scowering the try pot and the Blacksmith picking Oakum The Captn told the blacksmith if he will do his duty as well he has hitherto there shall be not fault found with him He has been ship'd used by being falsly represented to the Captn by the great men

Wednesday November 30th

Steering N.E. all we was within about 100 miles of the land At sunset squared the yards steering S. by E. for the of Mazatlan for the purpose of landing our 2d Mate who has been in a decline and has been for the last 2 months but is now worse I am glad and sorry that he is about to leave but prudence seems to demand it Bill Rhoades busy writing letters as this is a rare chance We expect they will be with our friends in about 2 days from the time of

Bound to the port of Mazatlan to land the 2nd Mate

Thursday December 1st 1853.

Fine weather steering S.E. with squaresails for port Very busy making a few little things to send home in this fleet sewed my hand with the Circular saw this is rather unfortunate for me but I manage to write and get along slowly with the work Most of the work is for the Captn and 2d Mate the rest for me and P.R.C. I can work with good courage for my wife and family as it may well be supposed The watch turning in the Mr. rigging

West. Friday December 2nd

Beautiful weather and a light breeze from the N. Steering S.E. I have been very busy making a few little things to send to my little family The watch to work at the Mr. rigging making Spunyarn and Wm. Body scowering the deck pot Lat at noon 18.20. South

Saturday December 3rd

Very light breeze and the most of the time ahead so we are making very slow progress towards the port of Mazatlan. About finished the Main rigging and finished making little things to send home

Sunday December 4th

Wind light and variable Busy writing letters to our friends at home This may be considered a worldly employment but I did it with a view of doing them good

Monday December 5th

We expected to have been before this time but the wind died away very unexpectedly and not only light but dead calm contrary Saw the land at 3 P.M. Caught a few skipjacks

Tuesday December 6th

The wind continues light and variable steering to the Eastward for the land which is plain in sight The watch employed in turning in the fore rigging a very warm job this weather The Watch appears to be quite smart to day he has caught about 20 skipjacks but I do not think he would get well to day if he could as well as not him mind is made up to go home and we do not wish to stop him

106

Bound to the Port of Acapulco

Wednesday December 7th 1853

359 Have not got in yet in consequence of light winds. The Land about 15 Miles off. Steering E down along shore. Weather very warm. Re watch turning in the fore rigging. Plenty of fish around the ship. At noon about 75 Miles from Acapulco

360 Thursday December 8th

Plenty of Sharks round the ship

We have thought of getting in to-morrow for the last 2 or 3 days and the prospect is still the same (tomorrow) In the night and part of the day we have a land breeze the rest part or about half of the time have a sea breeze. Saw a top sail schooner steering the same course. Finished the fore rigging

361 Friday December 9th

The wind light fair and pleasant weather. At sunset within 15 or 20 Miles of the Harbour as port of Acapulco. At 9 in the evening a little schooner had nearly overtaken us, so we layed the main yard aback and lowered a boat and went on board of her. Dont remember her name but she was an American built craft with an American crew 4 or 5 days from Mazatlan bound to Acapulco

At 8 in the morning. Took Mr Worth and a trunk containing his property and started for the shore. there was no sign of a settlement till we got within a ¼ of a Mile when a few low and scant houses appeared to view. We pulled for the shore or beach where there were a few logs driven in the ground evidently intended for a wharf but were not finished. Here the Capt of the Port hailed us and wanted to know where we were from and what we wanted. The Master told him we call to see if there was a steamer here that we wished to leave a passenger. He answered that there was no steamer and that we could not leave a passenger unless we brought the ship to anchor and ordered us to haul off to a boat that was moored a short distance from the shore and wait a few minutes and he would come and see us. we did so and in about ½ hour he came off with a boats crew and told us to follow him to the ship. he wanted to see the Capt but we had gone but a short distance when we met the U. S. Mails steamer not an 8th of a Mile off coming in so he sent us aboard. seeing he would come as soon as he

Our friend Dan'l is gone and Jim with a small package

Our great Daniel is gone and has not even sent a letter by him to any one with a small package

Off the Port of Acapulco

boarded the great steam ship J. L. Stevens we layed on our oars while this world be within hailing distance by with 500 passengers on board of Ladies and gentlemen. It was a grand sight to me and did I not feel proud of my country to think that this great wonder was built in N. York. Well this floating mass from Panama and touched here for coal of which there was mountains of it at the waters edge and on board of several old hulks of ships which was used as substitutes for wharfs. We reached the ship at 11. Left Mr Worth in the shore boat

Saturday December 10th

362 About 1 P.M. the Capt of the port arrived with Mr Worth and stayed on board about an hour and found everything satisfactory left us with our great Daniel Worth and Many of us was glad to get rid of him and hope if we get one to fill his place it will be a man that will do more towards killing whales and less towards killing men. He got his share of whales but killed none I hope he will be a better man before he goes a whaling again. At sunset saw another steamer pass the port which was probably the one that they expected the next day if so Mr Worth will be detained longer than was anticipated. There has been a hawk around the ship to day which has caught and devoured 5 little birds in our sight eating them on the yards and still persisted to stay there although the men had inflicted several severe blows on his back with a broom handle. this would drive him off but a few minutes but he would soon come back and probably laugh to think we should attempt to drive him away with broom handles only so the Capt concluded to kill him with shot when he fell dead in the main. Lowered a boat by him. Go ends. Almost calm and very warm

Sunday December 11th

363 Same kind of weather. In the middle watch Daniel Williams unfortunately got to sleep. The 4th Jackass ran him and went at him with a rope's end and beat him what he supposed to be enough for such an offence but the Capt happened to be on deck and when Mr Saunders got through with him he commenced beating and kicking him and finally tied him to a bearer aft till the next watch when he was let loose but was held on as a security for the remainder

364 days at sea

Monday December 12th 1853.

Almost Calm steering to the N. West

I have taken pains to examine Williams's nose (see the other page) and it appears to be broaken about in the middle, by stoping, or pinching the end to gather it can blow blood and air through the broaken part It pains him very much He had not been seen asleep before since we left the Islands The Capt'n does take a great dislike to Williams without a cause

The watch overhauling the blocks some of the patent Bushings are very much out of order Latitude yesterday by J. R. Cookman's observation 16.. 19 N.

365 days one year

Tuesday December 13th

Light breeze and very warm After supper nearly all hands went in a swimming the old Man in with us and as much of a boy as any of us It is a good thing to breathe often and the weather is remarkable favorable for the amusement Finished fitting the blocks

Repairs and bent a main topsail

366 Wednesday December 14th

So it possible that one long year has passed since I left my Home my friends my little Wife and Babes Yes, as painfull as the thought appears it is even so and though the year has been a long one yet it would take many a one before I shall forget the pleasing associations that is connected with the thoughts of home and the anticipation of meeting those beloved ones again

Well many things have passed which if exposed would cause the stones of N. Y. to cry out and many poor mothers would weep tears of blood in contemplating the flogging and abuse inflicted on their sons by a gang of unfeeling set of Head called Capt'n and officers but are not worthy of the name hardly a day passes but there is something that causes many hard feelings even if they should not get beat To day the Capt'n struck Farmer with his fist and knocked out one of his teeth and loosened another The tooth that his fist took effect upon shortly after Will they have cured me well and am thankfull that we are all spared except one

Rounded to Cape St. Lucas

367 Thursday December 15th 1853.

Commenced with a light breeze varying from S. to S. Steering W. N. W. Latter part a strong breeze with a considerable of a head Beat Sea and as I happened to have a sweet head from 10 to 12. it come so near making me sick that could not eat my dinner so I lost my share of duff Well that is the first meal I have lost since I left home Repairs and bent a fore topsail and rigged to reeve an old spanker Saw porpoises Lat at 15.. 30 N. Long 103.. 20 W.

368 Friday December 16th

To day the men managed to catch a porpoise the second one this voy. The watch making sparnyarn and picking oakum A fresh breeze from the N. N. W. Steering by the wind to the westward saw two brigs Steering to the Eastward Got wet

369 Saturday December 17th

The watch has been busy to day doing up the Saturday's work that is cleaning the Shades cleaning the brass pots and scraping the and slushing the masts and giving the ship a cold water rince out side and in This generally wins up the day and is as particularly tended to as a woman tends to her Saturdays work at home Saw Porpoises Got wet each week another

370 Sunday December 18th

Another beautifull sabbath dawns upon us contrasting much with the cold morning that attends many wife at home still I trust she does not suffer with the cold as she has probably a good supply of coal in the cellar with a good share of provisions to go with it This is all very pleasing but after all it is something of a tax to build a fire these cold mornings and drop 3 or 4 little ones and attend to their many wants Well if health and contentment is added I think they will endure till I get back to help them I expect she has recieved my poor letters by this if so I hope she will accept of my feeble efforts to sympathize with her and take courage and enjoy herself and when she writes tell me so and I shall be easy or rather try to be happier This is my prayer Today Lat by J. R. Cookmans Observation 16.. 14 N.

Very warm Carpenter Building a waggon for Capt'n Brown of Sag Harbor Long Island on a visit for his health

Tally Cook at the fore mast

Dirty on watch today

Williams's nose broken by Capt'n Hoxsie the first time and struck him severely 18 times the Capt'n struck him a severe blow with a rope and kicked him in the face and left him senseless on the deck

371 Monday December 19th 1853

To day we have been favoured with a fresh breeze from the W. and N.E. and pleasant weather steering N.W. for the gulf of California there to look for Sperm whales. Looking for them and catching them is two things. This is dull music bills growing large and getting nothing to make them small. But it cannot be helped. Saw a hump back

372 Tuesday December 20th

Wind and weather pleasant and favourable steering by the wind to N.W. At 6 in the morning saw the Island of Socaro bearing W. Saw a plenty of blackfish at the same time for which we lowered after breakfast T. R. Cahman took the Starboard boat in the Captains place and I went in the Larboard boat in his place At 10 took three to the ship. The Waist boat claimed one the Larboard boat 1, and the Starboard boat one to it will be seen that Mr. T. is making rapid headway toward preparing himself for another voyage and I fear his ambition will be the means of separating that little family at Marshfield too frequently and at long intervals I am glad my ambition is in another direction. At noon finished fleming the blackfish

373 Wednesday December 21st

We are still blessed with fine weather and a pleasant breeze from the N.E. All hands mincing the blackfish blubber with the sheath knives finished at 5 P.M. Three Islands in sight Latt 20° 39' N.

374 Thursday December 22

Continues the same. At 7 in the morning commenced boiling the blackfish blubber. At 10 lowered after more. The Captain went in his own boat and Cahman took the Larboard boat in Mr. Hardy's place as that gentleman has lately received a R[ight] H[on]d[ble] attack of the Rheumatic and did not wish to get wet. I steered Mr. Cahman and am glad to say we got one to each boat but did not get them to the ship till 2 Oclock which being tomorrows days work. Saw a schooner steering in towards the land Ends ends

Laying off and on at Cape St. Lucas.

375 Friday December 23rd 1853

At 6 A.M. the wind being light and a plenty of blackfish we lowered to have a little more fun. I went with Cahman again in the Larboard boat and in a few minutes we had a fish along side and went for another but it was a go. The Captain took one, Mr. Lambert two and Mr. Manchester struck one but the iron came out after the fish died. Took them at the ship at dark 6 Oclock Worked on them all night and finished mincing at noon Ends with strong winds and squally Cape St. Lucas in sight steering for it.

376 Saturday December 24th

This is the more pleasant At 1 P.M. saw a bark and a steamer from the Lowered the bar boat and pulled for her in hopes of getting some papers but the boat returned in about 3 hours the steamer had been was a going faster than we had supposed. Saw two of the discovered by ships shortly after. At dark within 6 miles of the town and steamer Spoke the bark who was lying off and on. It proved to be the Baltic of N.Y. B. Captain Brook 25 Days out 2000 bbls Charles H. Light had a brother on board he went and had a short call. At 6 in the morning took breakfast and the Captain started for the shore with a boats crew and we started the try works. The 1st Mate went on board of the Baltic again and stoped till 11 when he returned with the Cooper Wm. Tallman and a ship Mate of the Carpenters and an acquaintance of mine. A plenty of humpbacks all around. So goes the Voyage.

377 Christmas Sunday December 25th

Christmas does happen and perhaps not as pleasantly as at home. We have been two days for sunday. A shore boat came off and I got a bag of onions and an order from the Captain for 2 bottles of tobacco but they concluded to stay all night and after breakfast they left us. At 11½ A.M. our Captain came with one man short. It seems W[illia]m. Brown privately took his leave while the rest of the boats crew were asleep it appears he had rather trust himself with the wild beasts on shore than to trust himself with the tame ones on board of the ship. I am sorry he has gone for he was a good fellow. Shaped our course to the South. Captain Brooks is to take him if caught and bring him to us in the gulf of California &c. It is cooler at home but I hope my boys wife and little ones have enjoyed it

For the Gulf of California

388 days out — Monday December 26th 1853.

We are now bound for the Gulf under double reefed topsails I can hardly tell what we went to St Lucas for we took nothing of importance only one bag of onions and a bag of oranges and a quantity of beef. Sent ashore about a bushel of irish potatoes for seed. Our Pilot is off duty again with that disgraceful disease and as soon as I can find out it threatens destruction to a small but very usefull number of the body. I am sorry for him but he is old enough to know better than to play with every body that looks pretty and bewitching

Tuesday December 27th

389 Wind W.W. and blowing half a gale of wind steering by the wind to the W. under double reefed topsails. Today I have finished 10 Rabbits for strengthening Irons and Dances finished 12 Heades for Plates. Saw One Humpback

Wednesday December 28th

390 Part of the time a gale of wind and part of the time nearly calm steering on different tacks. At 9 in the morning found ourselves off a town called San Josef about 25 miles to the S.E. of Cape St Lucas. The town is located in a valley which appeared to be fertile many large trees in sight but the land around it presents the same barren appearance like all the rest of California that we have seen Mountains of stones rocks and sand and may be gold silver and coffee

Lat 23.03 N.

Thursday December 29th

391 First a gale and steam nearly head Wind N.W. steering on different tacks with the land in sight. Some of our unfeeling men amused themselves for a half an hour in shooting the little birds that was pleasing us by their presance. Too bad

Friday December 30th

392 Most part of the day very pleasant. A brig in sight and at dark She was so near that we spoke her with little trouble but as the Captn of her was a foreigner we could only understand that she was bound to Lapaz a town farther up the gulf. We must to do so we think the More about our little Voy or I do at last

Lat 22.39 Lat 22.39

Mate off duty

Wind as we are on tacks a good breeze will make a good evening

In the Gulf of California

393 Saturday December 31st 1853.

The last day of another year is past and it has been a very disagreeable one a gale of wind all day. We commenced by reefing the topsails. Shortly after the Mizen mast and sheat parted as we took in the Mainsail. At dinner more ship ended as she come to the wind the Mizzen topsail sheat parted so we furled it and before we could get it clewed up the weather fore topsail brace parted so we clew that up and furled it. This made us under short sail and the ship laboured hard with a heavy sea and the water came over in every direction all day. After breakfast the Capta concluded to get back to the Cape again too much wind here for him Set the Mizzen topsail closed reefed but the boats boom parted and we took in in again. Though it has been a blustrous day yet we are thankfull that we are all spared to see the end of another year. A Brig in sight Eyeing us

Sunday New Year January 1st 1854

384 As we approached the shore the wind left us till three o'clock in the morning till the dealer. At 8 in the evening judged ourselves to be within 7 Miles of the town so the Capta to save time chose a boats crew of twenty Men and started. Holt and Potter from forward and Pierce Cakman and Wm H.C. from aft. We arrived at 8 Oclock I do not wish to tire any one with a detailed account of appearances still I cannot justify myself without giveing a few peculiarities of the people and the accomodation we received at there hands. About 10 it was thought best to retire for the night so the gentleman who had the care of the house by the name of Paiva (Mr. Thos. Ritchie the landlord being absent) brought in a large bullock hide about as hard as sheat iron and threw on the floor, this was to constitute straw and feather beds and under sheat he then rolled up several other peices of hide and leather for pillows and as the hide was so stiff that it would not lie still we threw ourselves upon it for his accomodation while he arranged the rest of the beds leather. Still to compleat the whole he brought a couple of fleas but we must make the best of them we did but I never made out so poorly in my life. This novel mode of pitching a bed made great sport for us at first and we laughed about it about half of the night when our bones began to ache and we wished for the morn. This is only way of lying makes us extreamly restless and every time we moved the beard fleas would give away and sound very much like the bottom of a tin pan when shaking in and out.

Lying off and on at Cape St. Lucas the 3rd time

January 1st 1854

384 To add to this noise there was an old Mexican who occupied a bed in one corner of the room kept up a continual snoreing and as the back door was left open dogs and cats were running in and out and to judge from noises the dog spent the most of the night in catching rats which probably constituted the greater part of his canine lordships food I suppose this dog to be very large for I heard him shake his head often and his ears made a great noise so his coat must have been large or his ears was greatly out of proportion to his body At length the morning dawned to our relief I took a walk alone before it was fairly light and was soon surprised to find that I had invaded somebodies sleeping appartment I did not discover it till I had nearly stepped on them when I heard a female voice Good morning suppose I started back astonished and examined the premises there was four posts driven in the ground and some brush thrown over the top and these people taking the benefit of the shelter I then shaped my course towards some houses a few hundred yards distant but I soon found the people asleep out door under a kind of piazza built for the purpose This appears to me a strange fashion as the nights are cool and a heavy dew

Monday 2nd There is no kind of business done here I have hardly seen a man to work since I have been here so there is nothing to be seen of a business character although the soil requires good care to produce enough for the comfortable support of the people Mr. Ritchie has a large house but poorly finished, has an interesting looking wife Mexican by birth though light coloured but rather fat for warm weather She is about 19 years of age and has a baby 7 months old very pretty quiet and cunning Mr. Ritchie is an Englishman but has been here 28 years and is now rich he owns a large farm and it is said by Paine that he has one thousand head of cattle and if any one should look in the different yards at night and see the horses, cows, calfs sheep, lambs, goats and kids it would not take long to make them believe him rich and they would wonder on looking at the land where they find enough for them to eat His garden is supplyed with water by artificial means At 10 A.M. returned to the ship and found that a very large school of sperm whales had been seen and chased them with 3 boats from morning till night but could not catch them They set the ships signals fore and aft so as but we supposed they were releasing her all for the new year The whales bound to the Windward

Wednesday January 3rd 1854

386 With the 2nd night on shore we slept better for in addition to the raw hide and roles of leather we had our boats sail and a log of wood about 6 ft long for a pillow in place of the roles of leather The roles of leather wilted down before morning the night before we at bed time I went out in the back yard and found the above mentioned log which was long enough for all of us and if it had not been for fleas we should have rested pretty well to what we did the night before Enough said about the hide bed I was glad to get to my good berth in the good Ship Saratoga but shall be glader to get into a good bed with My Little Wife We have commenced the new year Saw blackfish I suppose our folks have received letters by this time

Wednesday January 4th

387 Slight breeze from the N. and fine weather working up along shore At breakfast time saw something to the leeward that was called a boat we soon for it as we approached it it was supposed it to be a dead whale so we continued to steer for it although there was a large school of blackfish to the windward but we finely concluded it was an old stump of a tree so we hauled up for the blackfish and lowered for them and the Capt carried a bottle of oil and when we got near them he emptied the contents in the water with a view of stoping the fish but the bottle had not charm for the fish there were probably too many fish temperate returned at 9 Saw a humpback and a schooner

Blackfish went to the leeward by the bottle of oil

Thursday January 5th

388 Wind W.N.W. beating to the windward along shore Pumped the blackfish oil from the oil casks into Water casks and stowed in the blubber room for the present occupied the rest of the time in picking oakum No whales yet

Friday January 6th

389 Wind changed from W.N.W. to W.S.W. The Islands in sight a ship also steering towards them Gaged with the Main yard a back through the night At daylight sighted the yards steering Southerly The ship in sight to the leeward and appeared to be manoeuvering for whales or something else so we steered for her and soon found the mess blackfishing So we took dinner and made preperation for helping him for our own interest

Lat 23° 14 N

116

Cruising off the Coast of Lower California

390 days from sweet Home

Saturday January 7th 1854

Wind Light and pleasant weather. the land in sight
After dinner lowered the boats and started for the Blackfish
which were not killed chased by our neighbours 3 miles off
. The Mate went in his boat and I remained
in board of the ship and am glad to get
off so. At 5 P.M. took 3 to the ship 2 to the
Bow boat and one to the Starboard the
Larboard boat struck but drawed
. Took supper and cleared them away and the
watch trimmed the blubber through the night and the Capt went
on board of the ship Mechanic of New Port Capt Carey
28 Months out 1800 bbls. Returned at 9 P.M. At 11 A.M. Started the
work Lowered for a Sperm fish but he disappeared Saw one
Caught a sunfish from the Starboard boat on the cranes

391

Tuesday January 8th

A rather pretty sabbath is passed but the excitement of the times
has prevented our engoying it as we should. About 8 in the
morning there it was supposed to be whales a breaching 10 miles off to
the N or N.E. when at the mast head was singing out there she breaches
and there is white water till noon when it was found to be
sea breakes as was all disappointed How easy it is to be
deceived. Well the weather is warm and pleasant while that
at home is probably cold and disagreeable but I suppose the
people will enjoy themselves full as well as we do here in all
this sunshine we do not hear the merry sleigh bells and I
am sorrier that I cannot hear the meeting bells and after
service that I cannot join my little family. Thus we are
loosing half the enjoyment of life but we must be patient
I hope they have received our letters and little presents

392

Monday January 9

Pleasant weather. At 8 we lowered for Blackfish
. The Starboard boat struck 3 and saved two, the Larboard
boat struck one and saved him being I struck him
with Cahoman (Mr Marble did not go) The Whit-ale
boat struck and drawed We chased the school till
noon, then came on board and took dinner our boats
towing along side. fitted our craft and got all ready
for a start. The Land in sight.

393

Tuesday January 10th 1854

Pleasant still. After dinner lowered again for the same
shoal of blackfish and chased two hours but could not get them
again returned and fleneed the what we had. At 10½ A.M.
lowered for more fishes a couple of miles but could see no
fish but shipjacks. The Mechanic in sight land also
Saw a steamer

394

Wednesday January 11th

Rainy Calm and nothing in sight but a ship and land
. Boiled the blackfish blubber Here we are with nothing to do
but think and dream of home well to have a good dream of home
pleasing. The night before last our ship touched at the port of
Bedford for something and the Captain went on there with a boats
crew and I happened to be one of them and as it was evening
we was to stay all night and it happened to occur to me that
I should have time run up home so I went to the Captain and
asked liberty and he said he was willing but he thought of starting
at one O'clock at night I told him I would be ready Off I started
as you may suppose upon the run and I was not long in
getting as far as Mr Haviland's shop and although dark still
he was there sewing staves but I hurried past for fear he would
see me no time to jaw though I was in so much hurry still I
was looking in every direction to see the improvements I
noticed that there had been much land made toward the
water and I saw the new sewings bank in course of
erection it was built of brick and nearly high enough for
the roof I hurried on. My legs began to fail not being used
to traveling on shore I began to look for a carriage, soon found
one and saw a man near it asked him if he was the owner
of the cart he answered in the affirmative I told him I
wanted a passage home he readily consented though my
clothes was not over Sleek I squeezed myself in and he
whipped up and the joy that I experienced will never be
equalled tis I am actually in the streets of N.B. and as
I was disappointed then I shall hardly dare believe till
I am in the midst of my family I was then taking too
much comfort and the pleasure was so great that I would
before I reached that little wife and three little comforters
I opened my eyes and looked around and found I was in
a little berth only 2½ by 6 instead of a pretty comfortable room

Off the Coast of Lower California

Thursday January 12th 1854

395 Pleasant weather steering in toward Cape St Lucas
Two sail in sight All hands on duty but there is but
very little to do but they manage to keep the watch busy

Friday January 13th

396 The town of Cape St Lucas in sight At 2 P.M. lowered for
blackfish but they were too wild for us. The ship Dover was
to the windward of us and she ran down to Cape but did not
Lower As we was so near we concluded to have a game the Capt
went on board, we found the Dover was 2 seasons out Commanded
by Capt. Babcock New London had sent home all the oil
2600 bbls. Six of her men was sick in the
blubberroom. There sickness was occationed by
taking improper liberties with the Ladies at
Cabo. The Ship Mechanic
of Newport was to the windward
and probably seeing that we was
a good time
having been down and joined
us and we had an agreeable time till after
11 Oclock in the evening Got about 3 bushels of
large irish potatoes from the Mechanic One of our men by the
name of Hathaway was siezed with a fit of nosemity while we was
gone which lasted throught the night and it was some trouble to
keep him from doing himself mischief by jumping overboard. Very glad to say he
is done again this morning though not well but was required to
do his duty on deck. At Eleven Lowered again for blackfish the
Capts steered Mrs Manchester and fastened to a fish but drawed
I went in the starboard boat but could not catch a fish Returned
at dinnertime

397 Saturday January 14th

Wind very light weather warm and pleasant
Working in toward the town which is not more than
10 miles distant. The scratch busy doing there
Saturdays work. The Blacksmith making iron
work for a fifth boat which will probably be on the
cranes before we reach right whale ground. To day I
finished a wash tub for Bird. Reuthie for the tub and
thank I may get I thank you in very broaken English

398 Sunday January 15th 1854

Winds very strong from the Northward At 1 PM a boat came
from the shore with about 2 bbls of poor oranges and 2 or 3
cheeses and I believe they managed to sell and give away
the most of them by 5 O'Clock when they left We then stood off
shore for the Ship Dover which was edging towards us
At dark Capt Babcock came on board
He came in and had a look at all of our
pictures which he complimented highly but
showed great partiality to the Ladies and
perhaps like the Ladies prints better than
At 10 he left taking 3 coils of Manilla cordage In the morn
ing he was not in sight but a ship we call the Mechanic in
sight sailing. Thus the time wears away our age increasing
every day Latitude 22° 36' N 8th

399. Monday January 16th

Hove to near the ship Barnstable ran down and spoke us She and
Mrs Capt Coon Wm. Bedford 32 Mos out 600 Sp 1,00 wh. Our Capt
went on board and stayed till 10 Oclock The B. sailed from Mare
I. shortly after we did and when about 3 days out the small pox
broak out amongst the forecastle hands but by taking proper
care it did not get aft They went directly to
San Francisco and put the sick on shore where 3 died
and to add to their trouble there were about a doz
en men came from the shore armed with pistols
and knives (and the insolence of the Capts) and
went into the forecastle and took 6 or 8 men
and carried them ashore; the men was probably willing to go The
Officer of the deck asked them "by what authority they took the men from
the ships" one of them pointed a pistol at him saying here it is
Struck They layed there about 6 weeks and finely came away with 8 men
before the Mast could get no more. They report several other ships
about here with the same disease I am glad to say that the
Lady and 6 Month baby is well and fat and cleaver. I did
not see them this time as I did not go on board but I had the
pleasure of seeing them in Mare Isl particulars page 87
Latter part breaking out all 3 hatchways in the lower hold for
the purpose of looking at and ascertaining the quantity of bread
and flour Stowed our blackfish oil in the Main hold
Steering toward Cape St Lucas

120

Lying at Anchor at Cape St Lucas

402 days from home. Tuesday January 17th 1854

P.M. A light breeze from the southward making the best of our way towards the Cape. The watch at work the most of the night hauling up the Cables send up the fish tackle, getting up shank painter, ring stoppers, shackles and all things appertaining to the anchors. At daylight the wind died away and left us within 4 Miles of the town so at 8 lowered the boats and took the old ship in tow. At 10 A.M. dropped anchor in 15 fathoms of water. Mr. Pritchie acted as pilot. The ship Benjamin Coffin lying off and on with a raft on shore for water. The ship has 2600 Bbls oil 80 sp. Capt. Pennington 25 months out bound home. The Capt went on shore at 12 do ends

401 Wednesday January 18th

Set up 12 shooks for water and sent them ashore with 10 more for water, at 1 P.M. took off 12 of them. The Carpenter caulking ship and the blacksmith boiling tar to pay the seams. He was a stranger to this kind of business, his pot was an old fashon dinner pot this was filled with tar with a little rosin and placed upon the forge and while he was blowing fire the tar boiled over and flame spread rapidly and ended with the top of the tar with a small portion of the try works cover. I made a chair of a tierce to hoist in ladies in case any should favour us with a visit. Capt. Pennington's boats crew stopped with us last night and sailed this afternoon for Taliahuena and home

Set up for the Citron

402 Thursday January 19th

Very busy getting off wood and water and cutting up the wood and stowing it away with the water. Carpenter and 4th mate caulking and paying the seams, it keeps the blacksmith all the time to boil the tar. The Capt came off in the morning with Mrs. Pritchie and took breakfast and when they went back they sent a larger pot for boiling tar and sent off 2 dollars 140 worth of oranges to us for the churn. At 10 A.M. Her Britannic Majesty's sloop of war Amaranth came to anchor for company last from Esquimalt I believe she has been surveying in the Arctic Ocean but has been looking of late for some of the Filibusters from California that has been disturbing the peace of the inhabitants of St Josés. One of the men bit or stung by a scorpion but it proved to be nothing serious

Lying at Anchor at Cape St Lucas

403 Friday January 20th 1854

Driving business early and late. The Carpenter and 4th Mate caulking. Blacksmith heating pitch and boiling paint for the Decks. Took off the last of the wood cut it up and stowed it away. Sent on shore one box of Medicine, 1250 Segars to go with it, 3 Bbls of flour, 15 Bs of corn 7 Bbls of slush (all we have) and 10 lbs of Coffee. The Lieutenant came on board a few minutes and presented the Capt with a small package of somethings. Commenced painting the Decks Gooseneck

Saturday January 21

The Starboard watch ashore on liberty that includes Bagley & I spent my time with the crew of her Majesty's Ship, and it was lucky for me that I had an invitation to go on board and take dinner as there is about as bad an putting on shore to eat. On board of that ship I found well one of the officers Bramlow showed me round the ship and the instruments of death was truly well arranged and in the best of order. She carries 25 guns and 240 men. After dinner we went ashore again and stayed till sunset when a boat came for us and we all came on board except Mr. Lambert who went to St Josés. Two Mens nearly or quite drunk Lincoln and Lyon. The watch painting and washing ship

404 Sunday January 22nd

The sabbath is passed the larboard watch on shore and returned at sunset the most of them the worse for Liquor I am glad to say there is a few exceptions or even before the Mast Wm Gannon (Coalsteerer) managed to walk and that is all and I fear that my best friend F.K.B. had indulged in that poison too freely for the first time and I hope the last time It troubles me very much to see men in this way, but I think the Capt is to blame for giving them a licence to get drunk. He called them all aft and told them he were about to give them a run on shore and should any one get drunk they should be hoisted in and good care should be taken of them. This is what I call giving free liberty to get drunk. How much better it would have been if he had told them to have behaved themselves and keep sober and he would give them more liberty in a better port but they are prone to cavil at the marks of favour

Her Majesty's ship left us at 10½ A.M. I wish them a good pleasant passage home and that they may all live to see their little Queen again

Working great preparations for company. Men ashore

122

Laying at Anchor at Cape St Lucas

Monday January 23rd 1854

To day the great company was to be received on board from the Great preppperations had been especialy so as we expected to be favoured with a visit from the fair sex. The deck and the bulwarks was all washed off before daylight, the starboard watch was sent ashore on liberty, seats were fitted on the quarter deck, the foretopmast studdingsail fitted as a curtain for the purpose of keeping the vulgar from seeing the Ladies, the steward was seen running two and fro in his best clothes and everything seemed to say we will do all we can to please. At 11 we took dinner in the steerage as well as the foremast hands and Mr Lambert did not choose to wait for the quality so he dined with us. At noon a boat was dispatched for the company but to our great surprise there was not a lady with them. They all began with one accord to make excuses as they did in the parable of old. I believe there was about 8 mostly Mexicans one or 2 called themselves Americans one was a doctor Cotton I made a chum for the better gentleman instead of going on shore on liberty for which he payed me two dollars. They all left us at 4 oclock at least the boat went in for the liberty men. The most of them was drunk and a dispute arose as they were getting in the boat something about a gun which Pierce (Boatsteerer) had borrowed of the Capts when Jewett and Hoist showed fight in which nearly all participated some however were trying to restore peace. The Capt heard the scrape and soon appeared to them with a Cowhide and used it severely till they was all glad to get into the boat. When they got on board the ship Jewitt and Hoist was put in irons. If any one wishes to know the cause of this tell them it is Rum ii Rum iii Rum iiii Would not a Rum Law be good here. I know I wish I could see it all over the world. Saw Hilo all hands come off sober, no Rum there. The Blacksmith is missing again it is supposed that he has deserted, this is the second time in this place and I hope he will get clear and save himself a flogging for the Capt told them if any should run away he would stay on Mont the best what he would catch them when he should punish them most severely. He is a good man and has been abused. Gave the hands wind wales on second cut of salt

Laying at Anchor at Cape St Lucas

Tuesday January 24th 1854

The Gentlemen went on board the Liberty to day in consequence of the trouble last night. Set up the bobstay and repaired sails. Hoist and Jewett in irons and kept under the mizzen hatch, live on bread and water. Poor unfortunate fellows. 1st Mate ashore gunning. There is a report in circulation that they have caught the Blacksmith

Wednesday January 25th

Great trouble ashore and the Blacksmith is on board again. It appears that the Blacksmith was coaxed away by an Englishman the Alcalde but the Capt offered a reward and he was soon taken. The Capt suspected foul play bribed one of the Mexicans and got the whole story, this made something of a time before it was all known and I donot know how it will end. The Capt knocked down one man in the scrape but the Capt was advised by the Blacksmith to make up with him because he could get much valuable information of him and could be used as a witness against the Alcalde so the Capt availed himself of this opportunity. If it is proved fatally against the Alcalde it will cause him some trouble and expence. The Capt ordered a boat to take him on board at 10 Oclock this Evening. Took off a cow and calf 3 sheep 1 goat 4 turkies 3 hens and something belonging to a man by the name of Paine who is expected to take passage with us to the Islands.

Thursday January 26th

At 7 in the morning weighed anchor and started with a light breeze for St Jose but as the Steamer Uncle Sam came to anchor the Capt went on board and got some papers 20 days from San Pedro. The Steamer put in to repair machinery and would sail for San Frisco in 2 or 3 days. She has 600 passengers some of our men were nearly low sick and crazy on seeing some of the Ladies on board they looked so good. The Capt agreed to take a Captain and his wife to the Islands. The wind left us at 3 PM so we lowered away the boat and the Capt with me and 4 others started for St Jose a distance of 25 miles and as the wind sprung up to almost a gale ahead we arrived there at 8 Oclock after the hardest pull I ever had and it was not over when we got there for we had to walk a distance of a mile to the town through mud and water bare footed. When we arrived at last and a Mr Johnson the Captain of the port and Custom House officer received us with a hearty welcome and lodgings on a rawhide bed on the ground under his piazza. I slept lodging but there was no sleep for me there. Left at 3 PM and turned out at 4 The description of a dinner we had

12 12 1

Laying off and On at St Jose

Friday January 27th 1854

410 days out

Sound at 11 Oclock I returned to the ship with the boat and took 66 lbs of flour 1 Bbl of pork Oil 3 Boxes of dry goods 5 boxes of tobacco 7 boxes of cigars (2000) and several other things not worth mentioning. Returned at sunset with 900 lbs of sweet potatoes at 2 cents per pound. This is quite a place, there is generally many and bananas here but the is rather [illegible] for them. The Bananas are about half grown 2 little schooners at anchor here

Saturday January 28th

411

At 9 in the morning started for the shore 15 Miles distant the wind very light. Reached shore at 12. But the Capts and the team was sent to the town and we went to a French mans about a mile from the town and took dinner with him and his nice little Spanish Wife and had a first rate dinner and a first rate time though the Lady could not speek a word of English but she was pretty enough to make it up. This is the first time I have had such a privelage since I left my nice little wife. At five the Capt sent us on board putting 360 dollars in my care and gave orders to take the ship down to the Cape and send the boat in at that place in the morning. Reached the ship at sunset Steering S.S.W for the Cape. Had a good time to day

Sunday January 29th

412

In the morning found ourselves near the Cape again At 8 lowered a boat and went in for the Capts who arrived on horseback shortly after. We found Capts Comstock and Lady waiting for us. The Steamer which they left had repaired her Machinery and gone. So we had no time to send letters home to our wifes

At 11 we arrived safely on board with Mr and Mrs Capt Comstock and a Man by the Name of Main who are all cabin passengers and are to go to the Islands with us. Capt C. left the ship W.S.W. Wheaton in Charge of the Mail and went home for his wife and will join her again at the Islands. Dont we feel grand now we have a woman on board, it may do us some good to see her. Hope to be at liberty again. Bound to the Islands

A great deal of trouble to Lady on board

Bound to the Sandwich Islands

Monday January 30th 1854

413

The weather has been very fine and the wind N. most of the time Steering S.W. by W. Our Lady has favoured us with her presence much of the time and I think it is well that she is not handsome if she was she would be in danger. Our Captain sticks close to her and enjoys her company very much.

Took the anchor on the bow and run the clark chain below leaving the end fast to the [illegible] anchor. Butchered a Calf. The Carpenter making bows for the Ladies dresses a good job

Tuesday January 31st

414

A very light breeze from the W. and very pleasant. Unbent the file and repaired it. Going slowly towards the Islands.

Wednesday February 1st 1854

15

The first half of the day a light air from S.W. and fine weather. The evening was spent by the fore mast hands in singing which is a beautifull exercise and recalled to mind many pleasing recollections of Home. The last half of the day the N.E. trades set in Pleasant Steering S.W. by W. with square yards. Turned 2 Bookings for the Lady Sat 21. 19 cts

Thursday February 2nd

16

Beautifull weather with a pleasant breeze from the N.E. Steering W. It seems as if the weather was designed on purpose for our Lady and I know if my wife knew how pleasant it is here she would like to be here with us. Our Lady gave us a few tunes last evening but she heads blatty but to talk for her voice is two feeble to be heard a half a ships length off. Getting up and repairing old oil shooks to be fill with salt water for ballast in place of the Meat which is to be left at the Islands. Very poor shooks and covered with oil and dirt and very [illegible] the heads and hoops

Friday February 3rd

17

The weather continues remarkable pleasant and we are improving it to the best advantage and our Lady improves it by washing her clothes and drying them. She comes out in a new dress every day so we suppose she is rather rich or extravagant well I am glad to see her they to look pretty kind and sorry she can not make it out for I love to look at pretty woman.

Getting up old shooks

126

Bound to the Sandwich Islands

418 days out. Saturday February 4th 1854

The weather beautiful cold and the winds pleasant from the N.E. steering W. Finished the cheeks and things they were very poor but by reducing and repairing and adding new hoops they will do. Reduced the 12 in casks to 34 and stocked 3 bread and flower casks making 34 of the kind and 12 water casks that I have stocked and making that I have 8 Casks of Beans out of the 8 Casks of Beans set up. Our Lady has Loudly been on deck today she is probably renewed or come to her eyesight again

419 Sunday February 5th

The last week has been rather a busy one since it has passed more agreeable than any other week since we left Home All for the influence of women we wish she was always to stay with that is as long as the voyage shall last She has spent much of her time on deck to day sometimes walking arm and arm between both Captains looked to each and appears to enjoy herself much The wind is fair and we are making the best of our way towards the islands where I shall certainly expect to have Letters from My Wife and sisters and best friends, if I should get disappointed this time I shall not dare to trust them again but My Wife will write

420 Monday February 6th

Wind aft and weather pleasant steering W. Filled one of the tanks with salt in the Middle and at daylight commenced breaking out the after hold for the purpose of iron hooking the meat stowed the old casks abaft the meat and filled them with water from the tank. The old mans commenced knocking down the first time because the watch did not come aft as soon as they turned out the starboard watch was hoisting at the after hatch It should not have been so Saw a sail steering for the American Coast perhaps for California

Knocked off 12 to day

421 Tuesday February 7th

Knocked 90 today

To work at the meat got stowed 80 Bbls in the after hold for immediate use the rest in the Slutterroom where it will remain till we get in when it will be put ashore till we make a course to the Navigators It is a very hard job particularly for the hold gang and not very easy for me I make hoops others drive them on & to each Bbl making 6 all told

Bound to the Sandwich Islands

422 Wednesday February 8th 1854

Weather continues pleasant wind E. N.E. & E. steering W. finished the meat and stowed it away Our Lady washed again today and it looked real old fashioned to see her clothes on a line Saw a few finbacks

Cooped 12 90 12 14

423 Thursday February 9th

The weather is some cloudy and the wind has changed to the southward of E. steering W. by S. Took in the starboard boat and our famous Carpenter repairing her and the poor Old Cooper making a barrel for the Captain it is intended for blackfish head oil for the Captains own tooth I am sorry to say Our Lady has not been on deck today; She washed yesterday Our Mate kindling about again—had another furious attact of the Sick Head He is a used up Man I fear

Our Lady has washed & dressed her little self but not on deck today

424 Friday February 10th

Commenced with a fresh breeze from the N.E. and pleasant weather but during the night changed to the S. and from there to W. and N.W. with rain something we have not had before since we left the Islands or 5½ Months Latter part nearly calm with rain all hands washing About noon the wind breezed up fair the N.E. took in top gallant sails because it thunders, they are afraid of thunder One Turkey got dissatisfied and flew overboard and has probably fell a prey to the fishes before this time We could not stop for him Poor thing Carpenter off duty with the tooth ache. Longitude about 12 ½ West

Talk of a revolution

425 Steering W. & N.W. Saturday February 11th

The first 7 or 8 hours was raining and disagreeable but the wind was fair so we could endure it well as we are after Letters I want to hear from My Wife Only think have not heard since we sailed nearly 4½ Months I must hear from her at the Islands Our 4th and 3rd Mates think of leaving us there and the Steward also, the former because they cannot please, and the latter on account of ill health It is supposed the Chief Mate will leave too in consequence of his present disease so there will be quite a revolution amongst us Mr Coleman will get promoted Glad of it

Our Lady has been on deck about 10 Minutes to day Doctd a little Carpenter all clutched with a swollen face No wife or sister to tell him

128

Bound for the Sandwich Islands & Direct

426 days out — Sunday February 12th 1854

It has been raining all day and the wind has been strong from the W.N.W. steering S.W. by W. Our Lady had been below all day as all ladies should be in unpleasant weather. We have had a good time thinking and talking of home and laying plans for the future and hope we shall not be disappointed, if we are there is fun in thinking of it. If this breeze lasts we shall be in a week from next Sunday where I hope to spend my dear Sabbath at church and hear from my Wife. Will she be well, will my little all be living. There are questions that very much interest me and the Lord only only knows the condition

427 — Monday February 13th

Continued to rain till nearly midnight. A fair breeze from the E. and a heavy swell a running which is very unfortunate for our Lady inasmuch as it makes her very squeamish and the consequent fewer we with her company. We do not love her over much still female company is agreeable though she does not speak to any of us except the Captain. I think she would if she had a good chance but it is not fashionable here so we do not expect it or blame her for this seeming impoliteness.

428 — Tuesday February 14th

Wind strong from the E. N.E. and a heavy sea running. In the morning watch the foot of the fore topsail parted but it was secured before the sail was much. Did not conclude to set the fore topmast studding sail again. Unable to favour our lady the ship would not labor so hard. Made a fancy article for the Capt. it is a bird for ladies use for measuring and straightening needles. Rough weather for such work. Our Lady has been on deck by her sea legs she makes out well considering her experience. Longitude 140.00 West

Wednesday February 15th

429 — Wind Easterly very strong with some rain and the sea runs high as ever the ship is running over the ground at the rate of 10 miles an hour for the last 24. This is the way we want to go when we are heading towards home if that time ever comes. I dreamed of being at home last night all well Enquiries for friends and I must not forget dear Harriet would be mad if I should mention the name of [illegible]. Did not get letters from Mr. Bull. Just finished writing a letter to [illegible]

Carpenter on duty again

Dreamed of home

130 — Thursday February 16th 1854

Continues the same. Steering W. by W. walking through the water at a quick rate and not without rolling two Quick for our Lady though we do not carry a studding sail on account of making the ship easy. I have been scrimshonting all day making a few fancy articles for the lovely ones at home. Average down 9 knots the last 24 hours. Longitude 147.21 W.

131 — Friday February 17th

Wind more moderate and more pleasant. Set the fore topmast studding sail. Painted the foul boats over head while I had nothing to do but scrimshont. Finished 5 little playthings for the ladies. I do not know what to call them they contain a tape measure and long pin for measuring and an emery cushion. Capt. likes them so well he thinks I had better keep on making them he says they will be so good to give away. Well it is a good job this weather. Our Lady has been on deck a short time to day.

Saturday February 18th

132 — We have been very busy to day preparing for port. Dryed the lines and stowed them away cleaned the craft and stowed that away also. Hauled the starboard chain up and bent it and finished the day by washing off deck for Sunday. Very fine weather. Been turning every all day.

Bound in for Letters in a day

133 — Sunday February 19th

At 6 in the morning saw the land towering high above the clouds. The wind aft and pleasant weather. Old John the Pilot came on board about 8 o'clock and at 9 dropped anchor in 5 fathoms water after towing about an hour and were glad to get rid of. The ship Montezuma and the Bark Isabella of N.B had just arrived. Before we had finished furling the sails I was called to set the Capt on shore and was I not glad to go, yes for I was going to get Letters from my Wife and I could hardly wait. Two questions We landed and hurried up to Mr. Pitmans and the overhauled and found but 2 both of which was for Mr. Worth who we expect is at home long ago. So here I am disappointed Again. Have my friends forgotten me. We spent an hour with our friend Henry and returned at 10 in the evening and found all hands in the greatest suspense for letters and I had neither given a dollar them to have said no when they asked for letters but do it is cried how can you help it. I shall go

Laying at Anchor at Hilo Owyhee

434 days out

Monday February 20th 1854

The first thing to be done in the morning was to take a cask of old beef and to send a raft for water. The next thing was to break out and hoist out the new Hawks with their heads and hoops about 60 in number all to be sent ashore. Had done remarkable during the day but what has troubled us most Our Lady is gone for good She will find a plenty of company on shore What did I say that troubled us most? No the want of letters troubles us more than everything else. Took off the water 16 casks and stowed it away. The Ship Hoogly came to anchor at 4. The of N. B. Capt Drew with the Boy Cabman ashore as he staid watch all night he has all day ashore a good chance

Our Lady is gone

435 Tuesday February 21st

Very pleasant Sent 70 Lbs of Meat ashore and 31 new Hawks with their heads and hoops. To day a little trouble arose whist I think will exist fearfully. The Mate sent Marble shook to a man by the name of Roberson (colored) to stow away some wood, they were in the Club Room. Roberson went to work at it. The Mate asked him if he heard and was answered in the affirmative (They expect a man to repeat the words after them here) do the disputed a bout or few times when the Mate struck him 3 times upon this Roberson returned the blows with such good effect that he found himself upon his beamends and called for help when the 3rd Mate stepped in and seperated them. During the engagement one of the men (Heathaway) encouraged Roberson by saying "that is right give it to him" so they were both put in irons & news of the skirmish was sent to the Capt on shore and he will be off tomorrow and settle with them in a way that will not be pleasing to us or honorable to himself

The Devil is Lady again

This was a rash proceeding on the part of Roberson for it is well known that there is no justice here here and things called Officers tyranize over men as they choose and Masters generally not only uphold them but encourage it but

Three ships arrived to day The Rambler and Isaac Hicks of N. B. and the Shipdickens of Mystic Have a good yarn with the Captain of the Rambler Daniel Chappell by name He has letters in every port yes from the Boy He reports that most of the vessels round the Point is bound

Wednesday February 22 1854

436 The weather has been beautiful but the proceedings has been painful. The Capt came off in the morning and ordered the two in Irons to be secured in the rigging after which to them in a manner no way becoming a gentleman he gave Roberson 36 lashes and Hathaway 28 with a piece of 12 thread rattline stuff resting at short intervals to make it the more painful. This is a sight I wish never to behold again How a man can thus trample upon and abuse another then sleep nights is more than I can tell. After this was over we took breakfast and the Capt went ashore again taking the men just in the rigging where they remained an hour (O how cruel) they were then cut down, put in irons and locked up the house on deck one on each side and kept on bread and water. At 8 in the morning the signals were set in honor of George Washington, o birthday and 12 Oclock and sunset the large gun was fired and was fired once in the evening with a boomlance also It was kept up with pretty good spirit on shore. Rockets were sent up in the evening. Sent ashore the Capts bookcase and sold 6 bbls of flour which should be kept for the men on board Washing and painting the outside of the ship

Two men in irons for leaving their ship

Thursday February 23rd

437 Rain all day took off seven casks of water probably the last we shall take here All hands called an hour before light notwithstanding the rain We get along nicely to day considering the times We had several visitors last evening but the Mate drove the men because no Officer come with them We cannot have a boat to go on board of any ship till the work is done So does the Capt but we do not mind it much as other ships know it and come every evening Men still in irons. Rain washed off some of our paint

Friday February 24th

438 Some rain to day

Larboard watch on Liberty It begins to become a settled fact that Mr Manchester is to have his discharge from the Ship To day he wanted a pair of shoes from the slop chest which the old Man refused because he is in debt to the ship. The Capt told him he should discharge him in Boston and he was a man of no principle Strange talk Arrived Rainbow, Packet N. B. one in table, about 47 men at Espedion of Thaire

Lying at Anchor at Hilo Bay Hee

Saturday February 25th 1854

Been ashore with the Starboard watch. Went about between the shours and had a good time. Called on Capt. Comstock & Lady and passed a half an hour very agreeably. Spent the afternoon at Capt. Crabbs where I fell in with a goodly number of N.B. "Standards" in them I found news which caused both grief and joy and hope that that which caused the joy may never prove a source of grief. I first read the death of my good brother in Law Ichabod. Potter. Died 1st July 1853 aged 27 years and 6 mos. I saw also the death of Charles Gibsons child aged 10 years & 15 days and the death of Miss Maggaret M. Wood and several others that I did not know whether they were my acquaintances or not. The death of these made me feel solemn. I saw the death of many Others and am pleased to say they are not mine. I saw the account of the Marriage of one Daniel Potter of Portsmouth to one Harriet Ex. H. Hoppell of N.B. by good old Father Baker. This happened April 10th and some how it pleased me very much and trust it pleased them much more. May the Lord help them to live to his glory is my prayer.

The Capt told the 1st Mate that he should discharge him at Honolulu and did not give him a cent to buy his dinner with. This is rather small in him. He called him a two faced bugger and told him he did not want any such trash on board. Stripes Hoit as boatsteerer. Clark, Williams, Blacksmith, Jewett, Hathaway and Roberson deprived of Liberty in consequence of the row at the Cape on board at this port. This is too bad. The Watch returned at sunset excepting Pierce. Pierce applied for his discharge but could not get it.

Sunday February 26th

To day I had the privelage of going ashore with the Larboard watch being the only one of the Starboard watch that were allowed to go. Had a beautiful time. Went to the Native church, discourse was from Proverbs XIIIth Chpt. 18th ver. The Capt was good enough to give it in English for our benefit. In the afternoon went to the Bethel. Had a beautiful sermon from the 61st Psalm 2nd verse. Little Miss Capt Comstock charmed me with her good looks, her pretty singing and playing on the Seraphine. This was a meeting worth having and I feel as if I had done much good and am sorry that more of our crew could not have profited by it. Capt Comstock was taken

Monday February 27th 1854

Raining most of the day. The Capt came on board in the morning and took Hathaway out of irons telling him that he had flogged him for nothing, that he Capt ought to have cleared to his story. Roberson still in irons. Jewett & Clark and Williams were allowed to go ashore with their watch. Blacksmith & Hathaway retained. Poor fellows. The Ship Erie arrived yesterday 6 months from home & no letters for us. Ship Corsair arrived to day 5 months from N.B. No Letters for the Ship. To day I found a few more "Standards" on shore from which I got the following intelligence. There had been a destructive fire near the Depot and in spite of the exertions of the fire department there were seven or eight buildings burned with loss of $ of some. I think it may prove a blessing to that part of the town. But was not my little boys dear when she saw the flame so near her. I saw the death of Sarah Tow. I saw also the Marriages of one Loyzia Hampton. Where is Sarah. Dont get discouraged Sarah. I see that Angelia Glass run the risk of being Broken before "Leap Year" so they go Harriet with the rest. Will there there be any girls for our ship company. Many of them are single and are expecting much of the girls. Capt Comstock and lady started for Oahu to join his 4th

Tuesday February 28th

very pleasant. The Larboard watch had arrived on shore on liberty and had just started on horseback from the Market to the town a distance of a mile when one who was on foot was run over by a horse, knocking him down and stepping on him in such a manner that he was very much injured and it is feared internally. He was picked up for dead but he soon showed signs of life though in much distress. He was taken to a hut and a doctor sent for. Think he will recover. Sent him on rice towards dark and a man left to take care of him.

This man calls his name George Gorsuch.

Wm Gannon was sent on shore with a Bbl of whale oil to trade with the Natives. Toward night he returned with a Bbl of S. potatoes, a few bunches of bananas and a few pumpkins. Brought back about half of the oil. Shipped a 2nd Mate by the name of Bell. I fear he will proove a knucklehead. Called him empty Donnel. He is large enough to be good for something perhaps knocking down Men if nothing more.

Lying at Anchor at Guernsey

Wednesday March 1st 1854

443 The Morning dawned most beautifully. The Starboard watch on Liberty. The Larboard watch painting Ship &c. Took 5 bbls potatoes two boat loads of wood and a keg of the feminine gender and if we do not mistake appearances there will be an addition very soon. The wood and the keg was exchanged with the "Rainbow" for an old boat a pretty good trade for us. We have bought but very little fresh beef since we have been here so the butcher on shore sent of a greater supply he would no a present of it. Took it on board and hung it up till spoiled and the 2nd day threw it overboard

444 Thursday March 2nd

The rain washed of some of our paint last night. Some rain to day. All the signals set at half mast to day in consequence of the accidental death of one of the "Gabelays" crew while filling casks at the water. It appears he fell striking his head against a cask and from there into the river. Two of the crew dove for him immediately but he sunk and has not been seen since tho they have fired a large gun 4 times. His name is John Keary of Tower Main. He has left a young wife and child to mourn his loss. The Ship John Coggeshall of Fairhaven arrived 16 as whs and the schooner Morris of this island arrived also. The Captain came for his wife who came from home in the Ship Montreal. Has been here a fortnight. They had been separated about 5 years. They will have a good time no doubt. Took on board 5 bbls of potatoes

445 Friday March 3rd

Starboard watch on Liberty. Took 4 Off fell in with Charles Fifford of the Corte who informed me that Mr. Howland was still alone in the Ships and that James Rippon was at work for Blanchard but could tell me nothing about the Wife. Why could he not have brought me a Letter. Saw also Wm Connelly Son of the Lemi ship. He had seen my little ones running about but could tell me no particulars but brought a letter for Pierce from Mrs. Marble who said nothing about my family so I take it for granted that they are all well. Why could not some of my friends have written. Great disappointment. Robertson has disappeared very mysteriously. He was locked in the house when we started for dinner and while we were eating he effected his escape from another door which was not locked but was blockaded by the Carpenters tool chest and other things. Looked the ship all over came to the topsail. Sent the boat ashore to inform the Captain. It is true he had his Liberty. He has been in irons eleven days and fed on bread and water.

446 Saturday March 4th

Some rain as usual. The Larboard watch on liberty. Have heard nothing from Roberson. It is said that all the Ships is to be searched in the harbor as several ships have lost men and they are supposed to be stowed away on board of the ships for it is about impossible for a man to get clear on shore. Mrs. Bell brought her things on board to day.

447 Guernsey March 5th

It is to be hoped that the most frightful and disagreeable occurance of the Voyage passed to day. At 12 at night the alarm of fire was given by Oakman who had the watch on deck. The cry of fire at midnight is awfull anywhere and more especially so at sea. At the cry of "the Ships is on fire," I put on my clothes and hurried on deck and sure enough she was on fire if we could justly from the smoke that issued from the forecastle with the men who were rushing in the greatest confusion. Took off one of the fore hatches and commenced throwing down water the lower hatch being off but all at once the blaze burst out in such a manner that we were obliged to put on the hatches to smother it. For the mean time the Captain had been sent for and soon arrived with Capt. Pocket of the Ship Rainbow. We kept the hatches covered and board holes in the deck and put in funnels and poured water down in that way till about 5 o'clock when it appeared useless to pour any more in that way. The most of the time the rain fell in torrents so we were compleatly drenched. All hands was then called aft and treated to a glass of Brandy. The foremast hands were then told to remain under the house while the after guard was invited in the Cabin where we remained till daylight. At 6 in the morning took a cold bite, and such as liked Coffee had a hot drink and got ready to fight fire again. Rigged up the hose tub and fitted the hose. Took off the hatches and put a rope around the waist of a man and lowered him into the hold, he soaked the hose pointed where he supposed the most fire to be and sent for a Pumpkin or two when he was allowed to be

136

Lying at Anchor at Hilo, Owyhee

pulled up for breath. This duty was performed by the officers boatsteerers and myself and was extreamly disagreeable Coleman fainted once and had a fit also Hart and Wm. Gannon fainted and several others come very nearit but the Jaught brandy Much credit is due Capt. Plasket and crew particularly his Mate Mr Henry who went in the fire and smoak with us several others were there who deserve praise We worked in this way till 11 in the forenoon when we could safely say we have come off conquerors but we are all more than half sick but our minds are easy Once we had given her up Carpenter and myself getting tools ready to sink her and I had given up everything but my pictures and two small books and expected to work my passage home with nothing but thank the Lord our loss is small When all this was done the Scott of them took a tot of brandy During all this time the Capt had been very cool and deliberate and not one word had ever been said about the cause of fire but now comes the time to talk about it The Blacksmith and John Clark were put in double irons on suspition of having been the cruel perpetrators of this foul deed but whether they are the right ones time alone can provve This is the greatest Sabbath days work that I ever did but I have not the ability to describe my feelings when I heard the cry "the ship is on fire"

Monday 6th Broke out the fore hold to assertain the amount of dammage The first cask that was damaged was a cask of bread the head was burned out and the ends of the staves also One cask of oil had been on fire and 5 or 6 of the staves burned so much through that the oil was leaking very slowly Oh how lucky it was for us that he did not roll a little further aft where it was all oil It was kindled about 6 ft abaft the fore hatch on the larboard side on a few casks of water 3 water casks had eight or ten staves burned consplettly through and several other casks badly scorched

It must have been extreamly hot here thus gone into water casks Burned the beams and deck some but not bad Yesterday the bark Chili of N.B. came to anchor Capt Anderson To day the Ship Arnolda of N.B. Capt Harding brother to our Capt It is presumed they will have a very good time

Mrs Bell Commenced duty as matron

Lying at Hilo

Tuesday March 7th 1854

We have been blessed with smart showers of rain and the arrival of two ships, the Hobomock of Rahnoth and the Raindeer of N.B. Capt 5 days from N.B. 200 bbls of 200 bbls blackfish and one letter for our Capt Took off a small supply of water About ready for a start Our unfortunate prisoners are kept locked up all the time Poor fellows The Schooner Marion sailed for Oahu Learn since writing the above that the clipper ship Raindeer lost her 3rd mate by a whale and the chief mate disabled himself by falling down the hatch the Capt hatch ingineering his spine Have not learned their names

---

Wednesday March 8th

Another man lost his life to day by the upsetting of a boat while coming out of the river with a load of water He was dashed against the rocks by the surf and bruised in a shocking manner The rest of the boats crew escaped though somewhat injured His body has been found The one that was lost a week ago has not been found yet The man who was drowned to day belonged to the Ship Aristotle, his name was Mr Cullen The Ship Windslow arrived to day from Havana whaleman We are all ready for to start for Maui The Pilot on board

---

Thursday March 9th

Just about to start rain Loosed the sails in the morning Have some chain in hopes of a breeze but there is no prospect yet Took 3 pigs from the Rainbow The Ship Rogers arrived of New London The remains of Mr R. Cullen was buried to day Had a good time

---

Friday March 10th

A considerable thunder and lightning and a plenty of rain At Midnight it cleared up beautifully with a fair wind Called all hands, loosed the sails and sent a boat for the Capt who was on board in time but the wind left us and soon changed ahead and set in blowing and raining Called all hands at day light and furled the sails Aft Church went on board of the Rainbow by an invitation of the Mate Mr Henry who treated me like a gentleman and made me a few presents I dined with him though they had a steerage Stayed till after Lowe The Ship James Maury and Gideon Howland came to anchor South of us N.B. Went on board after Lowe Church was over but no Letters for us

Laying at anchor at Hilo

453 day [illegible] Saturday March 11th 1854

The day has passed with the usual amount of rain and the prospect of a fair wind is no better than it was a week ago. A little schooner arrived today from Oahu with a letter from Lafe Comstock saying there was 50 or 60 letters for us and that he had sent them to Maui according to request so we are very anxious for a fair breeze for we are in a great hurry to hear from our friends. It is said there are several Whalers also I wonder if I shall see the faces of my wife and children soon I am in a great hurry to know. Blow good breezes blow

454 Sunday March 12th

The day commenced raining and kept it up all day. We commenced by meeting of deck with sound for sunday morning exercise. Last night the Captain sent off word to have up anchor and haul out clear of the shipping I am in a great hurry to get away but still I prefer staying over sunday and spending the day at church but it so happened that we could neither get out or to church in consequence of the wind rain and a heavy swell that is heaving in so we have been confined to the ship all day. This is our third sunday here and I have only been to church once. Too bad

455 Monday March 13th

The rain has continued to fall most furiously nearly all day and the rivers are trying hard to fill the ocean with mud and water. I turned a few thole pins for the second boats of the ships Rainbow this is all the work that has been done to day

456 Tuesday March 14

Weather more favorable but the winds still ahead. I spent the evening on board of the ship Rambler and made a few phrenological examinations to their great delight and satisfaction. Returned at 10 when they had just discovered a man swimming from the ship. They called to him from the ship and when he found that he was discovered came on board again. He was secured with irons and very cruely shackled to a spoke of the wheel in such a manner that he could neither lay down or sit down. He remained so all night [illegible]

Bound to Maui

457 Wednesday March 15th 1854

A little Lee rain. To day our Robertson was brought on board after an absence of 12 days. It appears he swam from our ship on the night of the 3rd of March and went on board of the Montreal where he secreted himself and was cared for. He finally got so bold as to make his appearance on deck when the Mate was obliged to expose him. He brought him on board in irons this morning and is now kept in close quarters shackled to the blacksmiths anvil. The Carpenter and Me took dinner on board of the Rainbow. They live so poor in her they miss out let us eat in the cleuch. This is too bad for a clipper ship. Three ships arrived to day. The Governor Trask, the Harmony. This makes 24 sail. It's time for us to go.

458 Thursday March 16th

At 1 in the morning the wind hitched up favorably so we sent a boat for the Capt and got the ship underweigh and it was remarkably close navigating to get out as we were completely hemmed in but Christopher the Pilot managed her as though she had been nothing but a Fairboat. He drew us out side of the reef and left us the wind very light. We stowed in a heavy rain about 2 hours and made but little headway as there was such a head beat sea. The sea breeze broke down [illegible] in from the N.E. and were off so fast we could not help from wishing we was bound home instead of Maui but we shall hear from home that is something worth going for. Seven other ships started shortly after us but we have left them out of sight except the Montreal. One ship bound in.

Friday 17th dropped anchor two hours before the sun made his appearance above the southern part of the Island. The Capt went ashore and at 8 sent off the letters. The Mate commenced looking them over; I heard him say who is Wm Hobbs, James and said Hooper, then I began to know there was one for me, so I dropped my work and started for letters, found eleven three papers and a dispatch of my good wife and baby. My heart is too full to say anything about it, it has caused me too much joy still I want to be troubled so frequently. Been all day read the letters and looking at the pictures. Six ships got in this afternoon that started from Hilo the same time we did. Making 24 here. Break out flour and start to send ashore. Finding this

Laying at Anchor at the Port of Gaharina

160 Saturday March 18th 1854

Rose light variable weather continuing beautifully with that of Feb. Sent down the fore and Main topsails repaired them and sent them again. Took a good quantity of Tambetti potatoes from the ship Manerva. Not much for me to do but read and write letters. Delightfull employment certainly.

161 Sunday March 19th

Weather too pleasant. The Head Rowers, Carpenter and myself went ashore for the purpose of going to Meeting but Rev. Mr. Bishop was indisposed so there was no Meeting at the Hotel so I went to the Native church and though I could not understand the preaching I had a beautiful time with My wife in My pocket. This is probably the first time she ever was on liberty in this place. Spent several hours writing to My wife on shore.

162 Monday March 20th

Three of four of us went ashore to day to have a run. Mr Bateman and myself took writing materials and wrote a few letters. Sent ashore 6 barks of flour in bulk 28 Bbls and 5 pipes of sails. 5 or 6 Whs come in from Hilo. Repairing sails.

163 Tuesday March 21

Received three letters more letters to day from My good friend Mr Marble received news of the death of his only child aged 2 years he never saw it but feels very bad. 4 ships come in. No officers left as yet. Repairing sails.

164 Wednesday March 22nd

Weather pleasant. Took 240 Bbls of Large Irish potatoes from the schooner Warwick this is all we can get and some of the ships are obliged to leave without any.

S. R. Cockroom Boatsteerer shipped as third Mate Hope he will do well. Rinded the Bends. Bought 3 coils of tow line of the ship Mary of Wantucket since ten have been of the ship Arnolda.

All hands writing Letters Most Furiously it would astonish any one to see us so busy.

165 Thursday March 23rd 1854

Very fine weather and nothing to do but write letters. Four of our men in irons get. One of them Roberson is sick to day but the Mate says he has nothing for him. Too bad. He is very feverish and needs better nursing. Would any one believe that Man could have so little feeling for one of

166 Friday March 24th

Mr Manchester and Mr Lambert have left us to day for good and we have no one to take their places yet. The Capt will start for Honolulu to morrow in search of officers. Took in the waist boat and repaired her and painted her inside. To day I had a call from Mr Gormly Cooper of the Olympia he heard by his wife that I had a letter for him from her but I had left it on this place last fall knowing that the ship would be here. She was but he did not get it. Received a more news from my good wife. Had a good sleep this forenoon for the first time since I received letters.

Sent ashore 30 Bbls of pork from the Ship Mary of Wantucket 4 Boats left to day from the Ship Mary of Wantucket

167 (First hold for the first time) Saturday March 25th

The time is fast approaching when we must leave for the north where we are looking with great expectation for it is there that is to determine whether we shall see our families in 2 yrs or is whether we shall be kept from this enjoyment 30 mos or 20 mos longer. We have shipped a mate to day and four the mate also and the success of the voyage is depending much upon their whaling qualities. This will save the Capt the trouble of going to Honolulu.

168 Sunday March 26th

Three of us went ashore to day to have a good time. Went to the Native church twice and listened to Rev Mr Baldwin while he addressed the natives. Had a good time. Mr Bishop held forth at the Hotel. He took from the XIX Job 6th and 9 verse and (John the 13th Chapter and 8 verse) Mistaken. Mr Bishop is not the very best of speakers but I understand him a great speaker than none at all. I hope My wife enjoyed herself as well as I have to day.

Mr Manchester started for Salem to day in the Reindeer. He expects to get a chance in the Carolina.

469th day

Monday March 27th 1852

We are still here with but little to do but are detained on account of the new officers they are not ready yet Andrew J. Aspinwall our pleasant Cook ship[ped] as Steward having been much persuaded by the Captain Had a sociable time this evening with Mr Gourmly of the ship Olympia Overhauled the bow boat and painted her

470

Tuesday March 28th

Wind blowing strong from the South wind from this quarter is not pleasing as they are generaly attended with danger Double reefed the topsails and got ready for slipping the cable should it blow too hard for us

some rain

At 9 in the evening called all hands and got the Starboard anchor off the bows and hauled up 5 fathoms more chain but the wind changed to the W before morning so we did not need it The Pelican ship C. B. Palmer Master, dragged anchor here last night for a freight of oil and a little steamer appeared here also but went off before noon

471

Wednesday March 29th

Pleasant again to day got 5 bbs of California potatoes from C. B. Pull they could spare Took the Starboard anchor in the bow again The Captain has been on board to day but did not talk about going to sea We begin to get uneasy Mr Lambert sailed in the Benj. Rush

some rain

472

Thursday March 30th

The wind has hauled to the South again and increased to a strong wind with squalls of rain Got the Starboard anchor off the bows and hauled up the chain again

Sold a bbl of flour

The Barque arrived with our Mate 3 or 4 ships came in and as many went out

473

Friday March 31st

Our new Mate Lake and 4th Mate Crop arrived Hoit in the fort It appears that Lake and Crop went into Jim Wolva yard on horseback when a Kanaka ordered them out but before they could get away the Keikoes Policeman took them to the fort Hoit with his accustomed politeness he caught a club that was aimed at Lake's head They was coming on board to night and the boat was waiting for them them. Our new Cook a colored man came on board

The Kanakas left the ship without asking for shore leave

Lying off and on at Honolulu

Saturday April 1st 1852

Our Mate was tried to day and fined 10 dollars a piece and come on board at noon Four Kanakas came shortly after him 40 Rein all told We are now waiting for a breeze

I received another letter and paper from my Lovey to day per ship Fawn Capt Green This was an old letter but contained many news to me Took off 2 turkies and a small piece of beef

475

Sunday April 2nd

At 10 in the forenoon a light breeze springing from the N.E. and we took an anchor and started for Oahu steering W by W 3 or 5 ships going the same way and 11 coming in to anchor At sunset overtook a ship that started the day before and as the wind was light the Captain with a Mr Cole a passenger went on board of the Ship Mary and Caroline of N.B. and spent the evening So ends another sabbath

476

Monday April 3rd

A breeze began to increase towards noon and we soon found ourselves ahead of all the ships in number The Eagle, Mary Ann for NB and the American of Fairhaven I do not know the others The Captain called all hands aft and addressed to them to this effect Another change has taken place Mr Marble is going to leave and Mr Lake is to take his place, You will respect as you have Mr Mc I have put Oakman in 3rd Mate you will respect him as such and Mr Crop is 4th Mate you will obey him as you have the rest of the officers and there will be no difficulty Mate at all The Irons were taken from Pollock and the Mate told him he could go in the boat and if he should run away we would look for him so the Captain went in at 4 and Clark with him We can count 16 ships here Lying off and on Put four Kanakas in the bail room for the night to prevent them from swimming ashore as it is a common practice with them after getting three advances Honolulu is not over thickly settled but spreads over a considerable ground and has a fair appearance from the ship The Native church is a very large building two stories high having 20 windows on each side and towering high above all the rest of the buildings in the place This is a place of much amusement and dissipation if I can judge by hearsay yet it pleases the majority of the people Boat not arrived yet

Lying off and on at Honolulu S.I.

Tuesday April 4th 1854

Light trades and fine weather. The Boat returned at 9½ in the morning. The Boats crew spent the night on board of the Bark Bothic. After dinner the 1st Mate and Steward left us for good and the Boat returned to the Ship at sunset with all the crew although it was expected that Clark would avail himself of the opportunity of leaving as the Captn allowed him to go ashore for that purpose. I am glad he did not for he is a good peaceible fellow. The night was equally as calm and we used to double reefed topsails. 6 Ships out of the 17 left with us yesterday for N. W. I wish we was with them.

Wednesday April 5th

Still lying off and on with a strong breeze. It is dam fun to be here in the daytime with so many ships but not so pleasant at night as it is dark and especially which makes it too dangerous to be agreeable. The Boat went ashore at 8½ and returned at sunset with all the men and some 3 inc. Spruce plank for beds for oil if we should be so lucky as to get enough to stow between decks. The Captn is awaiting for the Mail. Took the iron off of the Mate a few hours to give them a resting spell.

Thursday April 6th

Another day has passed away and yet we are here with 20 other Ships. The Boat went in in the morning and returned at noon with a prospect of sailing tomorrow. Shipped a Boatsteerer who will come at that time. Blowing a gale of wind double reefed topsails.

Friday April 7th

A change has taken place to day which is probably pleasing to all parties. Clark has finaly concluded to leave the ship. It will be seen at the top of the page that this was expected by the Captn but Clark told me he would not leave if he thought the Captn would not procure him as he had done heretofore, he did not think of going then but has probably thought best to stay while on shore. Shipped a Boatsteerer by the name of John Bloodget a German we hoped to get in Hilo but as he did not call on the Captn the time he agreed to, though he had a reasonable excuse the Captn would not have him but after was told glad of the chance of coming to sea again.

Saturday April 8th 1854

What ashore for the Captn as he intended to sail to day but the Schooner Matilda of London arrived from San Francisco with letters for us so he thought best to stop a day or two longer and procure more Timber who was so good as to write to a weather beaten Mariner. Everything goes along as smooth as oil. Our Letters was as left at the P.O.

Sunday April 9th

The most of us writing letters in answer to those received. At one in the afternoon went ashore for the Captn but he had gone to Pleasant Bobby on business as we learned from another Captn he also informed us that he wished the boat to come in early the next morning when he would be ready to sail. Several of us started for the Bethel but there would be no meeting till 7 P.M. and as we heard a bell ringing in another direction we started for it but found it was the native church and then drew the sign of a catholic church (a crop) so we went in that direction in hopes of hearing an English Sermon but we found this attended by natives who were engaged in that faith or worship. There is a Mormon church here also but we did not conclude to look at that as it was for the natives and we could not understand the preaching so we started for the ship at 5 and got wet by a light shower of rain.

So ends this Sabbath

Been in port 50 days

Monday April 10th

Beautiful weather. After breakfast the boat went in for the Captn according to orders but he did not get ready to come off till 4 in the afternoon which gave us an ample chance to go a shopping so we divided a five dollar gold piece (which he gave us) amongst us we started to spend it according to our several wants. Without going for Letter paper Envelopes and Butter so we have a good supply of stationary and shall be well prepared to write to our friends when we shall return from the N.W. and am sorry we cannot do so before. It is said there will not be a chance to send our last letters to the coast short of four weeks! It is too bad to keep my wife awaiting so long. The new schooner Governor arrived to day from home. This vessel was ordered by Captn Peabody of this Port Barque and is intended to take her place.

Captn Dyer of the Ship St George came on board with us and stayed till sunset and returned. Both ships steering W.S.W. with a fine breeze. The St G is 6 days out with 60 or 80 bbls of Sp

Left Honolulu we are in hopes of seeing you again in 6 mos with good luck

Tuesday April 11th 1854.

Saw one ore again on our way to the W.P.W. in search of right whales and are looking forward with bright hopes and light hearts, for this season is looked upon as one that is to terminate the most of the whaling for this voyage. We are all in high spirits and feel glad with such a prospect ahead an event which in transpires will pay a way for our getting on starting for home. It is building a large air castle but I must indulge in it for it keeps me cheerful and happy to think of our starting for home. I like the appearance of our new officers very much especially the first mate. The 3 men that we have had in irons to Conq were liberated today. The blacksmith on suspicion of setting the ship on fire had been in irons 37 days. Samuel Anderson for attempting to remove 28 days. Henry Robinson for running away 27 days. The Capt. talked to them all especialy to the blacksmith. I am glad he got off so easy. Took the anchor on the bow & moored the chains below, sent down the stay sail mast and sent down the Royal & yard. Fresh & fair trades steering by the wind to the W. Saw a Sperm Whale.

Wednesday April 12th

The watch busy getting ready for whaling. The boatsteerers grinding irons. The Carpenter painted the starboard boat outside and in. The Cooper making dust spiles and bungs. Wind varying from W.S.W. to E. Course W. by West. Nothing in sight.

Thursday April 13th

Pleasant the most of the time. Took up the casks that was damaged by the fire and broke 3 out of five and think the rest will do without repairing though scorched bad. Everything goes nicely.

Friday April 14th

The boatsteerers are improving the beautiful weather by getting out iron poles and setting up irons and making other preparations for whaling for we are making great calculations in doing something extra this season. A good set of officers and a good crew are certainly encouraging. Steering by the wind to the W. and W.

Saturday April 15th 1854.

We are now in about 50 N. Lat and the weather grows rather chilly to be comfortable and forcably reminds us of the cold of Kodiack and to keep as warm as possible we break out the skins and opened them and sold enough to make one man rich if he should get the price affixed and I suppose there will be no trouble about that if we get any oil. Our new hands get a new fit out altogether for the season that is not the most of any. This bill was 60 dollars and every other one in the ship took something with 2 or 3 exceptions and I am glad to say I am one of the exceptions and expect to be all the voyage. Sent down the foretop gallant sail for the season.

Sunday April 16th

This has been a beautiful day and pleasant thoughts have accompanied me respecting our encap the coming season and our return to our friends and home. Things have passed more pleasantly this Sabbath than any preceding it the voyage. Not a word was has been spoken by an officer. This is encouraging and speaks well for those who have the care of the ship. May it continue so is my pray. It realy seems like living. I can think of home better and can devote more of my time to spiritual things and some more easily employ Gods blessing to rest upon them and look to him with a greatful humble heart for thus surrounding me with so many good friends and feel that I am blessed in proportion as I live up to the requirements. Personers is by Bretts Lat 31..55 N.

Monday April 17th

Weather very pleasant and the W.S.W. trades light winds during the night and a light breeze set in from the E. altering us. Unbent the old main topsail and sent another a bottom. Unbent the spanker and sent a short bridle. Gave finback.

Tuesday April 18th

The Boatsteerers very busy getting out iron poles, the Carpenter swearing away the time by doing sundry jobs whether necessary or not, while I busy myself in turning bunge and thole pins and the watch picking oakum and doing a little to the rigging. Had a shower about 2 hours with light variable winds. Gave Grampuses. So ends.

192nd day of the voyage. Wednesday April 19th 1854

Commenced with a very light wind from W.S.W. but during the night it changed to the S.E. and breezed up beautifully Steering E.N.E. Hove to as bad as nothing to do for the men. The Carpenter at work on the windlass. Took off the iron bolts and put on wooden ones for the falls. The Capt thought the iron did not agree with the falls but they will not float themselves now as they did before. Cooper scrimshanting taking it cool.

193. Thursday April 20th

We are making headway that would do honor to a homeward bounder. We shall soon be amongst the big fishes and in cold weather. Today our Canakers were honored with english names as follows. Davies, Goliah, Jacky and Spunyarn. Last night our Tinkler Bell took a rope's end to three of his watch for sleeping on deck and then sent them in the lee side of the weather rigging for an hour and a half. So Bell has commenced his old tricks though so much to be detested. Saw one finback.

194 Friday April 21st

About Midnight the wind hauled S.E. and increased to a gale with fog and small rain. This is disagreeable especially so with us as we have been so long in warm dry weather but we have got to get used to it. At 9 A.M. double reefed the topsails, which made down last their hands for cold. I spend my time below at the bathe a comfortable job this weather. Saw a plenty of humpbacks.

195 Saturday April 22. 54

The wind continued to increase so when the watch was called at 12 at night they two watches took in and set a close reefed main topsail. The Capt was on deck during the time, he did not like to trust our new officers. The wind did not fully blow but the ship felt weather in addition to the freak that fell at intervals with some hail. So in the morning set close reefed topsails and fore sail to keep her steady.

To day the men have been sent below both day watches for the first time the voyage. This is pleasing and necessary this weather. Have not washed off to day. I spent my time as I did yesterday. There is nothing that would like to help me.

196 Sunday April 23.d 1854

This has been a cold and tedious day but at the same time it may a valuable one to me. We have been under close reefed topsails the most of the time and the rest of the time with nothing but M. topsail with frequent squalls of hail. The nights are the most disagreeable but I know but little about them still I do not forget those who are exposed to the wintery blasts of the northern Ocean. I have busied myself to day answering my letters and hopes and think of the loved ones that wrote them and my heart to greatful prayer has ascended to Him who has given me such friends and has preserved them to this time and hope they may ever be found in the road to heaven. To day the Capt suggested the idea of my keeping a Journal of the Sundays and sending it to you when we arrive at the Islands. I am very much obliged to him for the hint but I am in hopes of bringing it myself at the end of the season. Seat d. 3.. 20 cr.?

197 Monday April 24th

During the night the wind changed to the S.E. and still squally and cold. Steering N.W. There has been several uncommon incidents to day. The first was, Tinkling Bell break out for water in the night contrary to orders, he then commenced at 2 o'clock to wash off deck they had thrown 2 buckets of water when the Mate made his appearance and stopped it to the great satisfaction of the crew for it was too cold to wash off. Then the men were sent to scrape and wash the topmasts and Williams was so unfortunate as to let a wash bucket fall from aloft strike the Capt in skylight but did no damage but the Capt the best to strike him 3 or 4 times with a rope's end for his carelessness. The Carpenter was also unfortunate was to set up the stove in the Cabin while I still continue to skrimshant. Saw finback.

198 Tuesday April 25th

The deck Calks nearly all over. This is something new and we should not care if it did not leak in our berths but we suppose it will soon swell tight again. I have built a shed over mine to keep the water out and it is so much of a shed it almost keeps me out also. At sunset close reefed the topsails. Wind blowing a gale from the S.E. Steering N.N.W. & W. through the day. It is very tedious for those who stand watch. No body at the mast head to day. No observation.

150

491 Wednesday April 26th 1854

. The weather cold and blustering with squalls of rain and wind from the N.E. Steering E.N.E. N.N.E. At 3 P.M. saw a sail one point off our weather bow. We bore off for her immediately and as soon as she discovered us she run for us and before long we recognized her to be the Bark Wm. F. Wheaton Capt. Comstock our former agent from Cape St. Lucas (See page 125th) He left his wife at Honolulu. Too bad for she wanted to come with him. Capt. C. came on board and stayed till 10 in the evening. Took in sail at dark. In the morning she was close to us so we took 4 bushels of corn with us and went on board. Left with the rest of the Boats took a pig perhaps to pay for the corn and came on board of us. Ends with a few squalls of hail. Dist 52.58 m

500 Thursday April 27th

. The weather the same. At 11 in the evening returned to our ship very much satisfied with our gam. Had a good time with Capt. Comstock talking about how we are to take the oil this season and I copyed a chart of the N.W.P. from ours for him. He has great faith in the Bay as it has been highly recomended to him though very secretly as few know it we shall go with him. Our Capt. said I must say nothing about it here.

501 Friday April 28th

. The day ended cold and clear then any we have had since we have been here. At 10 in the morning run to the leewards of the ship Wm. F. Wheaton and hailed on board for Capt. Comstock who had come on board for another gam. Our Boat took his boat with a ½ ton of coal for their stove and went to make our neighbour a visit. So ends

502 Saturday April 29th

. This day has been a very pleasant one with a light breeze from the W.N.W. Steering by the wind to the N.E.

At 3 P.M. a sail shore was raised from mast head and in about 30 minutes there was 3 more seen but they soon called them whales and before night it was supposed to be Land by some but it is not known what it was though the land is not far off.

At 10 in the evening our company returned to their temporary home and we turned in to our berths for a good sleep

Off Bodiak

503 Sunday April 30th 1854

. Spent of the day foggy and part very pleasant

. The pleasant part of the day that was in the forenoon I went on board of the Wm. F. Wheaton and had a good time notwithstanding it was sunday and I had rather not go a visiting on the Sabbath but I trust it has been spent to advantage to some of us. This is the last day of another month and still we are all spared and nearly all well. Whence great cause for grateful hearts for these blessings and I will try to be more thankful and more prayerful

504 Monday May 1st 1854

. This month is accompanied with many pleasing associations and I welcome it with much pleasure. This month I was married to my best earthly companion and this month was presented with my first born, these circumstances have been the source of my greatest earthly happiness and will always be recollected with pleasure for I know I shall never have cause to regret the events of this month.

. Returned at 11 in the evening and kept together during the night

505 anchored at 10 in the forenoon. Capt. Comstock came on board of us and brought us 2 tubs of coal and some iron bolts to me and set up the forge and made him a couple of hoisting steaps for his boat. Sent yesterday 53.52 m

506 Tuesday May 2nd

Continued to gain as fast as we could till 7½ in the evening Capt. Comstock called in to see my new wife and little ones and thought they Lady too good looking for me and that the baby was altogether too cunning. I suppose he would give a small fortune for such a boy. He left his wife at Honolulu and is expecting something of her by the time he gets back. She to has been married some 8 or 9 years. The blacksmith to work at the forge. Gave Blumpback.

507 Wednesday May 3rd

. Fair wind and weather steering N.N.E. Our neighbour steering the same course and only 2 or 3 miles off our lee beam, and we are so nearly matched that we cannot run away from each other. The blacksmith made 2 lances of this shape ——— Made from a pattern of one in use of the W.F.W. which was made on board board of some ship and is believed to be better than the old fashion ones

507 Thursday May 4th 1854

We have been rather busy to day breaking out the bluber room and fore hold getting ready for whales and the weather has been remarkably favorable and the wind has been S.E. and very pleasant steering W. by S. Hailed up a few of our ales stocks and found them as poor as the rest. The Capt. thinks if his stocks had been as poor last voyage he should not have taken more than 2000 Bbls instead of 3000 and if I had been there he should have taken 3500 This is rather flattering me but I must bear it. The Capt. spent the evening on board of Ship W. F. Nye as he was not more than one mile off at sunset. The blacksmith at work at the forge

Friday May 5th

508 The weather continued till night when it breezed on with a plenty of cold rain. Well in the pleasant part of the day there was a couple of whales seen but they were call Cachalots supposed to be Right Whales the "Bell" sounded the alarm! We soon had the satisfaction of seeing the W. F. W.'s boat tower and strike one when we began to think they were right whales. They turned theirs up in a few minutes and we lowered and all chased the cow until dark but could not get near enough away I go pen ink and lamp away down to the Cabin and I come pretty near getting an any room ends that time Well I was saying we could not get near enough yesterday, weather could not drive her away from her calf Baby which was so small they did not conclude to take it Capt. C. came on board and spent the evening To work at the casting

Saturday May 6th

509 The rain continued to fall and the wind increased to a strong gale from the S. steering W. by S. At 6 took in sail to close reefed topsails and hove to in the mean time our neighbour ran across our stern and struck us and hove to also. It cleared up during the night and we made all sail again steering our course again.

One of our little pigs fell down the after hatchway to day and hurt him very bad so it was thought best to kill him to save his life. He will probably weigh on the hooks dressed

Sunday May 7th 1854

510 The most of the day has been remarkable pleasant and mean but By Sunday Meditation has been disturbed by gamming with our neighbour It is a slipshod thing to leave friends but there are times when we should be alone especially when those friends have not taste for religious conversation Well all I can do is to use them well by setting them a good example Our Capt. made them a visit first and then Capt. Comstock returned it

At 7 saw the land stood in within 20 miles of Rose Island At 11 it bore W. then we shaped our course S.W. for Rose Island with a strong breeze from the E.N.E. Capt. C. on board Saw a plenty of finbacks. So ends another Sabbath

Monday May 8th

511 At 10½ in the evening Capt. Comstock left us under double reefed topsails but the wind continued to increase and the rain began to fall so it was thought best to shorten sail to a Main Topsail The morning dawned but it still continued to blow and rain so of course it was cold and disagreeable Such weather as this the farmer would seat himself before a large fire and chill corn and make rackets or shoe hand sled but we can do nothing of importance Saw Rose Island at daylight At 11 A.M. it cleared off and we made sail steering W. by W. with square yards Leaving Rose Isle off our starboard beam bearing E. by S. about 20 miles distant Saw a plenty of finbacks

Tuesday May 9th

512 The weather still pleasant and the wind light from the E.S.E. steering W. by W. At sunset luffed too with the Main yard aback and laid so through the night The land about 3 miles distant well covered with snow It is a sight worth seeing for it is a great while since I saw so much snow Our Capt. went on board of the W. F. W. a few minutes At 6 in the morning squared the yards steering W. for the bay or sound we last saw it is called Hauled up the starboard chain and sent it and got the anchor off the bow Our Capt. went on board of the W. F. W. again and ordered us to keep a mile astern of them as they went ahead At 12 M. found ourselves abreast of a little Island or Ledge of rocks at the mouth of the entrance of this bay Some what is called California Grays or Mussel diggers

Latitude 60 12 N

Entered Prince Williams Sound

513 Wednesday May 10th 1854

The passage into this Bay is about 6 miles wide at the mouth we are encouraged completly by knowing while the thermometer stands at 44 gd the wind light from the S.S.E. Steering W.N.W.

At 3 P.M. heard the report from a large gun from the shore and on looking in the direction of the smoke we drew about a dozen houses It is put down in the Chart Russian Factories These houses were made of wood and the roofs appeared to be built of boards and battened with narrow strips of the same material They set their ensign but we did not answer it as the Mate thought the Captn might think something [illegible] the matter and [illegible] if he should see it as they were too far along to witness the Manoeuvers on shore They probably fire the gun for our benefit thinking we were looking for their settlement I would give a flush enough to grease a topmast if I could get ashore there and view their country and learn their habits It is well covered with large trees notwithstanding the snow and I do not know when they get a chance to grow Our Captn came on board about 10 in the evening with exalted views of this place with regard to whaling How seen as he saw two Cow whales It was rather thick during the night and forenoon Capts Comstock came on board of us at 11 in the forenoon and we both steered for the lee side of what appeared to be an Island for the purpose of finding a harbor Saw a plenty of seals

514 Thursday May 11th

Running for what appears to be a very pretty harbor with a fair wind though it is not over pleasant at this time for sleet and rain renders it anything but pleasing which continued to fall incessantly all day and sometimes furiously

Our ship took the lead sounding frequently finding the water varying in depth from 5 fathoms to a 100 though we threw the Lead frequently They ran the Genesee within a quarter of a mile of the head of the bay but there they found 35 fathom so we hailed out till we got 15 fathom and dropped anchor

The two Captns went ashore with a boats crew and tried for fish but found none so they immersed themselves in snowballing each other The country is completly covered with woods of various kinds but mostly Norway Pine which are very straight and large On the morning the wind blew strong from the S.E. with a heavy sea rolling in close to a reef which covers some [illegible] for the ice locks the ground for it was [illegible]

Lying at anchor in Prince Wm Sound

515 Friday May 12th 1854

Directly after dinner two boats from each ship started in the same for the purpose of taking another survey of the harbor Returned in about an hours and a half with a favorable report So we took our anchors and stood in and came to anchor in 20 fathoms of water nearly surrounded by land and not over a ¼ of a mile off at the farthest so it can be easily seen that we have a snug little harbor It is a very romantic looking place One mountain towers to an alarming height well covered with trees and snow It seems to start at the waters edg and it rises perpendicularly to a height that makes us look insignificant notwithstanding we are of a tolerable size At 6 in the evening it cleared off and we got the boats ready for an early start as an expedition

At 3 in the morning all hands were called and we took breakfast After that the boats were supplied with beef Pork and potatoes, Codfish Bread and a few sticks of pine wood to start a fire and a Mr. T. gallie for a tent and started for the purpose of exploreing the sound and spying out the country The Mates and second Mates are to stay one night or more while the 3 Mate of the W.T. Ward and our 4 Mate are to return to night 3 boats from each ship

They all started in good spirits and I hope they will meet with luck beyond our expectation and bring us a good report as did the faithfull spies of Israel After they had gone I took a boat and started for a fishing excursion with the expectation of getting some large fish Having no cotton hook or line in the boat except a large but found none so I cruised about the bay immersing myself with the scenery which is rich beyond description We found many trees had been deprived of their bark from the ground about 6 ft up and was evidently done by a human being for it was cut square round the tree with a sharp instrument similer to a hatchet some had been recently cut others probably a year ago We endeavored to scale the mountain with a view of discovering the location of the mysterious people who built their houses with the bark of these trees but the snow was so deep it was impossible to proceed it being both steep We succeeded in catching 2 fish with the heather a flat fish and what the boys used to call a toad grunter and a few more than a half a peck of gunebags which we dug with our fingers We returned just in time for dinner to the great satisfaction of the Captn as well as ourselves who was very much pleased with our success and we had a chowder made of the gunebags and we had an imitation of the Captn and [illegible] Clam chowder with Sea Biscuit and Flour

Lying at Anchor in Prince Wm's Sound

Saturday May 13th 1854.

Calm and sloughy though pleasant At 5 P.M. the 3 and 4 Boats returned after going as far as they could in consequence on account of ice having seen no finbacks and killers but sulphur heads. We hope to hear something pleasing from the rest who took another direction. I went a clamming this afternoon with a boat crew accompanied by one from the other ship and managed to get a bushel to each boat which was considered a good deal as the beach was covered with large stones which we had to fry off with iron poles. The Captain went a fishing and getting but got no fish but shot an eagle and robbed her nest of two eggs so all we ask for breakfast is lemons cream and sugar

At night it set in raining and continued through the day so we fear the poor fellows in the boats are not having so good a time as we are

This morning went on board of the Wheaton and spent the day and took dinner. I never saw such a one on ship board before. They have one of the best cooks this side of Cape Horn and I believe he makes the best clam Chowder of any one in the world excepting my wife (of course) or Arvilla D. and other things in full proportion and I have enjoyed myself as much as my creature would bear so far from my wife. I wish she could have dined and Tead with me for I know she would have been pleased with the victuals if not with the society. The four men sent ashore a gun hoeing again to-day in the rain; it was a voluntary act and they did well

Sunday May 14th

Commenced the day both very unpleasantly. The weather was not only raining and windy but there appeared something still more unpleasant. I will say in the first place all hands was called at half past 6 in the morning to haul up the stern boat chain and bend it on to the anchor the wind blowing strong with some rain. This was bad enough but while I was assisting in shackling the chain to the anchor I saw the Captain tearing Burns in the Indian rigging I often seen him persevering to get work flogging him with a piece of rigging I do not know how many times he struck him but I think about 15 or 20 I not more I inquired to know the cause and learned the following facts — When he relieved the night watch they gave him the orders left them by the Captain instead of paying attention to them he cursed them the orders till the one that gave them up told him to do it was an aggravating affair I am sorry it should have happened on board, especially. The [illegible] Boats arrived to day with [illegible]

Monday May 15th 1854

At 4 in the afternoon two more of our boats arrived the 2nd Boats with nothing favourable having seen nothing but hump backs and finbacks. They returned much fatigued. Last night about midnight while they were laying to sleep in the beach under their boats the tide raised so high they found themselves all afloat; everything got wet and one man lost his blanket. They then put off and started in a young gale and a plenty of rain for the morning they found another place, landed and built a fire cook & obtain breakfast and dried their clothes and started for the ship where they arrived at the time above stated.

We went on board of the W.S. Wheaton after dinner, hove up her anchor and warped her two hundred length ahead clear of rocks which showed themselves at low tide not more than a ships length for her stern. This was quite a job for Sunday but it was necessary work. The night and forenoon rain and snow but notwithstanding this we after. The W.S. W.'s 3rd Boats and our 4th Boats started on another expedition with provisions enough to last a week. The Boats have not been heard from yet. There is now two boats from each ship on this evening the rest of us eat sleep and go a visiting and clamming I begin to feel rather uneasy not having received anything from home since last August

Tuesday May 16th

This has been a wintery day with a continual fall of rain and snow but as bad as it was it could not keep the Captain from a hunting party. It held up a little after dinner and they took provisions and a boat from each ship and started. About 3 hours afterward they sent a boat for a tent for a tent and other things such as pepper salt, saucepans &c. for the purpose of staying the night although so extreme and disagreeable weather. They immured themselves in the evening by drinking and singing with a large fire which they kept a going all night. They shot and cooked 3 ducks for their supper & breakfast but very well so far as they were concerned and tried to make us believe they had a good time but they did not succeed in convincing me. Towards morning the wind increased to a gale from the E. and all hands were called and we got the starboard anchor off the bow about an hour before the Captain come. They had to pull against a head wind and I presume by their appearance the rain did not add to the pleasures of the passage. We took breakfast and all hands went below and all of us in the steerage turned in and slept till the dishes began to rattle for dinner. We then turned out and dressed them when they all turned in again but we and are now cruising and [illegible]

Lying at anchor at Friend Wm Conner's W.S.
580 days out
Wednesday May the 17th 1826.
The boats returned at 11 Oclock at night in the rain which had been falling all day. The men were cold and very much fatigued after an absence of 5 days. The following is the history of the proceedings as given by John Bloodget a boat steerer who was one of the party
Friday May the 12th. The Barge and Yaul boats of the Ship Saratoga W.P. Wheaton Master left an exploring Expedition with provisions and apparatus for hunting and fishing
We pulled around the Northern end of the Island which formed the western side of our harbor, through what appeared to be a narrow passage, but which gradually expanded into a broad bay full of Islands of various shapes and sizes, from the low flat rock covered with earth and supporting a small cluster of trees, to the conical with its base girded around with a belt of living green gradually diminishing in size showing plainer its snow cadandid till its smooth white dimmil blends gradually with the clouds so the gazer is often at a loss to define its true limit
fossil
At the distance of 20 or 3 Miles from the Ship we discovered the fossil remains of a whale and it being the purpose of the expedition to ascertain if they visited there seasons the discovery was rather favorable. From this Island we steered in a South Eastardly direction with the open sound on our left hand and string of Islands on the other which as we passed along were ever changing their appearance liking the moving scenes of a Panorama at a distance leaving the appearance of a solid Wall. The distance of 15 Miles from the ship we landed on a little Isl. for which we had been steering and after a few minutes rest we left taking a more southly direction for an Isl. at which we arrived at about 12 M. distance about 25 Miles from ship. Here we concluded to dine which pleasant operation was hardly closed when we discovered a speck on the water which as it drew near we found out to be a canoe with 3 native indians who came within a short distance of the beach seemingly afraid to approach and occationally uttering a shrill hallo which noise was finaly accounted for by the appearance of another canoe with 3 more Natives one of which seemed to take the lead of the party They finaly came along side of the boats and we commenced making by signs as well as we was able. They were mostly clothed in Skins, trimmed and fringed in European fashion
After leaving them we started for a larger Isl. to the S.W. and E. of us which we reached in about 2 hours. It constituted a fine rising ground the eastern end of it adorning the beautiful and varied scenery sometimes sloping under the high jagged rocks rising almost perpendicular to the hight of 2 or 3 hundred feet, then again the forest hill grew quite to the waters edge often an abruptly turning a jutting points of rocks, starting from their quiet rocky bignads of sea fowl who would fly away screaming at the strange intruders. The day was now far spent and we and we commenced looking for a convenient spot to pitch our tent which we found in a cove on the southern side of the Isle. We drawn our boats above high water mark, put our home in order which was composed of a Tarpaulin which was supported by a ridge pole and two uprights with one end closed and the floor covered with boughs a four thick. Meantime had started a fine fire and was preparing supper which was hardly finished when the weather which had been fine through the day changed to snow and rain. We smoked down spread our jackets and blankets and retired to sleep, being as near as we could judge 50 Miles from the ship our rout was much further. After a good nights rest awoke in the morning and found it had snowed. Our guns had so we rebuilt the fire and breakfasted and concluded to remain where we were till better weather. Toward noon we launched a boat and tryed to shoot some ducks and geese but they were so wild we could not get near them we also tried for fish with no better success. The day finaly passed and we added more green wood to our fire and retired to our rude but not so comfortable bed. During the night the wind increased to a gale and started one of the stakes that supported our tent to the ground so a part of us were obliged to turn out and repair it. The morning dawned with better weather. Took an early breakfast and started with a fair wind for a point of the Main Land steering about W. for the distance of 20 Miles. Here we found but little to attract our notice & after dining a small bays we changed our course to the westward for a Bluff which form one of the heads of a Bay which we were to explore. We arrived at the Bay and steered up along the Main Land with a bold rocky shore with here and there a sheltered Land locked cove one of which we entered. We had supposed it to be a small place but found it to be some miles in extent with many Islands. I have often admired the everchanging scenery of a southern clime but have never before seen the majesty and beauty of Natural so finely blended. The gazer at almost one glance sees the Stormy Rings, the Evergreen & the Fairy dell the smooth water Bay rowing with startling truthfulness the surrounding scenes. A great variety of water fowl a diminished size and seemed not to fear the destroyers until the Eagle & Hawk scattered in their Midst then they were instantaneous in their flight while the surrounding hills

sailing back the echoes of our guns as if in indignation of the disturbers of natures grand repose. After passing a few hours in this delightful place we left and again kept on for the head of the Bay where we arrived about sundown. Here we found a greater quantity of geese than we had seen. We struck for some geese and drake for our supper. Pitched our tent and retired for the night distant from the ship about 60 Miles having in the two days traveled about 100 Miles.

Here we remained through the day at the master was strong keeping a good fire. Shot several geese and drake. In the morning we took breakfast and started at 6 Oclock for the 3d day with fair weather but we had scarcely proceeded half way (30 Miles) when the wind arose and it being ahead accompanied with rain and snow we pulled into a Cove and got dinner and as there was no signs of better weather we started for the ship where we arrived at midnight very much fatigued right glad to reach our floating home. Friends

521. Thursday May 18th 1854

The weather quite pleasant. Loosed the sails and dried them. This is the first pleasant day we have had since we anchored here. Dug and cut clams as usual. The Capt sent to see the remains of the whale. Friday May 19th

Trying to take comfort but it is rather difficult. Went a Clamming again to day and got a Box and a half. Visited a hut that was discovered yesterday by Mr Bell. It was about 8 ft square and 2 feet high. Made of boards split from trees, part of which still lay near by. One man called in at a convenient hole made for that purpose but not much room to spare. There had been 15 or 20 trees fell near by. It was probably built by natives. We had scarcely finished viewing this wonderful piece of arhetetture when we discovered a Canoe approaching the shore containing 2 natives. I need not say we were glad to see these wonderful people. They paddled within a short distance of the shore and stopped. We went to the water side and beckoned for them to come on shore. They finaly came and the old fellow with a broad smile on his face. We took hold of his canoe and began to haul her up when the old fellow took off his cloth hat and bowed and laughing, we took him by the hand and assisted him out of the canoe. We then went up and examined the hut but it was not his. The other did not conclude to leave the canoe. We took the other to be of the feminine gender but had not the means of ascertaining. They were both clothed in seal skin and had a kind of [illegible]

522 Saturday May 20th 1854

Pleasable weather but no wind. Patiently awaiting for the boats to return. Visited with my glass and 3 sticks I sent for Boat masts and very much pleased at seeing the natives. They are about the color of Our indians or [illegible]. At 9 A.M. went on board of the Wm T. Wm; finished up the forge and did a few jobs at blacksmithing for them as they had no use of their forge on board and ours was on the Expedition. Finished the work to their satisfaction and helped them eat roast geese to their satisfaction.

524 Sunday May 21st

Drizzly weather. The boats returned at 6 in the evening having been gone 3 days and had seen 3 or 4 white whales do not think we shall leave this place the first part of mid as it is thought to be too early for them. We shall probably visit it again in July. We gamed with the Wm T. Wm till Midnight. Three canoes came along side to day to our great satisfaction. We invited them on board and made them presents of tobacco, cigars, pipes, bread and iron hoop. One of them was dressed in European style the rest in deerskin. One woman with them with a little babe probably 3 years old and though she stayed over an hour I did not hear the child make the least noise but sat in the canoe quietly with its mother. I drew the form of a whale on the mens hatch at the Capts request and made signs to know if there was missing about here and we understood them to mean there was a plenty out side and would be here soon. I had some strange thoughts while looking at them and could not help from wondering in my mind if they would ever get to heaven. I do not know but it was wicked to have such thoughts but I could not help it. Oh how much I feel indebted to civilization and religion for the comforts we enjoy for I do not believe they know what comfort and happiness is. I suppose ignorance will be an excuse for their accountability.

Monday May 22.

The weather has been fair but no wind so we could not get away although we are very anxious for we want to be a doing something what will pay our bills. At 8 A.M. a boats crew consisting of the Capt Surgeon the Blacksmith went on board of the Wm T. Wm Stratton. The Blacksmith went to do a little work at his trade such as fitting flint locks for percussion caps and make knives &c. The cut of meat to have a good time and we did not get disappointed.

Left Prince Wm Sound for two months Cruise

Tuesday May 23rd 1854.

521 day

We took leave on board of the W.F.W. and was just getting ready to spend the evening as Light breezes sprang up from the W. and so we took our anchors and started but the wind was so Light we were obliged to tow her out and kept it up with all hands till 11 in the evening when they came on board wet through as it rained steady all the time they were off and kept it up at intervals through the day Shaking along heading towards the passage which is in sight Five years ago I was presented with the value of 1500 hundred dollars in the shape of a lovely little Daughter & now she is worth twice that amount if not more When shall I see her I pray enough to enquire after her health with the rest

Wednesday May 24th

527 The day has been exceedingly squally raining windy and stormy with fogg The Capt'n stood all night on deck in the rain Making short tacks trying to get out of the sound in which we finaly succeeded at Breakfast time Reefed topsails twice in the time but I had nothing to do with it Capt'n Comstock came on board a few minutes in the evening To day I fitted a flint Lock for percussion caps A good job for this weather

Thursday May 25th

528 Commenced very rainy and disagreeable but terminated pleasantly steering S. and S.E.& W. along shore It might be easily taken for Mountains of snow for there is not the least particle of land to be seen It reminds me of the great snow that my good friends at home write about which happened about 12 years ago but I suppose there is no sleigh bells jingling here Our deck is covered with rags of every description, canvass and every variety of old wood Made clothing and shoes and boots without number all carefully spread in the sun to dry This Morning at 3½ Oclock Hamilton fell overboard He went in the chains to draw water to wash off deck and the Boat parted and he was precipitated into the water and was nearly helpless when the boat reached him as the water was so cold It was lucky he knew how to swim or there would have been another death to record I got on deck in time to help brace up the yards and see the man safe and then resumed my sleep It is Light all night here

Send in the flying jib as it was split from one to the other last Tuesday night but this is the 2nd time it has carried

Thursday May 26th 1854

529 Rolls the wheels of time

I felt this morning as if I should like to go a Praying it was so pleasant I do not think I should have worked today if I had been at home for I should have wanted the whole day to have viewed the beauties of nature and looked from nature up to Natures God Although the day was so pretty one thing happened to Everett Beauty Hoit and Pierce Boatsteerers got into a jaw about a pair of shoes Pierce had taken care of often supposing them to be his and Hoit claimed them and charged Pierce with stealing them The Capt'n heard the noise and told them to stop or he would flog them both but Hoit continued noisy so the Capt'n went at him and with fists feet and a rope and beat him like a crabby man and sent him to the top gallant head where he stayed 5 hours without a jacket Hoit was to blame but it might have been settled in a more creditable manner to the satisfaction of all parties Saw a plenty of finbacks The watch picking oakum and cleaning guns

Saturday May 27th

530 The wind commenced blowing in from the S. ward and in the night it was thought best to shorten sail to double reefed topsails Main sail fil and Mizzen topsail in Fog and rain in the night but clears [illegible] in the morning Made sail again Saw hundreds of finbacks and thousands of Birds Knocked a dick hog on the head and threw him overboard

Latitude 55°00 Long. D. 149° 0 W.

Sunday May 28th

531 I am still living to see the last Sabbath in May Yes this beautiful month has nearly passed away Many recollections reflections of the past always visits me on this day It is a birthday of hope The 12 of this Month I was presented with a little bud as pure as ever grew in Eadens garden but just as it began to expand and display its beauty it was taken to a better Clime to spend its sweetness there The 23 d little daughter was given me and is so far as any I can kindly help worshiping her She was well last account and I am very thankful to him who "doeth all things well" The 9 of this Month 10 years ago My wife presented herself to me the very best of all earthly presents Is it a wonder then that I think so much of the Month of May?

The Lord help me to be more thankful for these blessings

532 days

Monday May 26th 1856

To day we have had the pleasure of seeing eight whales twice but we were troubled with a double reef to pearl head and a fog to boot we could back but little progress towards them. The first one we lowered for at 9 in the evening but he took a dislike to the proceedings and left us. The others 4 in number we tried after breakfast but it was so rainy and rough the boats could not overtake them so they retained and stood greater matches till better weather

Tuesday May 27th

533 Another is heard and it has been raining and foggy all day so we could do nothing although there was a plenty of whales round us all day. This seems too bad the time is a going and nothing a coming in the season will soon be over and shall (it) be said the Saratoga has not got oil enough to go home with? I am sometimes afraid it may be so but it does us some good to see them if we cannot get them. The blacksmith was thrown over the wheel to day striking the bell and head with his heels as he went over but it did not hurt him as good luck would have it. Thousands of birds in sight

Wednesday May the 28th

534 My Fairy Month has passed. Shall I be at home with my little family next May? I hope so but dare not dare to think it. I have read my letters again to day and it makes me feel as though I could not be kept away from them another season. We lowered for 2 whales this morning at 7 O'clock and the waist boat got within striking distance and Pierce got an iron in but drew a minute after. They stayed till 9 and came on board. The Capt. asked Pierce why he did not get the other iron in and at the same time flew at him with his fists and then knocked his head against the rail in a frightful manner and dared him to strengthen his iron telling him to kill another whale if he thought it best or any body else. This is heart sickening but we must bear it. We saw other whales but they were going too fast. We saw a plenty in the afternoon but it was too foggy. Last season at this time we had about 500 bbls on board now we have not made a beginning to get whales but have commenced fighting the most any. When will brotherly love commence if I want to know.

More fighting!

535 Thursday June 1st 1854

Welcome enter the "rosy month of June". I can seem to see my little trees in their beauty and feel pleased that Nature is still faithful in either I am present or absent and how happy is the thought that not only my trees are clothed in beauty but my little family prosperous and happy. The same watchful Guardian sustains them and in his hands all things are safe.

Well here am I toiling for them still but as yet rather unsuccessful but not discouraged. The day has been pleasant but nothing in sight but finbacks. The watch repaired the fly while I make little presents for the Ladies at home. Shall I see them?

536 Friday June 2nd

More luck. At 9 in the forenoon lowered for whales and the waist boat struck with both irons but they both came out after taking out half the line although Mr. Bell says they were fast back to the hitches. We then hoisted up the waist boat the others chasing other whales. The Capt. blamed poor Pierce and told him not to go in the boat again till he was told to. While they were getting their line and irons ready the 5th boat struck another and the whale struck the boat and capsized staving a small hole in the side. The crew were picked up by the other boats and all returned to the ship at 12. the steerers boats crew nearly chilled through. So it is a plenty of whales but we cannot catch one. A ship close too a feeding whales.

Saturday June 3rd

537 The wind continued to increase and the sea continued to rise till it was rather risky whaling. At 4 P.M. the ship came down and spoke us. it proved to be the Emerald Capt. Jagger of Sag Harbor 33 months out. Had taken 3500 bbls but had sent the most of it home. Capt. Jagger came on board and stayed 'till 8 in the evening. They had taken 4 whales this season and lost one man killed by a whale and a boat badly hurt. So after all we are better off than they are — we have taken no oil and lost no men. Our turn will come soon perhaps. There was a plenty of whales all round all the forenoon but it was one thought too rough to lower. Lowered for one while Capt. was on board but we could not catch him. So ends

Reefed the sheets. wind N.W.W. Clear and cold

Off Rockall

538 Sunday June 4th 1854

This has been another breaken day. The first of it made to
nigg a for whaling but the latter part was beautiful and there
was a whale within a half a mile of the ship all in the morn
and layed there for hours often a half an hour and appeared to
be asleep but the Old Man will not lower till after breakfast
as it is no use for a whale to offer himself. Now I do not
believe in whaling on the Sabbath but if it must be done I
am anxious to be the first chance improves. Well after
after breakfast the nearest whale was off the weather bow
2 miles off so they lowered and tried for them till 2 pm
but could not hook him. Heinkelein a foremast hand
took Pierces place who stays on board as sick nurse &c.
At noon we saw 6 more whales and directed the boats to the

539 Monday June 5th

The bow boat struck a whale and was soon assisted by the
starboard and waist boats but they could not bring him to.
He ran to the windward and as he passed the ship at the
distance of 3/4 of a mile I heard him roar in his agony and
could not suppress a sigh for the unfortunate victim as he
drew the boats through his own blood made by awful gashes
of the irons and spades and although they cut him horribly
he still rushed on drawing his murderers at a fearful rate
by the irons sunk deep into his flesh but it was no use he
bid defiance to their cutting his body so the cut their lines as
it set in to blow and roar and reached the ship at 3 PM.
and left this wonder of nature to die of his wounds. Took
dinner and took in sail wind S. The weather continued bad
through the day so I took a notion to write a few words to Willie

540 Tuesday June 6th

Commenced very rugged but a whale made his appearance
after supper and we lowered and tried to catch him but could
not so the boats returned after an absence of 1/2 hour having
got within two cables. Terminated with a very light breeze
from the South and foggy. We discovered our oil leaked to
day by the quantity we pumped when we transferred ship to
the hatches were taken off and them sent down a crackled all
over it but former but one cask that appeared to leak and two
thirds of that had leaked out. I suppose the fire must have
damaged the oil

Oil Casks

541 Wednesday June 7th 1854

A.M. foggy and raining. Wind S. Steering W. W. at 8 1/2 lowered for
two whales which were a finning (or baleman's know what they are doing
when they act in this way I am writing for perhaps) to the starboard boat
had not sufficiently in fastening. The Captain was in her and Mr Baker
steered him. The starboard struck second boat but cut his line with
his second iron; the whale sounded and the Captain soon drew so
they chased till 10 1/2 and returned unspeakably disappointed. The
Capt lanced him twice but could not as did not kill him. So ends
Lat. about 53.00 W.

542 Thursday June 8th

Thick and raining a part of the day. In the afternoon lowered three
times but did not succeed in fastening though the Capt put Mr
Bateman within striking distance but he started too soon. There
was some demurring in the boat in consequence of the circumstance
Lowered in the afternoon but got nothing. Saw finbacks, finning
pigs and porpoises. So ends another day of misfortune.

543 Friday June 9th

Pleasant weather. At 1 in the afternoon lowered and the Capt
gave Mr Bateman another chance and he improved it by putting
a couple of irons deep in a whales body and they turned him
up without trouble. Took him to the ship and finished cutting
at 9 in the evening and took supper. This makes us all feel
cleaner eaven the Capt it has always been the reverse with
him before so everything went smoothly. The watch separated
and scraped the bone during the night and lowered twice in
the forenoon but could not hook to a fellow though they were plent
The Capt went with Mr Bell. Lat 52.58 N. Saw a sail

544 Saturday June 10th

At 12 lowered again. The Capt went with Mr Bell and
soon fastened to a whale and in 1/2 an hour 10 minutes had
him spouting blood before any other boat fastened. Took him
to the ship and finished cutting at 9 in the even-
ing very much fatigued and all ready for bed.
It comes very hard to work as it is near eleven
months since we took our last whale a Long Sperm Spot.
The watch separated the blubber and scraped it. Saw whale
in the forenoon but it was so far calm we could not get
to them. Relieving and getting a few casks ready

Trying to catch a few whales off Rodick

Sunday June 11th 1854

545 day out

We have been trying a boiling to day and lowered twice for whales. The last time lowered two boats at 7 in the evening and struck the [illegible] with a view of shooting the whale in the small ones get near enough to do so but the powder had run out of the gun so the [illegible] was not enough to carry the lance & fathoms from the boat. The boats returned at 9 [illegible] We have done as little work today as the Capt'n thinks necessary under present circumstances. Weather very pleasant and nearly calm. So ends another day.

Monday June 12th

546. The wind changed to the S.E. and gradually increased to a smart wholesail breeze. Early in the morning saw a plenty of whale. Took breakfast and and lowered. Mr Lake soon struck and killed him the first lance before another boat could get the [illegible]. Mr Bell struck another shortly after and [illegible] set him to spouting blood but he behaved so bad and ran directly from the other one. Mr Lake the Capt'n thought best to cut. He is probably dead before this time. Took the whale to the ship at noon but it was after one before we got the flookchain on as the flookropes that we were obliged to make several tacks before we could fetch him. I feel disappointed for I had figured for 2 whales.

Tuesday June 13

547 After dinner commenced cutting. We had scarcely been at it more than a half an hour when we parted [illegible] cutting pendant parted. Took a knot in it but soon parted it the second time, then it was thought best to bend a new one. We then hove away and parted the other knotted that and made it answer. Took one lip and the throat and got it up till better weather as it was rather rough and rainy. Started the tryworks in the rain but it cleared off before morning so after breakfast commenced cutting again and finished at noon and started the tryworks again.

Wednesday June 14th

548 Wind S.E. and a little inclined to be squally. Broke out the Larboard side of the fore-peak and commenced stowing [illegible] oil. Very busy boiling, screwing &c. Saw several whales but they were [illegible] off too fast for us. Got rather lower [illegible]

Thursday June 15th 1854

549 At 6 P.M. finished stowing a quantity of 115 bbls. when it set in raining and blowing double reefed the topsails. I feel the advantage of all night in this weather and do not forget this who have to shot on deck and boil in the wind and cold rain. Towards 115 bbls 15 520 Morning the wind changed to the Westward and cleared off which made more agreeable. One watch boiling, the other asleep.

Friday June 16th

550 Fair weather. Employed as in boiling. After breakfast lowered the 3 Larboard boats for whales but without success. At 11 lowered the Larboard and Starboard boats for a sperm whale and the Larboard boat struck. The Capt'n lowered and went to his assistance. The whale behaved very savey with his tail but they soon sickened him. Commenced breaking out the after hold for stowing oil and to [illegible] our great astonishment we found two casks entirely empty and five others partly leaked out. There were new casks [illegible] and we felt sure they would take our hard earned oil [illegible] home safe. But the fire must have been the cause of the casks shrinking. The Capt'n gave Burns a very severe flogging for being caught in the forecastle while the rest were at work. He denied he went for his frock. Lost to the whale. Lowered with the

551 The Nat got stove in bad. Broke [illegible] yesterday June 17 gunwale thwart and several top streaks. At 3 on the afternoon secured the whale to the ship and took dinner; Decked on and finished cutting at 9 in the evening.

This seems to be the time for us to finish.

We are always a little behind the times.

The night and forenoon rather rugged. All hands busy some boiling some screwing bone and others breaking out the after hold and stowing oil and one [illegible] fitting casks so fast as his stature will bear. Saw [illegible] whales but could not tend to them.

Sunday June 18th

552 To day has been the busiest day since we left home and in the hurry I have literally had time to think it was Sunday and had not time to think of my friends but now I have retired for a few hours rest my mind unbidden [illegible] to my dear ones and my heart swells with gratitude to Him who has protected me to the present time. We have stowed this day 1 prize [illegible] in boiling, stowing oil in the after hold and cutting up stocks which has kept me [illegible] Saw 4 blows but [illegible] Saw 4 blows at whales but too far [illegible] Saw

553 Monday June 19th 1852

We have had good wind and bad weather today. The boat was at dreams to come night lately and though in rained the most of the night we continued to sail. Steering sail in the afternoon

Hold Busy setting up shooks, dooping bbls and fitting casks for steaming At 9 the Emerald ran across our stern and spoke us. She had taken two whales since we saw her before (See page 165) one of them was the one we sent from 7 days ago Homer dead when she found him. I am glad she got him but I had rather had a benefit

554 Tuesday June 20th

Fair weather Wind W. Have seen no whales today our liver blubber-room is getting low and we very anxious to

1520 232 1752. Finished setting up 232 casks of shooks Marked No 15 to 22 very fair only had to repair 15 of them such as adding a stave or setting a head. The Carpenter repairing the Starboard boat

Shooks 1 to 14 Casks 1 to 232 Finished stowing in the after hold for this time. Stowed 232 casks and Porpoise

The Emerald in sight chasing whales We have been fooled all day

555 Wednesday June 21st

Weather still pleasant. Finished boiling at daylight this morning. Saw a sail at daylight which dodged toward us and at 10 A.M. the Captain came on board and reported her to be the Mogul of New London Capt Hart Cook 8 months out 700 whale On board her men fell from aloft and broke his leg three days ago. Hailed and got 7 casks of oil from the fore hold and cabin

1752 124 776 1649 2401 Gave it. It probably had leaked about 4 bbls. This is the effects of the fire. Steering sail in the fore hold got it nearly all down at noon Capt Cook returned to his ship at noon Got 50 bbls sperm oil

556 days

Thursday June 22d

Here we are with nothing to do but wash clothes and all hands are very busy at that. Stowed all of our oil except about 50 bbls

At 4 P.M. the Captain went on board of the Mogul and stayed till near midnight.

Latter part of the day foggy. 8 Sperm heads

557 Friday June 23d 1854

Another day has passed and we have seen no whales of any kind. The first part of the day was pleasant as it is the last windy, rainy and foggy. I began to repair a water cask but was obliged to quit on account of the weather and take a resting spell below. A sail in sight a short distance from us, a poor shabby looking

558 Saturday June 24th

Fair weather again. Wind West. Steering W.S.W. At 3 in the afternoon the Captain went on board of the Ship Emerald of Gayharbor and gamed with Capt Jagger till 9 in the evening. They have taken 6 whales this season which made them 500 bbls. the same as our own. At 11 A.M. Came on for two small whales but could not fasten. Returned at Meridian.

Repairing and setting up old shooks. At 15 to 21. I find them very poor condemned 5 staves in one and then had to cut it off in the croze

559 Sunday June 25th

Another Sabbath morning comes and finds us all well. This is a blessing with which few ships are favored. Several on board of the Emerald are quite sick. It is hard to be sick at home but to be so here is twice hard. No sister to smooth over a sick brother with mothers affection and maternal care and no wife to soothe the afflicted husband who knows how to console him better than any other. So there is none of this if it should at all. It is by his rough shipmates who cannot have the sympathy of a sister a wife or a mother do I dey it is a great blessing and I praise and thank My heavenly Father for his goodness in protecting me to the present time. Oh Lord by me be more observing of thy care more faithful to thy requirements is my prayer.

560 Monday June 26th

Very pleasant weather. Wind to the Westward. Steering W with all sail set. About 9 in the morning spoke the Bark Oso Breeze of N.B. Capt Cashman 6 months out 5 weight whales and will soon be ready to leave. She was boiling with the sperm whale she took yesterday out of a shoal. 35. The Captain went on board a few minutes. She had picked up a dead whale or rather took a line from a dead whale killed by the Wm F. Wheaton. The whale master

161 Gave one for whales but was not

Taking a few Whales off Rodiack

Rode Isle in sight bearing about N.W.

561 Tuesday June 27th 1854

Commenced very pleasantly At 1 in the afternoon lowered for a whale. The Waist boat struck and the Starboard boat soon struck second boat Mr. Parkman went up and killed him and got the boat stove very bad not so badly broken however as but they could keep her free by bailing. Broad strongs alone water and split 6 strands. Took the whale to the ship and finished cutting at 9 in the evening when it set in raining Wind E.

At 4 in the morning lowered for other whales. The Waist boat soon struck again. Turned him up after a while and he sunk boat and all. This was a great disappointment to all. Returned at noon It was thought to be Mr. Cropey's chance to go in to the whale but it was said that Mr. Bell crowded him off so when they came on board they went below to talk it over and they not only talked it over but the Captain and Bell liked to fought over it Captain commenced hostilities by throwing a plate at him and then grabbed him by the throat I do not know as he struck him. This is Old Hardcrows way of settling all difficulties

562. Boiling Wednesday June 28th

Commenced raining but there were whales in sight so we lowered but could not fasten. The Morning dawned Beautifully and the Ocean was full of whales in every direction Manned two boats with the watch in the Morning and the Starboard boat struck slightly but soon drawed

Returned and took breakfast and lowered all the boats and the Waist boats struck another and after running and sounding over two hours the line parted and he was off. The boats returned at 10 and at 11 started again About half way between Rode and Montagua Island

563 Boiling Thursday June 29th

Another beautiful day and though we are so near the snow covered Mountains the thermometer stood at 63. in the shade. What little wind there is blows from the N.W.

The boats returned about 2 in the afternoon It is too still to catch whales Lowered the Starboard boat twice for a whale near the ship could not get them Finished cutting in the 11th Took off Hook heads Marked A 15 to 29 Last to repair nearly all knitting in Lung Stages, Reeving off Rattles Slips and Making new heads Made and to get ready to make Oil

Between Rode and Montagua Islands

564 Friday June 30th 1854

The first part very pleasant Wind N.W. this A.M. afternoon found the Starboard boat fore couple of whales and struck Called the watch and sent the other two Starboard boats to their assistance The Starboard boat undergoing repairs did not happened they could get close enough to the whale never stopped a minute after striking Struck him in the 3rd in the evening when they soon died and returned to the ship Boys tired and disappointed After all hands got to bed Decks cleared by the knitting of some and soon found that the Old Bow under a breeze again It became the steerage boy Harris was a little dazed to the Steward while the boats was off and was reported to the Captain and he corrected him at this late hour 10 at night and sent him to the Mast head for several hours I do not know how long 2 or 3

At 4 in the morning lowered again and the Bow Boat fastened before they went down but they too ran to the windward; the other boats did not Got under Short strong breeze

565 Warbled off deck Saturday July 1st 1854

At 2 in the afternoon the boats returned after being fast about 6 hours The line was supposed to have been cut by the lance which was thrown in the whales and all to Being Line too but only Struck the Bone then fastened Lowered again at 3 p.m. and the Waist boat fastened and they pulled for him till 8 in the evening and cut from him as he gave not chance to kill This cruel after wounding them so but then he obliged to let them go but there are sick Latter part rainy

The Captain was Barrowed two years ago by near all the crew with some of his ridiculous tricks It was put up in a tin box and kept well When he handed the piece I could not with him along by for as much as I could I think it would be sacked with a head of this character a long life but Smith cut him a better brain in May Island and he never will have need of any until he is a better brain Whilst I was eating my cake I heard them a scrubbing deck in the rain so I went on deck to help them We scrubbed one hour and a half in the rain and then left it for the latter watch to finish.

When they came on deck they scrubbed one hour and a half off I believe in a clean but this was too much for me I was very happy to go in and heard the wind blow fresh gradually and it blew two and a half Knots and storm sails Wind E.

Sunday July 2nd 1882

The weather has been very unpleasant today. Wind blowing strong from the S.W. with fog and rain. Lying to under close reefed Maintopsail. but as unpleasant as it is it is not without its advantages. It gives us a chance to rest and a chance to think of our home and friends and our God. To Him at once we owe our blessings for we need a little leaven that our minds may fall back from worldly strife and trace it to the author of every good and perfect gift. Sabbath days are wishing away the day at home and have made great preparations for celebrating the fourth but in neglect of preparing themselves for a change of worlds. Can this be the

Monday July 3rd

The wind changed to the north and died away and left us becalmed abreast of the entrance of Prince Rupert Sound. Wished to go in if the Wm. F. Wheaton was there to go with us.

Lowered for whales twice between breakfast and dinner but could not fasten. Mopping and repairing generally.

Tuesday July 4th Fourth

Killed two pigs for the 4th. At one P.M. lowered for whales and in less than an hour and a half killed and took two. One to the Larboard boat and the other to Bow boat. This is too bad, too discouraging. Lowered for another after supper and the Waist boat got near enough to fasten to another but the line drew out. Latter part saw six whales. Beautiful Sound. Anchored and got bottom at 45 fathoms. Muddy. Turned to & Cleared forecastle. Saturday we took a whale but our misfortune today makes us feel sorry and sad. Sunny. I hope my little family have spent the day more pleasantly and have every reason to believe so. Saw and heard the second Squirt. Saw a large bunch of

Wednesday July 5th

Pleasant weather. After breakfast lowered for whales and the Waist boat struck one. After running her 4 hours to the windward she took her line to the boats returned at noon and took them up. Killed one bull and the other remaining with us. The Larboard boat lowered before breakfast but did not fasten. Afternoon lowered supposed the whale was large enough to make

Thursday July 6th 1882

After dinner started for whales. The Captain and mate in the Larboard to change the luck. Struck and killed a bull and killed three whales when he undertook in fastening to a large one. Mr. Bull went up and killed him first lance. Secured him to the ship and took dinner. Hooked on and stripped and the last piece coming over the bulwarks at 8 in the evening. During the night the wind changed to N.W. and set in raining. Cleared the boats in the night. Saw whales this morning lively, evidently going. Distant about 6 miles from Montague Island and Rose Island.

Friday July 7th

The weather continues raining and the wind continues to increase. Wish it was well over with. Expect to get to sea this day. This is lonesome weather and our prospect of getting to sea is poor. We are not only lonesome but disappointed for we expected to fill this vacant and go home but as now for we shall have to encounter the storms and dangers of the north and shore. The storms and dangers are both unpleasant but better is him that is left from my home. Caught a little fish water and did a little washing. Secured with a little whale in the blubber.

Saturday July 8th

The wind gradually died away to a very light breeze and very pleasant weather. We are now close in to the Main land and the South West end of Montague Island. Other places in sight of a passage to the sound (Prince Wales). Saw a few whales 5 miles from the ship and as the wind was light Lowered for them about noon but the boats did not fasten. Was the started off about the time they lowered but while they were looking for them one came close to the ship and appeared to be fond of our company. The boats gave up looking for them and started for the ship. Before they arrived at the ship I was sent for the one that had been playing round and Lord struck him and Mr. Bull or Mr. Reed killed him when the mark to the bottom in 100 fathoms of water. The crew of the Wm. F. Wheaton got into the first boats and hauled him 5 miles from the ship and was then obliged to cut off a little over 25 fathoms of the end piece with which he had been taken fast to the ship and have him [illegible]

574 Sunday July 9th 1854

The Lord's day to us. Nothing at home than usual but the day can not perhaps be more keenly felt at home than here. At 11 o'clock about 4 of the afternoon we gave chase to a Sulphur-bottom whale. Lowered for him but it was about dusk before we got fast. Killed him about 11 in the forenoon at home. All our friends are engaged in church worship. Oh how I should like to be with them and join in praising the Author of all our blessings. I am sicker and sicker of sea every day; the more I see of it the more hideous it appears. Indeed

deplorable it is to see it abound with my shipmates & I cannot enjoy their company. To day I took the History of the great Reformation of the 16th Century by D'Aubigne and endeavored to read on deck but there was so much low talk amongst the men and Officers that I was glad to steal below all alone where I could read and reflect. It appears to me we ought to have the Hero of this reformation Martin Luther here for it seems to me such a man is needed on board of every ship. May the Lord help us and save us is my prayer.

575 Sperm in sight Monday July 10th

Delightful weather. A plenty of whales in sight early in the morning. Lowered two boats between 6 & 8 o'clock but they did not succeed in fastening. Took breakfast and lowered again and the Waist boat soon got fast and killed her. whale before a boat could get near him and that before the first lance. He spouted out blood as thick as tar but it was more than two hours before he turned. The Old main was in the boat and suffered it was a pregnant cow and the gum of it was the largest I ever saw. She supposed the calf was located but after all it proved to be a Bull. Got on to the ship at 10½

576 Tuesday July 11th

Finished cutting at 4 o'c the afternoon having been 18 hours. We will make about 1.80 Bbls. Took breakfast at 6 and lowered for other whales and the Waist boat struck again and after holding on all day in the evening were obliged to cut and let the whale go. It took us [illegible]

576 Wednesday July 12th 1854

Wind to the S.E. and it with some appearance of rain. The watch sailing. The tank of the breeze has been fast today but got him away with. Neither got down as low as we do, we have seen nothing to [illegible] getting up old Hook's to 63. Very poor. Have to repair nearly all of them some rotten deep some broken staves and poor heads and many poor hoops. Some [illegible] dog and some not. Have not at all and keeps mixed together with the tubs on the rong bung. It will be easily seen that my patience is tried a little.

577 Thursday July 13th

Beautiful weather and not a ripple to be seen on the sea. All of us as stiff as if we had on the Latter. Bailing as fast as we can for the oil is running out of the inhale we got a week ago as fast as two men can bail it up into the tubber room. At 2 P.M. lowered the two quarter boats for whales but could not fasten. At 4 commenced breaking out the Larboard side of the After hold for the purpose of stowing oil. The watch was kept at it all night pumping the ground and filling the [illegible] staving casks and bbls. and I could not tell by guessing to be the men's sorry there from some cause. The appetite of the crew is as if they were getting a dollar a piece for every cask and bbl they could find. One big [illegible] got his leg broke in the desperate it was thought that to take him to save his life. The Captain gave the men nearly a bbl of whale oil to [illegible] with the deck filled full of casks two tiers high.

578 Friday July 14th

The same good kind of weather. Bailing and stowing in the Midship and After hold. Finished getting up the 12th gang of casks. Expended all but one of the last gang. Broke out the 30 out of the 36. Got along first rate in the after hold. Got to the bottom of the hole and the bbls of sperm oil.

579 Saturday July

Very pleasant particularly the first part. Gave chase to [illegible] but they were a great way off and the wind was so light we could not get to them. Finished bailing and stowing away in the after hold. Got on board a whale about 3 o'clock. Got [illegible] and by 8 o'clock had him [illegible] The crew in sight from 2 to 4 o'clock distant. Got [illegible]

Weeks ff. Bound for Mt. Elias

Tuesday July 16th 1850

The wind from the South fog and rain almost all day. The forepart of the day has been very pleasant and quite a number of the crew have been employed in washing their clothes. What a blessed day is the Sabbath & do praise the Lord for this precious gift. Our Captain has given very good sermons all the way, for which I am so grateful I can forgive him for his former dullness and all sinners but I fear the stormwinds will exceed the temperary calm unless it is viewed by true repentance. I had a good day today and feel much refreshed.

The rest of the time engaged myself exceeding reading my precious Bible and the History of the Great Reformation. May the Lord help me to understand both and profit by the good thoughts I am getting (about 4 P.M.) so I must turn in and think of home, read my Letters and pray for those that wrote them.

Monday July 17th

Raining and foggy nearly all day with a fresh breeze from the S.E. Beating to the eastward toward Mount Elias with the hope of falling in with whales or the Wm. P. Wheaton for if there is no whales there we want to go into the sound again and do not wish to go without speaking. She was to be ready to go in either from the west or the east side. Mount do we think the Count be busy whaling in some locality by herself. We are very anxious to see her boats.

Tuesday July 18th

The wind got round to the west but it is still thick rainy weather. Steering S by E. Killed a pig and had a good dish for dinner but it did not go as it used to when our good little wife used to cook it. We had a pancake for supper last night and it tasted nearest like home of anything that we have tasted since I left there. And the Captain's Steward must not make any more such for the meetings. Good Elias is rather small a boat and stays badly.

Wednesday July 19th

The day has been mixed with clouds all day but it has rained but very little. Wind W.N.W. Steering N.W. with 3 in the morning had the fore hold all to work out for stowing oil. Saw a whale spouting ahead of us. We were glad to see her in hopes that it was the Wm. P. Wheaton but it proved to be Captain Tarrant's

Off Mt. Elias

Battle of Tirbury 2 days out 180 & dale 120 the Had rather hard luck as well as another Method time ago the last day or so. The whale ran over the boat and the unfortunate Man got foul in the line and was dead no more. Capt. Hi went on board of the P. and their Boats Mr. Tilton came on board of us with the Boats Mrs. Rennar with their little son only 9 years of age. His letter reminds me forcibly of my little Willie who is 8 years old today if living. The little boy had lost his brother was the cause of his coming to sea. Finished stowing a quantity of 57 Bbls. A little left on the tanks.

Thursday July 20

At 9 in the Evening Capt. Battle and Hardig came on board of our ship and stayed till 2 o'clock in the morning when he took a boat load of wood and left us. This is rather late visiting but as late as it was they did not get enough of it. Capt. Battler gave us another call before we had been to breakfast. Visit at the Pocahontas. Lowered for a cruise along again steering to the N.W. and to along shore sometimes within 10 miles of the land which is very level and low with a light covering of snow in places. Sounded and got bottom at 60 fathoms. Water very white. Several

Friday July 21st

Our friends got through with their gamming & ran the evening and in the morning we were surrounded with a thick fog. Lost the wind from the Eastward. Steering S. by W. Abreast of Mt. Elias but do think it cannot be seen. A plenty of finbacks in sight some of which are very small.

Saturday July 22nd

The first part of the day Baffling pleasant. Walking our way back toward Rose Island again our hopes to be nothing of the great Mountains. We had the pleasure of seeing the Mountains above the clouds in all his magnificence entirely covered with snow. There are several peaks to the Mountains & Islands of it but not so high. Saw a sail to the windward supposed to be the Pocahontas. Commenced getting under work by mending the clothes but have not got very far as yet. Finished my weekly washing, shaving and bathing as Aug. Sunday and am now all ready to

Wide ff

Sunday July 21st 1861.

This three Meetings have I hoped that I could not attend
Oh how I desire to rejoice & I ended be with My Brethren and
Sisters and join with them in praising the Lord for his good
ness & mercy but as a body knows but My God how much I hope
Meeting and the Cause of this people. But still I have
good cause to rejoice for his grace which has supported me
to this time and the promise that still attends the faithful
It has rained nearly all day but I have been very diligently
engaged in reading the History of the Reformation having finished
the 3rd Volume and I feel the blind that I am so weak unto
& fear anything to discourage me and the good men of the 16th
century so strong with learning enemies to oppose them
God help me in the weakness of My poor servant is My prayer

Monday July 22nd

At 3 P.M. in the afternoon covered the Garbard boat for a dis-
tant whale which was about 3 Miles to the windward. Rowed hard
light. We all waited anxiously for the report she returned at 6
Head having made up their minds it was a sulphur Bottom and
Pot. they supposed it had been dead 2 or 3 Months as the blubber was
putrid. There was no Marks of violence on the body so the
cause of his death is unknown. He may have died of old
age. Latter part a strong breeze from the S.S.W. with low dirt
Stood in within 5 Miles of the S.E. Point of Rose Island &
then back down on the off shore tack. The foot rope of the M.
sail parted and split the Sail badly way up to the yard. Reefed
it on the yard and set it again. Found after the foot rope
of the Mizzen top gallant sail parted and split the sail in
the same way; did not repair it. Soon after the M. top gall
sail gave out altogether. Sent it down and bent an
other. This ship has a hole through in it large enough to
crawl through. Our sails and running rigging are both very
poor. Now have main top gallant sail yards. So ends

Tuesday July 23rd

Very pleasant again. Not cold in the night. This is
a strange way as we have nothing to do through the day
The Captain sent me a good large slice of nice fruit cake
and soon after presented me with a Pilot bread and six
a reamer and a tomato knife. This is indeed kind
cheer but

Too near the shore to Sail

Wednesday July 24th 1861

This has been a very pleasant day and the wind has been fair
Last night it has been too light to keep Ours by great
part of the day but it has been the light to keep Ours by great
steering W.S.W. for Rose Island. Rose Island in sight
bearing a little to the W. of N. There are very little birds nothing
to do for the Benefit of the crew. Commenced making a bag
for dry Provisions. All hands employed about Sundry jobs
Make Islands just in sight Sunbeams. This is all today

Thursday July 25th

Another warm and pleasant day has passed and there has
been nothing done of importance. Have been employed
fussing pigs and fillers. Rose Island in sight to the N.
and no wind to get clear of it. Hope to be able to pull thro
tomorrow morning

Friday July 26th

Warm and pleasant still with a light air from the S.S.E.
Passed within one Mile of a carcass. Saw Rose, Rose
and Montague Islands also a plenty of fillers puffing pigs
and Boobies and a few birds and a large shark, it was not a lar
ge one

Saturday July 27th

At 3 P.M. had a fair off the weather bow. The sight of a
sail caused great excitement here for we are very anxious
to see the U.S.S. Wheaton. So all hands had to go to the
Mast head to look for themselves. Big Billy and the Captain
with the rest, we went up after Supper and stayed till
8 in the evening but after all I could not see her. The
Captain could barely see her with the Spy glass and the night
spread her curtain of darkness which totally obscured the
distant object of our anxiety. We tried hard to see her again
at daylight but could not make it out. Wind very calm. Got
Bottom at 30 fathoms. Within 5 Miles of Montague Isl

Sunday July 30th

The weather continues calm. At 7 in the evening passed
within 3 Miles of the land and a constant setting sea
to all hands was called and commenced taking her off shore
Towed till Midnight when we had to get the anchor off the bo
and dropped it in 24 fathoms of water. About a quarter of a mi
from a perpendicular bar shore. At 8 took boat off for and was on
carried the remains of birds and some of the turf and a fair tide
and a light head wind and but the boats ahead and towed till morn
and was all ready to drop within in 30 fathoms water 3 Miles from the

172.

Monday July 31st 1854.

Shortly after the anchor was down three of the boats went ashore fishing and fishing operations but they had nothing to show for their labour and as for fishing they did not get so much as a little bait there was some small fish caught from the ship during the forenoon. They returned at 5 P.M. bringing a great quantity of flowers and a few green Whortleberries and with the Black berries and currants of which there was a great plenty in shore but none ripe. Every thing green and pretty. Saw a flock of Eider ducks with other kinds of sea fowl. Calm in the morning a little breeze sprang up Guard and Sentinel as the glass took our leave. Got a fine Evening a rocky bottom and a dangerous coast

Tuesday August 1st

To day we enter upon a new Month but the prospects are not very encouraging so far as whaling is concerned but it is no use to fret about even if we should never get enough to go home. The wind has been light sometimes to the E and sometimes to the S steering E. for Ross Island hoping to fall in with the Wm. F. Wheaton for we do not intend to go into the Sound alone. Saw a plenty of seal and porpoise pigs. Took in the bow boat and set the carpenter to work

Lat 51.23 N

Wednesday August 2nd

The weather still continues warm pleasant and nearly calm. Making slow headway to the Eastward. Nothing to do and nothing in sight. Scrimshanting a little to pass the time and to please the pretty ones at home.

Thursday August 3rd

This has been a charming day but have seen no whales worth calling. viz. finbacks and greenbacks in schools. Run within 7 Miles of Ross Island. It is low, level, and gravelly coloured land presents a pleasing contrast with the mountainous and snow covered hills of the rest of the land in this region. All hands making parcels and mats.

Friday August 4th

The same remarkable still and pleasant weather. We have got tired of looking for the Wm. F. Wheaton we are edging towards the passage to Prince Regent Sound as fast as a three knot breeze will carry us. [illegible]

Saturday August 5th 1854

Working in towards the passage with a very light breeze sometimes dead and sometimes astern. All hands very anxious to have a look into the Sound. The men making parcels while I work on my log.

Sunday August 6th

We have at last entered the Sound and when abreast of the Russian Factories (at 5 P.M.) three Esquimaux approached us one of which contained a legal gentleman dressed in European fashion who presented the Captain with a paper forbidding all foreign ships from fishing in the bays or inlets on this coast. This put our pipe out entirely. Sent the boats and got the anchor off the bow and sent a boat in to see if there was a chance of getting water as we are short of this important liquid but the boat returned at 9 or 10 in the evening saying the water was too far from the beach to be had. There were about 16 log houses here, some two in storied and more convenient than neat and a great many ladies do I suppose they have not refused to fructify and replenish the earth. The breeze is very light and the current is setting us farther into the Sound. I have at last finished reading the History of the Reformation in 4 Volumes 1784 pages of very profitable and highly interesting reading. The reformers struggled mightily to maintain the religion of Jesus and I cannot help regretting my coldness and want of zeal though I have been surrounded by christian influences 35 years to day.

Monday August 7th

First part nearly calm. The current set us so near the shore we were obliged to tow a couple of boats but had scarcely towed a half an hour when a breeze sprung up and the boats came to the ship. The wind continued to increase till midnight when it came with rain and [illegible] in squalls and we had just such a time as we had before when in the same place the 24th of May. Blew away the fore jib. The Captain stood all night. At daylight all clear of the land steering S by W. to a good breeze from the E.N.E. Took the anchor on the bow and stowed the chain below. Broke out and found we have only 65 Bbls of water on board. Saw nothing but humpbacks in the Sound. All of our air castles have fell to the ground.

603 Thursday August 8th 1850.
Fair weather and a plenty of whales. After breakfast lowered for them and the Heist boat fastened to one after darting 6 times (with the second iron) but the fish drew or slipped over the Jack and we lost him. Finished. The boat returned to the ship and as the Town Boat was near the wind called also and we took dinner the others boats also whales. The Starboard boat had been near to a whale but the boatsteerer Hoit darted over him so he went off. The water is covered with whale food. The Main Land in sight.

604. Bent a new fib. Wednesday August 9th
At 1 in the afternoon the Starboard fastened to a fellow and was soon assisted by the Larboard boat and he dodged for pumpy with all the boats till 6 when the mates iron broak. He then bid the Loose boats good bye. The Starboard boat held on a few minutes longer and cut and let him go and pulled aboard a distance of 4 miles the Old Man would not run the ship off for them. He sees very crop and all hands returned crop also. Squall at intervals 6

605 Longitude 147° 30 W. Thursday August 10th
The prospect is allways poor when there is no whales in sight. The season is fast spent and we have but 800 this season so our hopes of filling this season are all gon. Too bad cant go home yet. Working on my picture box constantly.

606. Friday August 11th
Saw a sail early in the morning and we headed the ship as near her as the wind would allow but a thick fogg set in and we lost sight of her. It was thought by some that she was a Bailing but it is not known. Saw a piece of fat horn so it appears someone has taken a whale here. The Main Land in sight bearing W.N.W.

607 Saturday August 12
Some rain during the night. Wind E. Main Land to the W. and N. and Chiswells Islands bearing W. by S. 1/2 S. At 10 A.M. lowered for whales but they were very shy and the wind light so the Capt. sent me below to scrimshont for luck. He is in a great hurry to see my box done.

Latt 6° 8' 50 Long 147° 49' W

608 Sunday August 13th 1850.
At 5 P.M. the Starboard and Waist boats struck a whale each but the Starboard boat iron soon drawed. The boats were a great way from the ship and the breeze was light it was the Late hours of 10 in the evening before we got the Little Fellow alongside (the Spirit boats) so of course we had a Satisfactory Called all hands at 4 in the Morning and turned out to lower for whales of which there was a plenty. The Capt mentioned the Starboard and Waist boats in the Bow boat and the latter struck and killed his fish before the Capt could render assistance. Killed him the first lance Mr. Bell killed his in the same way. Took him to the ship at 7 PM before we had hardly finished cutting the other. We then commenced cutting the other in the rein so we have worked hard all day (since we first commenced) the rein handly having time to think it was the Sabbath. So ends

Monday August 14th

609 Finished cutting at 1 in the afternoon it rained nearly all the time and blowed a fresh gale of wind from the E. N. E. A plenty of whales in sight. Split and scraped off the heads of bone during the night and in the morning got ready for boiling but there was too much rain so I tried to scrimshont but there was too much due to make much headway. The Main Land in sight as near as might be expected.

Tuesday August 15th

610 The wind increased and the rain fell till towards morning when it lulled so we started the try works but it soon renewed its blast and rain and headed so we could not keep much oil in the pots so we could down again. Trying to scrimshont but cannot hold my tools or myself very well.

Wednesday August 16

611. More moderate though the wind still to the E. N. E. The watch employed in boiling. The Capt turned out cross but got over it as soon as he takes indeed two of the Bibbermen them for being a few minutes behind the time after breakfast if he knew how I detested such an intensely disgraceful practice he would certainly desist if he had no higher motive. The poor fellows hurried down in the bibberroom out of his way and short one of them soon cut his foot badly with a spade (it was not told who the Capt. was when he was told but he dressed it as well as he could)

Off Kodiack Island

Kodiack Ille in sight Wednesday August 17th 1854

Pleasant weather again Kad I Laine about 30 Miles distant Stowing oil in the fore peak the last side. Saw several whales but they were going quick to the windward During the night the Geo Gardener Alias Portugeese cut his foot with a hatchet in the Blubberroom this as a second time this season He fainted away. The Capt the dresses the wound Mostly cut his yesterday Farmer still sick

Friday August 18th

Wind S.S.W. and delightfull weather At 2 in the Afternoon lowered 3 boats for whales. The Capt sent for Luck The Waist boat soon struck a large one; as soon as he darted the whale ran directly for the ship with great fury and just cleared the entervator. The Capt got fast 2nd boat. The whale rested bad till they got near enough to give him a Bomb lance which brought him to when the Old Man settled him. Secured him along side at 6 oc Hooked on at 6 in the Morning and finished cutting at 11 oc His head was very much out of shape and we formed an opinion that his jaw bone had been broaken at some distant period. Busy boiling the old whale. Took 14 bbls of flour out of 7 casks and stocked them the casks Rockies Landing

Saturday August 19th

Weather still beautiful All hands busy boiling and stowing oil in the fore peak A ship in sight and a few whales going quick. Repairing and setting up staves of Capt Dyers good Shooks Marked A 54 to 57. It is now Midnight and I cannot stop to write any more

Sunday August 20th

This has been a very busy day. Boiling and stowing oil in the fore peak and to add to our hurry we lowered three boats and took a whale to the Larboard boat without a great deal of trouble. The old Man killed him Secured him to the Ship A 7 in the evening and towed by him through the night and a plenty of line ones all required us. Hooked on at 9 A.M. and took the head by noon while Mr and my Mate set up Staves Shooks as fast as we can. I commenced at 7 in the Morning and have just finished my day's work at 10½ in the evening All hands

Killed two Right

Off Kodiack Island

Monday August 21st 1854

At the afternoon finished cutting. Both irons are not up busy as we are boiling, stowing oil in the fore hold, scraping Pots and setting up staves Shooks and fitting casks for the hold It will be readily seen that I and my mate are very hard at it and the deck is full of casks that we could not swing a cat by the tail if we had to We are at 1 p.m. have out of 24 Staves as if some one hundred and five pieces old, but we are getting ready to go home and I don't mind At 5 p.m. wind stove in and shook the Parche stave order was a cutting the first whale the last taken Lucas are Lewis Ker (See 179 page) The last been fortunate enough to get our line and Irons from a whale we had been fast to about a month ago but the whale was too old to be of use to them. Wind Ending the night and rain Finished setting up a gang of Ship Shooks Marked R15 to 22

Tuesday August 22nd

Bairnes still driving Stowing and Boiling in the fore hold as of course very busy as I have all the Shooks to repair and many of them to reduce in Size from 32 to a 34 and smaller and to set up Shooks and repair and fit casks for stowing is no small job. I should like to have Dyer here to help me if it were At 6 P.M. Spoke the Emerald of Sag Harbor with 1800 this season Capt Jagger came on board and spent the evening. Sold him a few rivets and he agreed to let us have 8 casks of water so at 11 we came together and exchanged casks Capt Harding went on board to end Saw a few whales but there was no chance for catching them as they were going quick

Wednesday August 23d

Weather windy beautiful Boiling and stowing in the fore hold Filled in full all but two casks of short lengths of which we Will Shook immediately Our consorts are hoisting about Kodiack two and from the wheels This will be required to Saw a plenty of whales and the other ships are chasing but Ships are too far off for us and the wind is too light to get Pieces

Off Kodiack Island (1)

Thursday August 24th 1854

It begins to look like a storm. Lowered for inlet but could not fetch it. The Pocahontas fished but caught nothing and we think lost the line. The Emerald in sight. Finished boiling at 10 in the evening. Lying too under close reefed topsails. Got through just in time. We are all ready to sail.

Friday August 25th

The wind determined to increase till we took in all sail to close reefed main topsail. Plenty of rain a falling and a heavy sea running. Waiting a few hours to big grand Keep. Layed down a track of the day. Passed in sight of the Reindeer this is the second time.

Kodiack Island in sight and perhaps a thousand miles off.

Saturday August 26th

Commenced rather pleasantly but before noon blew too much for close reefed M. topsails. Laid a cote while but the weather is not suitable for operation. The Island in sight.

Sunday 27th

Again from the S.S.W. Lying too under close reefed M. topsail. Passed the day in reading letters and other profitable readings with a little writing. So ended the Lords day.

Monday 28th

The wind and weather the same. So of course we have nothing to do. We did work off deck before breakfast just to give us an appetite. Standing off and on and taking it easy.

Tuesday 29th

Weather still boisterous and disagreeable but the signs are more favorable. Saw a few humpbacks. Latitude

Wednesday August 30th

Pleasant weather again but nothing in sight but humpback and the Island of Kodiack and one devil a great way off. Sent down the mainsail put on a new foot rope and bent it again. Let up 2 small shocks being the last for each. Reefed W. between 6 and 7 o clock and all hands

Thursday August 31st

Commenced pleasantly with a light southerly wind. Steering to the Westward and Eastward. Burnt the fore topsail and bent a better one. Latter part of the day foggy with some rain. No prospects for inlet. So ends the day with the fresh breeze of yesterday.

Friday September 1st 1854

The first of September finds us in another gale from the S.E. with fog and rain. Lying to under close reefed fore and M. topsails. Finished reading the faithful story of good Old Uncle Tom's Cabin.

Saturday September 2nd

The gale continues with a heavy sea and as we lie in the trough of it we get more rocking than we need. Standing gentle weather.

Sabbath September 3rd

More moderate but foggy. Lying with the main yard aback. Reading and writing a few lines to my wife. Lovely weather.

Monday September 4th

A light light breeze from the S.W. with a very thick fog at times. Commenced a letter for Friend Nicholas. Gave it to Tuesday September 5th

In the afternoon the fog was so thick we could not see a half a mile but it cleared up beautifully during the night and remained so through the day. I wonder where the fog goes to so suddenly. The Main land bearing West well covered with snow and some black spouting in every direction. Some think the sight we take have all gone crazy but I decidedly think they are so near the land as that but we are steering for it. One year ago to day we arrived at Helen I.S.

Latitude 59° 10' N. Longitude 147° 56' West

Wednesday September 6th

Foggy and small rain the light part of the day. In the pleasant part of the day the Cripples and the Farmer on deck picking oakum and the Portagee got into a row and got a black eye. The cripples soon settled it well enough but the farmer is too feeble to be on deck long at a time but some folks has but little sympathy for a sick man. Killed our two last pigs. Boating to the S.S.E. along shore making short tacks. Hundreds of finbacks in sight.

Thursday September 7th

Rain and fog nearly all day with a N.E. beating furiously with the land within seeing distance when clear and a plenty of finbacks. The Capt. gave us a jar of pickled Onions prepared in China. Very beautiful.

Friday September 8th

Rainy and raining nearly all day particularly so during the night when they double reefed the topsails. Very unpleasant weather we shall not stop long if we can get a fair breeze.

Off Kodiack Island

Saturday September 9th 1854

Raining nearly all day with a strong wind from the S.S.E.P. steering by the wind to the S and E. The Ship is very leaky in consequence of the very wet weather We dare not set sail when we should look the leaks. Therefore to-day split a short distance but we cleared it up and pitched it in the yard. Finished the turned work of a pair of sleighs for friend Bateman and stowed away everything of the kind out of sight and washed and cleaned for Sunday

Sunday September 10th

The Sabbath has been spent in the usual way that is not very respectably I have written to my wife and to my friend Archdeacon Cole of course my thoughts have been at home but I did not forget my other friends as many an anxious mind has been on earthly things

Monday September 11th

Raining kinds of weather strong winds very hard at times very good but squally Had two middle close reefed topsails times and split the foresail from the foot to the head mended it and reefed it to suit Part with the Fox-place and some more ones Sails and rigging very loose but we have a plenty of nice of each kind Saw finbacks

Tuesday September 12th

Have been the same all day from sunrise to sunset something we have not been before since we took our Port Sabale At daylight saw the Island of Kodiack bearing to the S.W. Stood in within 20 Miles and tacked off shore Saw a brig steering in shore This frequent day has left and have seen no whales The Natives picking sticks out of the old forts to smoke Cant stop much longer

Wednesday September 13th

Miles Run for 24 hrs the Start of the day Wind S.S.W. steering by the wind to the southward Nothing in sight but a few finbacks and birds I have been busy busy Marking a level on what I believe to be a new Plan The natives are wonderfully astonished

Thursday September 14th

To day we see 21 months out and we know just reckoned up the length of time that must pass before we can see our home and make it 16 or 17 months more Can we wait so long before we see our wives? Set in to rain during the night and rained all day so the watch commenced washing ship with Cyl and hand while I continued to turn about the low end of the pair

A good bath and clean up and a general washing ship in the morning

Bound for the Sandwich Islands

Friday September 15th 1854

The watch driving wind and foul current in the same reading 11 P.M. They all worked well officers and all but of course they had to ground a little as it is ridiculous to attempt to keep it Finished by Jewel to day During the night the wind hauled from S to S.E. & E. steering South with a fair breeze for Owyhee where we shall probably arrive in 15 or 20 days then we shall hear from the family once Ajust me in a three gallon jar

Saturday September 16th

The rain continued to fall and the watch commenced to scrub ship with a and in such disgusting when they finished by washing off deck Then so clean and fair Our wives could come and board without dirty their neat dresses Calm most of the night but at breakfast time a good breeze sprung up from the S.E. so we left in our way to the south The Sandwich Islands flying jib gone Carried on account of rain and we took them both off as the starboard guy was parted twice before The Ocean full of finbacks

Sunday September 17th

Weather favorable Wind S.W. by W. steering S.S.E. We shall soon be in warm weather where we shall be more clear from as yet all hands are rather sleepy This is dismal cold weather it is rather disposing to the blues a few letters would dispose a favorable change in

Monday September 18th

We have been taking long stops towards port to day as we have had a strong wind from the N.W. by W steering S.S.E. The ship appears to enjoy the short as much as any of us She is all life now I wish my wife could see her go the waves strong the water is so beautiful

Tuesday September 19th

Lat 17.52 N

Wind blowing from the same quarter with a few squalls of rain steering S.S.E. & S.E. making 22 & 23 miles of latitude the last 24 hours Sore Sore Lat 16.6 Long 142.46

Wednesday September 20th

Our five hooks died away to a light one and during the night hauled to the S.W. as a succession heavy head sea came so we are making slow headway but we put on more of the jib guys and set the studs and sent the fore topgallantsail I do not suppose we shall have to wait long for a breeze to decide on old jib We have been busily engaged at the pistols for for the last 2 days This is a long and difficult job

Bound to the Sandwich Islands.

Thursday September 21st 1854

The wind has finely taken it's stand directly against us and do mind in granting that it is found necessary to double reef the tops'ls Steering by the wind to the E. All hands with a long face on for the hindrance All lonely in duty this is a great stedding sickly

Friday September 22nd

with a plenty of rain and wind veering to North and increasing Commenced to a gale about 10 in the evening when we hove to under double reefed topsail fore sail and mizzen top sail but before morning it hailed to the N and the morning dawned beautifully steering S.S.E. Overhauled the fore hold by stowing 1 cask and 2 rials one end of the lower hold full Very thankful for

Saturday September 23

The day has been very pleasant Wind E.N.E by N. Stowed 75 bbls of oil in the after hold where we can probably get 75 bbls more Let the rest 73 bbls in the Starboard room The Lake the Mate is to have his key out of it when we get in The hoops of the casks as well as every other part of them were scraped thoroughly Recovered every thing between decks and scraped that also Given to every stick of wood that had been in contact with gurry Finished by cleaning the tank in the fore hold and washing off deck for Sunday &c &c

Lat 38.13 a

Sunday September 24th

The day has been pleasant with the exception of a few rain squalls but I have spent it rather unprofitably as I have been thick headed to day twice I came below for the purpose of writing but my head did not contribute an idea fit to be seen so I did not write strange I have so much to do I will try to make it up another time

Monday September 25th

The day has been very pleasant but a heavy swell has been running from the N.N.E. as we should have struck out the oil in the Main hold to Cooper We shall begin bright and early tomorrow if it is pleasant We are all anxious to get through with the disagreeable job The Capt and Mate are not on very good terms at present but we are quite use to such oddities we shall soon have a change of Officers but it is doubtful whether we shall be invited to mess as at present I am very well satisfied with them

Lat 35.20 a Long 144.44 a

Tuesday September 26th 1854

Early in the morning commenced breaking oil out of the Main hold to cooper the weather is clearing up and is to be fine the wind being light from the S.W. The Mate appears to be very bad as off duty The Capt sent him with the mate's dinner after breakfast when he stayed till dinner with the exception of a few minutes after the meal had done I do not know what the difficulty is with the little or nothing to day to him It is too bad we ought to be friendly here it is bad enough at that

Lat 33.22 a

Wednesday September 27th

The same beautiful weather attends our labors which has been so successful that we finished the long dreaded job of coopering oil at noon Had not stowed so bad as we expected The only hard to take up 60 casks in 800 bbls and it took but five to fill them so we had only two empty Have only seen the Mate on deck but once today then only 5 minutes

Lat 32.24 a

Thursday September 28

The weather continues fine and the wind ahead and as the oil is all down the next thing thing is to wash deck so immediately after dinner put on a half a bbl of sand and a bucket of oil & set to and put it with fresh water when all hands commenced scrubbing and swilling Holystoned the decks and kept it up with remarkable perseverance till four O'clock when the decks as clean as could be desired Then stowed the cutting gear (tackles) and pickled the falls and gangways and scraped the blocks

Lat 31.31 a

Friday September 29th

Three cheers for a fair wind a lovely breeze from the W.N.W. Everything is turned into letters I wish my wife knew how near we are to port and how glad we are to get letters from home I think she would help us rejoice The sail took a seat of the hatches expanded rubbed it over with scrapers and spread it to dry The Carpenter fitted the boat for a davit and boat is hoisted The Cooper is sharpening and the Mate off duty with the rheumatism

Lat 29.29

Saturday the last of September

The girls are still pulling at the rate of 10 knots or more this N.N.W by Compass that is N.W. true course Took all the hands on deck the watch washing it over with the scrapers Some of it in a little damaged state and stowed two casks

I wish I were lady enough to paint pictures but I am getting quite tired

Lying at Anchor at Hilo Bay Hawaii I.I.

Sunday October 1st 1854

This is a remarkable good weather and we are going strong through the water at the rate of eleven miles an hour so of course the distance between me and the Islands are all astonishing fast. All hands well, what a blessing it is a rare thing to be long from port & have been waiting the most of the day. Sat 24 hrs.

Monday October 2nd

The wind and weather still favorable Making as d. to Haines. To work at the boat. Last night Williams was found asleep below in his watch on deck he was called up and sent to the forehead where he remained several hours and during the forenoon while he was stooping over scraping home the Capt gave him an awful kick in the face just under the eye which laid him sprawling on deck I did not see it but when I heard of it it gave me a feeling I cannot easily get over I dont think there is where his eye should be but it was too much swollen to be seen The did not give the starboard watch a watch below on account of some difficulty that happened when he was called up. Finished slicing the horse and stowed it in the Lubberroom.

Tuesday October 3rd

Carrying on a great stroke of business in every respect. Commenced in the night by putting 2 Casks which took till near Midnight At daylight all hands commenced in good earnest some with shearing and scraping masts some making fore stays Head Stands others dodging about with white and black paint dobbing the chains and Deck blocks Spare poles and &c. and the Cooper with part of the time two and part of the time 5 men setting up shook for water Casks and flour casks that we had shooked for 20 to do 21 in number finished them in 4 days time.

Wednesday October 4th

We are again to sea at anchor at Hilo for which we have great reason to be thankful. We saw the Land at 6 P.M. Lay a wreck through the night, took Pilot at 9 A.M. and dropped anchor in 6 fathoms of water at 11 Yes we are chased to this beautiful Island again. The Ship Rio Bark of Lgd arrived here from 2 days 3 hours bound down She reports the Loss of the Ship Gilos Richards Mr. Tabor our Ex Master was in her and the Ship Bengal Clark was built ingeneral in the ice in the Arctic Ocean our ex Master was in her Roebuck Fellows Islands we must be thankful We have not fallen in with ice we are all well with 2050

Thursday October 5th 1854

We have taken off 2d Casks of water 13 1/2 bbls and the Capt came off and helped stow it. This is wonderful I suppose he could not trust his officers. Mr Lake spends the most of his time in shore his company is no better. The Carpenter took down the dead lights and put it up forward so as to stow water in it, a place to trim ship. Washed the ship outside and I have at last finished my picture box which was commenced the 26 of July and have made it about 3 weeks time perhaps more. Afternoon showery rain. In the evening a boat crew came on board from the Admiral but was ordered off after they had got on board We have the decks as we always had it no boat allowed along side without a thing called an officer.

Friday October 6th

The Larboard watch on shore who were to have thought it as well in such a hurry to get to Rome to get our Letters and discharge ourselves. Took off 65 bbls of water and started it in the Starboard Cask tank for washing ship &c. and took off about 25 bbls of sundry potatoes Gold 2 bbls of flour one Hawser and one coil of 2 1/2 inch Manilla Cordage to the ship Admiral. The ship Pocahontas arrived with only two whales this season See him reported on the 29 page. Sold a log of Lignum Vitæ for 6 dollars

Saturday 7th October

The Larboard watch all returned at sunset in good order as there is no rum here. The Starboard watch went in the morning to have a run on this pretty Island. I enjoyed myself all first rate with the Capt walked over the "Wonderland" North and Putnam engaged finishing there crew stories. Took my picture box on shore and they admired it so much that I sold it Benj Putnam for thirty dollars I might have got 50 just as well I should like to send home a few of the same little boxes. The watch slacked the bunt lines & sails

Sunday 8th October

The Pilot Capt North came off at sunset and at 9 got the Anchor a Light breeze set in from the shore so we took another and came along with the Admiral and put to sea. The pilot left us at a little past midnight but the wind being light and stars in heaven we make but very little headway.

All hands are in a great hurry to get to Rome the reasons are given there the chances are small to be discharged but I should prefer to stay and work my passage home but it is another thing to take great pains to work up in the Cabin

196

Lying at anchor at Sakiana

Monday October 8th 1854

Steering N.E. by N. with a very light breeze from the Land S.E. At almost dusk our neighbor was about 6 miles ahead of us. This was rather bad as we started a few minutes ahead of him. During the night we took the wind S.E. by S. and before morning we passed him and it is supposed the fools doused their sails as the Ross topsail and top gallant standing sails set. We sail some in a strong breeze

Tuesday October 9th 1854

At 5 P.M. Bird dropped anchor in 15 fathoms of water in range of the Pallace and native church the best place of harbor. In Two ships are here the Majestic Perdue N.B. 13 Mos out 50 bbls Some of her crew has been lost or frozen by being caught in the fog while fast to a whale and was not found again for 10 days during the time they lived on a very short allowance of duck. The other is the Alfred Tylor of Edgartown Reply 16 Mos out 350 wh. the Capt is crazy and has been so the most of the voy. Sin the forenoon took the blame on deck and commenced drying it. All the deserters have got there discharge and are gone except Mr Bell so we are alone again. Mr Bakman got a letter from his wife to day which contained a little information for me. I sent 5 letters to day.

Wednesday October 10th

During the forenoon had a light shower of rain just enough to wet and bone. In the forenoon commenced bundling it. Pierce and Hoit had a hook after some time but it became still hands was called to early 6 o'clock in the morning Hoit had the morning watch and call all hands according to orders. Pierce like to spoil too well. The ship Whilton Jones anchored with us 95 Mos out. Pierce sent orders to Boyle Galbraith boat and took off our usual quantity of meat with some sweet potatoes and a few onions. A vessel going for our letters.

Thursday October 12th

At 9 in the forenoon finished the bone and stowed away the blubber room. The Capt came off and looked at it and pronounced it done first rate every bundle first sort. Wind 168 bundles of it. Gotteson had 175. Started up all the running rigging and bracing up all ready to get all the belaying pins and commenced washing ship for Sale. Two ships coming in

13

Friday October 13th

Almost finished washing ship and at the noon commenced painting the outside. A little before noon arrives this morning with our letters the long expected pearl I had 6 from my wife and three from Brooks some time Had 12 papers also. The ship Olympia come in today with 250 bbls this month. Poor fellow and the Lafayette and the Indiana Captain Chase of N.B. 250 bbls this season She is lying off and on

Saturday October 14th

Ben Bell got his discharge today went on shore and got down of his boys for miserable drink and got in a miserable condition. Gilbert down to the forecastle at last and put a new [illegible] and about finished painting the outside of the ship. The ship Rose come in today with 90 bbls for the season. Three others a coming. The Almira Worden for home to go.

Sunday October 15th

To day the Sakiana had much liberty and I went with them to Mass and heard a very good sermon from the 3 chapter of John 3rd verse and joined with them in singing to Our God. Returned at 4 P.M. after having a beautiful time writing to my wife with the rest of the epistles of the day. Mr Bakman troubled with the ague in the face.

Monday October 16th

Called all hands at 6 in the morning and at 6 o'clock came ashore the starboard watch and ashore at 8 o'clock Pierce and myself got a horse and went to Sakiana a little beautifully situated about 3 miles back of Sakiana consisting of about 30 buildings a few of which are in ruins. It is a very fine ride and well worth the dollar & a half we paid for the horse. Carpenter painting ship inside. Mr Bakman gave me a most splendid letter. Three ships arrives today with but little oil.

Tuesday October 17th

The Carpenter and myself very busy painting ship inside. She looks as fine as a fiddle. I think we made painting for home. Three or four days more will finish the Gallant Deck. The Capt has not been off today. He thinks we are a trusty lot of men. Mr Devereux had a most terrible time of it as he did under Mr Bakmans Administration.

One ship sailed and 3 others took our place

Lying at Anchor at Lahaina

676 Wednesday October 18th 1854

The Starboard watch on Liberty and the Liberty Men all coming off still and sober which is very remarkable in this port as there is a plenty of rum on shore. Took a Spirit cask on deck from the run which is to be sold to the ship Ansom. The Carpenter and Cooper painting ship inside.

Thursday October 19th

677 Finished painting the inside of the ship. The ship Ansom took the Main which weighed about 6000 bbls. The Merchant Ship Chalcia arrived from the States with goods consigned to Boles. All dined the Liberty Men came off right with the exception of Hart. Burns and Jones and they were so drunk they could not go straight but was in just the right trim for fighting as they thought. A strong effort was necessary on the part of the sober men to keep them quiet. Was sickening to see men in such a way.

Friday October 20th

678 Carpenter and Myself painting the Cabin. The Starboard watch on Liberty. A Steamer arrived last night from Honolulu on an excursion to Hilo and so forth. She is called the Sea Bird. Her Bell come in her and sails to have lots of letters at Honolulu. The Lapwing started for that place at 4 this afternoon in the Sovereign. The watch returned all right except Boatsteerer Bill who arrives in a bad way and tried hard to make free with the — Sent 2 letters to my wife by the Lapwing.

679 Saturday Oct 21st

While the paint mess a singing the Carpenter and Myself and 2 others with the Larboard watch or such of them as come in Board sober. Had a very good time but liked to get seduced by a female. She was hard work to refuse her but reason prevailed.

Sunday October 22nd 1854

The Starboard watch on shore and Switchman. Had a good sermon at the Sailors Home by a new Missionary who comes to Merchandize. Rhoreo. Spent my leisure hours in the reading room writing to my wife. Received one letter and two papers from Hartford. All had a Meeting on board the Ship Lapwing for Germany. The Sermon preached by Burbeck presided. Capt Gardiner V. Hoover. Early in the evening I spoke. I was the only one of our crew that attended. A general invitation was not given.

680 Monday October 23rd 1854

Finished painting and varnishing the cabin and painted the Boats. The Larboard watch on Liberty but two of them were deprived of their Liberty by being put in the Calaboose on suspicion of being runaways. It appears that several men have run away and there is a great reward offered for them so the police are on the alert. But our two men Hamilton and Farmer will be the last ones to run away or get in a scrape as they are very moral men. Mrs Cathcart sent and took them out immediately. The Captain to pay $12 dollars apiece for getting them out. The Lapwing Lafayette and Sophia left and three or 2 others took there places.

681 Tuesday October 24th

To day went on shore with the Starboard watch, wrote a letter to Sorry and a little to my wife. Eight or 10 ships came in today. Finished painting ship and boats which has been a long job.

682 Wednesday October 25th

Larboard watch in liberty. Six or 8 more ships came in today and as we don't expect any more are coming in right it keeps us rather busy. It is hinted to accommodate the Ladies on shore (Captains wives) I saw Capt Gandy's wife yesterday and was all anxiety and look as if they were all ready. She is in the Brig Tucker. I have made 3 attempts to paint the flag and expect the women were all a trembling every time it went up, but have all been disappointed. Poor things. Repairing davits. Got Boats.

683 Thursday October 26th

Today I was on shore with the Starboard watch. Wrote a letter to Mother Potter. 4 or 5 ships came to anchor and 2 went out. The Carpenter sick with a boil throat and stiff neck.

684 Friday October 27th

One of the Larboard watch was put in the Guard house arrested for riding 2 horses too fast in town and with him Mr Crosby and Mate who gave Bonds for both in the sum of 12 dollars and are to appear at Court tomorrow to answer to said charge. The Lapwing arrived from Honolulu in the Sovereign about 4 in the afternoon after an absence of 7 days. Brought 2 Letters for me. One from my wife one from Sarah. One from Rev James Taylor and the other from Nathaniel Manchester 1st Mate of the Sheldon Clapp. Very good letters. Wonderful I feel very grateful.

Lying at Anchor at Lahaina Maui

Saturday October 28th 1882

Been ashore again today with the starboard watch. Went to Court the first thing. Burns plead guilty of the charge of furiously running a horse through the streets and was fined 5 dollars the smallest amount for the offence and Mc Kenzie plead not guilty and was discharged. There was none against them so they could both be cleared as well as not. The fine is not less than 5 dollars or over 500. 5 or 6 ships came in. The Barque Tusker with the crowd. Finished two letters on shore and sent them in a grand hurry on board the Sovereign after she had got a tide and a puff at sea filled aboard in the evening without any supper and they are now on their way to our loved ones.

Not Sold. Sunday October 29th

The Starboard watch in Liberty and I had Liberty to go to Meeting and join in the delightful exercise of prayer. The text may be found in the 2 Chapter of Ephesians 8 verse. We had a Meeting on board the Ship Brescia of or 33 Coast Brig had a first rate Meeting and think the effort will not be lost. I hope we shall not be behind in the issues

Monday October 30th

The first thing in the morning took the Gig on deck and loaded a boat with it with a view of taking it to the the Ship Morrin of Fishers but had to unload again as she was not ready for it. Hoisted the Gig on deck expecting to send that on shore but found ourselves sent ashore that also. The Starboard watch on shore, I stopped on board

Tuesday October 31st

The Ship has been made to resound with prayer to God. One of our Men before the Mast has been safely converted within a short time and has prayed twice in the forecastle and tonight I joined with him in singing and praying reading and exporting and am pleased to say we had the entire attention of all and I think with the help of God there will be done good done in his name. Prayers may thus be so much interest on the part of the crew and surely it should be instrumental in his hands

Delivered 1962 gals of whale oil to Mrs. Lake as pay for her [illegible] amount

Landed 5 Bbls of flour and 1 Bbl of Pork

Landed 5 Bbls of flour and 1 Bbl of Pork

Had a Meeting in Cabin. Capt Clapp and Mate and Steward present. Had a good time

Wednesday

Friday November 1st 1882

The trades very strong. The Martha dragged down along side of us and as she had no crew the Capt of her got a few more folks to help haul her off. The Falcon took her flying jib boom after passing another ship. Spoke with it. Got off a cask of water without paying the customary charge of 16 dollars by taking them with the Vigelants raft. Shipped one boat 161 barrells 12778 lbs on board of the ship Morrin of Fishers. The Starboard watch on Liberty. I happened to be amongst the Black and little prayer Meeting in the forecastle

Thursday November 2nd

The Larboard watch on shore and the Starboard watch have done nothing but paint the boats. Rev Mr Bishop asked the Capt if he could preach for us next Sunday afternoon but was told the deck was so cluttered with boxes that there was no room. What a story! the boxes was all sent off yesterday. Had a beautiful Meeting in the forecastle this evening. One ship sailed and one came in.

Friday November 3rd

Various have been the evening exercises. As the first place Wm Gomon came on board nearly drunk and got in to a quarrel with Pierce and they had a duck. Mr Bateman separated them when he was heard to say he would be even with Pierce which he refused to do and as he continued to maintain his place obstinately Mr Bateman struck him then he got up and started for Mr Bateman he gave him a push and he stumbled and fell down the hatch but I caught him in time to save him from reaching the deck. That settled it. We then had our Meeting in the forecastle. The Starboard watch in liberty. The Capt heard of our Meetings are finally concluded to have Meeting here next Sunday and sent me to invite Rev Bishop.

Saturday November 4th

Six or 8 more ships have arrived since yesterday morning and 3 or 4 have left to seek their fortune. We still continue to lay here and the prospect is good for 10 days longer. The Larboard watch on liberty. Shall have our evening Meeting as usual and tomorrow shall have one in the afternoon

Lying at Anchor at Lahaina

693 Sunday November 5th 1854

Pleasing incidents In the forenoon all went on shore to Meeting that desired to do so that were about 16 of us Had a good Meeting and I gave and myself partook of the Lords Supper with about a dozen of the church on shore The house was crowded for the first time since we have been here In the afternoon had a Meeting on board of the Seraton Had 6 Capt and a Mate 15 strangers We expected to have seen ladies from the shore but a Capts Lady just arrived took her husband during his absence and the ladies stayed to administer a few words of consolation The text may be found in the 14 chapter of Isaiah 2 verse Ended the day with our little prayer Meeting in the forecastle

694 Monday November 6th

W St Rolfe The Starboard watch on liberty while I had liberty to go on board of the Ship Warren of Tisbury to stock casks so instead of spending a dollar I have earned 3 She is just taking in freight of Oil for home Sold a bbl of oil

695 Tuesday November 7th

All hands on board today repairing sails The Captain and myself sent a box of things on board of the Olympia who is expected to sail for home today but had not gone yet Spent the evening on board of the Florida with Jackson Adler

696 Wednesday November 8th

All hands repairing sails The Olympia left for home this morning Took 25 636 of irish potatoes from the schooner Warwick The Ship Rambler came in with several others today and we heard a visit from the Rambler crew in the evening Sold a bbl of oil

697 Thursday November 9th

Repairing sails Took off a few bbls of sweet potatoes a hundred squashes and a few cabbages

I spent the day on shore and went to my friends house and enjoyed myself well Spent the evening on board the Rambler

Lying at Anchor at Lahaina

698 Friday November 10th 1854

The Starboard watch on liberty while I have been to work on board the Ship Warren stocking old casks The boat returned at dark with 3 of liberty men Jones Sam and Hart Boatsteerers Our Mate James Wharton had had too many drinks in his head He stayed a few minutes in the evening and went to bed Let him went ashore again He brought a bottle of sweetened water to treat all hands after he supposed it to be swine Took 2 boats off

699 Saturday November 11th

The Starboard watch on liberty Mr Parkman with them for the first day Carpenter and myself keeping Took off 100 watermelons & 2 bunches bananas and 20 baby heads of cabbages We hear that Haiti is the fact Spent the morning on board the Pocahontas

700 Sunday November 12th

The wind has blown from the north so strong today it has been very hard navigating about the harbor with a boat Was hardly made out to go to the shore to Meeting It was a funeral over the body of a stranger who came here for his health but has got a burial ground The text may be found in the 22 of John 23 and 24 verses There was to be a Meeting on board the Eliza Mason but it was too rough

701 Monday November 13

All hands on board doing nothing excepting myself and Mr Parkman We have been on shore and I have been on board the Warren stocking casks Boiled Meat The Wind still blowing strong from the north with one light squall of small rain

702 Tuesday November 14

The wind has left us and the sun heats down on the old fashion way The boat came on board today and introduced our new Mate to the crew Mr Parkton Our water became scant so brought his things on board and will stop with us to have Hart stay with the Pocahontas to sail repaired it and he is again The steamer arrived from Honolulu during the night

206

Lying off and on at Atooi

12 days out

Friday November 24th 1854

All the well sailors at work on the rigging

At 3 in the afternoon while running in within 1.0 miles of Blonchelu we saw a back off our Larboard beam Lying abeam with her ensign. At we guessed what it was for and ran down and found our Capt on Board the Northampton. We took him on Board and sent the gig over. Strong so pronounced. Steering NE Hee brought me a letter from my wife from the Hibernia Capt Honeywell very glad to get Strong [illegible] with [illegible]

13 Saturday November 25th

At 7 in the morning the Capt went in to a small town on the Island of Atooi with two boats taking two bbls of whale oil to trade for wood and afterwards sent in a keg of champaigne cider. Took off 6 boat loads of wood two quarters of beef and about 200 oranges 100 the Capt brought the rest by private individuals. Left the Capt there for I dont know how long. We hope he will get more enough

14 Sunday November 26th

Another sabbath has past and I might say allmost as bad as unimproved. At 8 AM ran across the Hilo's stern and invited the Mate to come and get a quarter of beef that was sent by our boat last night. He came and sent Mr Rodger with the meat and he spent the day with us

15 At Hilo Monday November 27th

To day we have managed to get off 5 boat loads of wood 6 pigs from 6 weeks old to 6 months and two birds of which mine and sold a box of tobacco. The wood cost 6 dollars a cord hard wood but very crooked

The Capt came on Board at sunset and we set sail to the Strong and B. trades and stood off to the S. and E. and bid adieu to the Sandwich Islands for 3 months with 16 men short of our old number having discharged that number of seasons. 33 will do between seasons. The sheep still lying off and on. The Washington has been hove to all night

Round for a cruise for Spermd Whales

16 Tuesday November 28th 1854

Strong with B. trades steering by the wind to the W. Took the Starboard anchor in the bow & let it go. Starboard one remains as the men jumping in to it two much to be handled to advantage. Had a job unbending the chains and got all marked off head and zero. Have to record the death of one Dusk which was found dead in his berth. Called an inquest over the remains and decided the cause unknown unless he died of fearing life. did not agree with it

Wednesday November 29th

Wind and weather the same. The watch very busy fitting the rigging and cutting plank and straps stripping them of their service and pudding, tarred and fitted them anew

Thursday November 30th

We have seen the end of another day with the usual amount of labor and that is a considerable with our new mate for he is the most particular Man I ever saw. Every thing must be just right if it takes for on morning till night and the rigging is very much out of repair

17 Friday December 1st

We are spared to see the begining of an other winter but unlike our friends at home we do not feel the cold. Many have layed their plans for this winter but have been from this life without seeing them perfected. This reminds us to be also ready. Had some rain during the night. Spent the day scrimshanting at the locust. Sat about 25 M.

20 Saturday December 2nd

Again we see the end of another 6 days labor and are one more prepared to rest on the Lords sabbath and enjoy its blessings for myself. has been preserved for this end.

21 Sunday December 3rd

The first sabbath morning in December finds us in usual health. We have not had the privilege of attending divine service but we have had the priveledge of perusing the book of life and it has pleased me to see so many forward interested in religious reading. The Capt sent them round together and they appeared very much interested with them. I think if the Capt was a religious man he would have many fallacies. But for all they must in an example from him. How important it is that Masters of vessels should be good men

Bound for Honolulu

Wednesday November 15th 1854

The order was to sail the first four hours

About 9 in the morning all hands were called to heave short but the wind set before we could heave the anchor less so it was given up. The wind finely ashore from the South and at times been fresh with rain but we are not quite so near ready as we were last night. I made a 40 gallon cask for beer for the Knight a beer dealer on shore Charged 7.00 dollars. Yesterday Jones and Garfield gatherer got shipped out and came in town for good when they were discovered by the Patron and were lodged in the fort with Hall for safe keeping Took in board 6 turkies & ducks and a few trifles

Thursday November 16th

At daylight took our anchor with a light breeze and stood out and commenced Lying off and on a buoy we do not like best expect to have a great chase before the Capt will get ready to come off. The boat went in at 10 A.M. and returned at 5 P.M. with Mr Rodgers our 2d Mate and Jones, Garfield and Hall who I believe are glad to get on board again. They do not like boarding in the fort. Brought off 2 turkies and 3 ducks also. The Nursery started for home with all the signals flying & firing the large gun frequently &c &c do with them

Friday November 17th

The wind set in strong from the southward and by breakfast time we were abreast of the pass passage to Lahaina We then commenced beating back but made slow headway At 3 P.M. the ship Congress ran down and spoke us to wear round and follow her Our Capt was on board of her She found we was out of sight in the morning and knew we was windbound and made the right kind of a calculation to please us for we do not like to lay off and on. At sunset the Cutter was heard but the wind died away so we made slow headway to Honolulu. Visited the craft and put in the boats while I spent the most of the time in archery here.

Lying off and on at Honolulu

Saturday November 18th 1854

The wind has been very light all day so we did not get a ship light on board till about 5 in the afternoon when a fresh breeze sprung up from the southward and westward we only ahead but a head wind is better than none The Capt been busy at small jobs 2 sail in sight going the same way. I have just finished a letter for my wife.

Sunday 19th November

The wind this ahead G.D.H. still beating for Honolulu in company with a Sandwich Island ship there was 4 in sight off the harbor At 6 in the evening started in boat with the Capt for the shore which was about 15 miles off Reached there at 8 1/2 found not only the harbor full of ships but the city full of people We made out to get room enough to lie down and spend the night and that was about all.

Monday 20 November

Returned without the Capt at sunset Got a letter from my wife dated Sept 18th and 3 papers Heard the pistons taken to sea to be used have just finished a trip to Knight a board of blackwalnut for skinshooting purposes

Tuesday November 21st

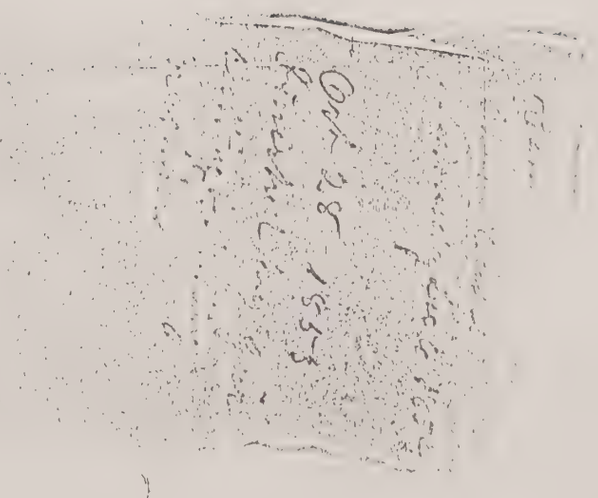
Went ashore again today and found another letter from me in the post office from Mr Woodland Spent a fine day on board the Merchant ship Mechanics Com Returned again at sunset without the Capt Like the shore

Wednesday December 22

At 12 M went ashore again for the Capt and staid till 5 and returned to the ship without the Capt He thinks of coming tomorrow in a shore boat Sent another letter to Mr which makes 9 this time in port Sent him a friend and subscribed for it for the coming year Contributed a dollar for the intended Sailors Home Another friend from of war Cornelius Breaking 2 finish 2 English and 2 Irish

Thursday December 23

Another day has passed and still the Capt has not come to be told us. We have been about three Calendar 30 days and we are impatient to get where we can find a lot of whales. All hands busying up and repairing rigging expecting the Capt. We have been cleaning the Cabin Jones sick with the Boston fever Portuguese & Hall


Oct 28 1853

205

122 days out

Monday December 4th 1852

We are now favoured with a fair breeze from the S.W. and pleasant weather Steering E.by.S.

The watch is busy repairing S'ls jib and foretopmast stay Carpenter repairing the Starboard boat and Cooper busy making pretty things for the ladies James Pitking asham'd he is not able to perform his duty Cannibal and Bill gammon off duty with the Venereal disease

At 11.2 off our Larboard Beam 5 Miles off and has remained in that position all day Saw several Sperm

Tuesday December 5th

The wind continued to the Southward and the Moon shone beautifully till towards Morning when the wind changed to the N. and scattered the rain all over the ship and crew and continued squally through the day but 4 hands been below at work on Processing, Stowed finished 6 making 21 all told 10 of them were for the Capt the rest for my own disposal Our neighbour has left us with royals and topmast studding sail so we are alone again

Wednesday December 6

The weather continued squally through the day Wind E. During the night parted the Leach of the fore topgallant and tore the sail so they sent it down and repaired it and bent it in the dark They braced round the yards with a little to the lee topgallant Brace which was the cause of the trouble The watch very busy repairing sails and scraping the deck buckets and every other thing that has the appearance of being dirty I commenced 2 Principal Tragedies today boys

Thursday December 7

Squally still Let the watch (Manuegos to wet Holystones in the Morning and washed off deck and cut fresh pork for breakfast and a large duff for dinner Ripped to pieces an old fore topsail and topmast studdingsail we shall have nice to carry us home

Friday December 8th

Friday has finished with its squalls and its sunshine The wind about South steering by the wind to the E. The watch to work on sails Observed to be whales

Saturday December 9th 1852

Pleasant weather with a South East wind and ahead at that Steering by the wind to the E. Sent down the fore topgallant sail before light and as soon as it was light enough they began to repair it Cut up the Principal Stay and found a tailor of it in shape of a topmast Stay sail so do not know what they are for The Carpenter commenced making a piece of furniture for Mr Leonard Sheriff at Hilo Cuffee

Sunday December 10th

Sunday has passed pleasantly and that Modernity has taken a step forward is quite evident The most of the crew take an interest in religious reading that is worth mentioning The Capt was forward today and found Jim marking a whales tooth and told him to put it away or he would find him a fish he would not like The Doctor was about having a piece of canvas sewed on the foot of the Mainsail where it chafes against the davit and was of help pinned along at the time he asked me if I thought it would be wrong to do so on the Sabbath I told him I did not think it a case of necessity He said the rope was chafed bad & told him tomorrow would be Monday and yesterday was Saturday giving him a hint that it might have been done yesterday or be put off till tomorrow The Capt being present said let it be as it is Mr Norton so it was given up I wish every one would read the Bible and follow its precepts mankind must have a fine time There is a great time to improve yet Lat 27.40 S. Lon

Monday December 11th

A fresh breeze from the E.S.E. steering E.E.by.S. The watch very busy repairing sails Sound em till Now busy unless they were sure for Mrs Norton is a great sewer and is as busy as any body

Just after dinner the Standing part of the fore topsail Sunner slipped from where it was Seized fast in the stop sheet the yard sank down by the iron and parted the Lift Lanyard which was the only damage as good luck would have it At day light saw a ship steering to the Southward and Eastward perhaps for the land will Likewise Working on the pictures

230 days

Tuesday December 12th 18 5 4

Wind strong from the S.E. by E. steering S.E. by S. under double reefed topsails W could carry more sail but she is so good at steering we reefed to keep the deck dry so as to make it more agreeable for work repairing decks I have worked all day fixing the frames to my picture boxes and have not finished them yet—feel as tired as if I had coopered all all day Our Admiral Gentlemen are suffering very much Truly the way of the transgressor is hard"

231 Wednesday December 13th

About the same kind of weather steering the same course and the men driving at the same kind of work and my business is so urging I have to work by candlelight I expect my wife would scold a little if she knew it but I am working for her & I could not do so much but it is pleasing to do so 31 years today

232 Loss 25 years out Thursday December 14

The S.E. trade still hurries us to the S.S.E. under double reefed topsails and the Brats still hurries off the repairing deals The Carpenter working furniture and the Cooper finished 37 gear wheels for the picture by St Ives taken Bretons days Dge slow and sure

233 Friday December 15

Our Leaders have finished repairing deals for the and have gone into the rigging at a fearful rate It is not known where they will make a finish of it Not before the end of the voyage I think Saw finback

234 Saturday December 16

This has been a remarkable long day and if it had been a half an hour shorter we should not been able to have finished It is surprising to me that there should be so much work for so many Men Breakfast water taken the after hatch between decks and washed in an effectual manner to brown ship and scrubbed 3 rinds all casks all five have empty filled with salt water and it is not known that we shall get anything better to fill them with in Saw whales and more ship but they proved to be humpbacks Steering S.S.E.

235 Sunday December 17th 18 54

One Hundred and fifteen days have passed since I left my much loved home with all its pleasures and blessed privileges It is sad to think of it and it is sadder still to think that about 85 more must be spent in the same way before we can be in our loved ones at home I hear from them every six months and so long as I know that they are well and happy I can be contented and long for the day of seeing us kept bright by constant expectation and fair prospects I trust the Lord is their protector and that they may grow up his & my chief desire There is but little signs of brotherly feeling evinced amongst the Captain Officers and crew at present which makes the time pass still more slowly and makes me think more of home We might have better times if men had better hearts I long to be in the company where the Sabbath shall be properly respected and where I can have some one to set me a better example — where I can visit the Lords people frequently then watch me here again if you can I am not sick of the sea but am sick of the sinful manners of men I want to love them all but I have come to see so much open violation of Gods laws & see them thus wickedly and fully trampled under foot It is "too bad" as Gunner Dean used to say

236 Monday December 18th

Pleasant weather with the exception of a few squalls of rain To save time they must hold in the Middle watch which tended to obstruct my dreaming but I managed to get home and saw my wife and a little baby and was permitted to receive it Baby by mine as it used to grow and I dare say grown so long but of course I forgot it to be mine "the prettiest girl" I ever knew it could be no baby else Old father Crimston was with them and had just returned from the store with dates and other things in a basket that I did not see My elder children did not appear in the group I went in to Mrs Fowlands and he had the little ones in his lap and said there was but a fine difference in their ages I had to laugh within & hoped that for I could not exactly tell how much difference that could be but thought they were all born at the same time It shall rejoice when I get home for it is all true no doubt Smoked the day in the usual way

Bound on an Excursion for Sperm Whales!

Tuesday December 19th 1854

A gentle gale from the E. or N.E. steering S.S.E. under double reefed topsails. The watch below busy fitting up the Try Works. Yesterday Caleb cut a bbl. of tongues and bowels but the head been kept probably 2 days too long. They had turned into rancid oily poor shoulder and smelt very strong so they were thrown overboard. Opened the skin closed and dressed them sent to the ready at a fearful sacrifice to the owners. Price of pair dusk trousers only 2 dollars. Latitude not taken any time have not shot a bear yet in consequence of it. Nothing in sight the prospect looks dark.

Wednesday December 20th

The rotten rigging has disappeared and we are in a risk and perhaps but little better. Set up the Blacksmith forge and got ready to repair the Try works by putting in new gratings the old ones having burned off.

Thursday December 21st

Commenced at Midnight to set Watch and Watch for dark time and wet 3 hours. It tends to keep off the watch but I believe it is not liked very well. The Wind S.E. by E. with squall of rain in the morning ignored the Jacks and steered S.W.1/2. The Blacksmith and the right Honorable Wm. H.B. commenced taking the old bars gratings out of the Try works two of which were burned quite off and the other 6 very badly crooked by the heat. Straightened them at the forge and cut a 3 inch bar in lengths to take the place of the old ones. A pretty good job. I hope we shall not make such a bungling piece of work if it as I have in giving a description of it.

Lat 11° 6' N Long 35°

Friday December 22nd

Wind light from the S.E. with some rain. Part of the time steering W.S.W. but in the forenoon luffed to clear there was a heavy swell a running and a N.W. set course brought us in the trough of it and rocked us terribly to suit our work. The watch making lines and nailing down the Oil Cellar rigging with new 15 thread rattling stuff. Blacksmith and Co finished the Try works in a highly satisfactory manner. Tomorrow the Blacksmith will white wash it all over

Bound to the Coast of Ladies Californias

Saturday December 23rd 1854

Saturdays work is done and I am all ready for the welcome Sabbath having begun by all my remembering as it should and marked and prepared my self to enjoy it.

A few minutes ago the Capt called me in the Cabin and showed me the best of things sent him by the Mechanics Own. There were a pair of cloth slippers embroidered, a box of shaving cream, a portable inkstand, a few cards, a pincushion of pins, a pink bag, a little letter in the interior and a larger one in the envelope, one sheet of letter paper with 2 or 3 lines of writing on it with a pen which was sent with it by one Shot Aunt in (Maine perhaps) and a bottle of hone razorstrop an inch long sent by his boy. They are trifles though must be valued by the Capt. I shall be glad when I can see the one that sent them for I shall be near by Sunday. They are all fast asleep now and I trust weary will enjoy it. The rain is falling fast on deck and I must turn in and read.

Sunday December 24th

This has been a rainy Sabbath and but for a good book it would have been a lonesome and it may have been a lonesome day for home with all their company and extra privileges but I hope it has not been as unhappy as to my pretty one. I have passed the day by reading "Hints for the Household" and I hope to be able to put some of them to practice in less than a days age should it be successful in doing so all around me would be made happier. It is truely the work of a christian a parent particularly every one should read it.

Monday Christmas December 26

Christmas has passed and we have not been able to make merry with our friends by providing them with a good dinner and better wishes. They intended to have a roast turkey in the Cabin that they stuffed they have been a stuffing with soaked bread for the last 3 weeks died last night so they had to make a dinner of beans with ourselves. We all have reasons to be merry and rejoice that a Saviour has opened a way to Heaven which is better than many dinners.

Wind S.E. with squalls of rain. Part sick of the Grippe and headaches and all rain. Bound towards Cape St. Lucas.

Cruising for Sperm Whales

Friday December 26th 1856

Has been raining part of the time and pleasant a good share of the day. The Bear Lying at small jobs about the rigging. The blacksmith at work at the anvil Carpenter at work between squalls on his furnature and Burgs scrimshanting on his Miniature Sperm Bill and Dan Rose (Lady Beaver gentry) on duty together though stand no night watch yet. Nothing in sight but Albicore, Skipjacks and sharks. Steering E.N.E.

Wednesday December 27th

A light wind from the South East and pleasant. Steering by the wind to the Eastward. Capt Hussey fastened to a shark with an Iron and after depriving him of this life and the best portion of his skin we threw him overboard to feed others of his brother sharks. Turned the Cyprus and Spars for Carpenters furnature. Caught a few skipjacks. Bill Bunker

Thursday December 28

At 3 in the afternoon lowered for what appeared to be Sperm whales 7 miles distant the wind being very light Returned at dark 6 in without seeing them from either boat excepting the Captn and he only with the assistance of Opera glasses they were then 2 miles from the boat so they started for the ship all hands doubtful as to what they were Last winter turkey died a natural death 2 more left of the same dozen nearly dead

Friday December 29

A Man overboard!! At 10 in the forenoon took in the flying Jib in a squall Samuel Anderson with another went out to furl it and them fell off forcing the boom overboard. The excitement preva[iled] that usually attend a circumstance of this kind Cry of death. Hard down the wheel, haul up the Mainsail haul back the Main yards, clear away the boat call all hands, bear a hand was all done in a breath. If there was not danger in the way it would be truely amusing to see the proceedings But it is all hands work like wild fire. Took him on board and it is generally believed he was glad to get back. Three Cheers E. and some rain

Toward Cape St. Lucas Lower California

Saturday December 30th 1856

Another Calm it has been and it has been a very dreadful one but as it is warm we can attend it very well It is the last Saturday of the year and I feel a little solemn as I think of it all the time that has been misimproved or not improved at all is lost and that for ever It can never be redeemed do we should make much of the present which is all we can call our own. Caught a Porpoise

The Last Sabbath of the Year 1856!!

I am desirous to see the last sabbath and last day of another year. Many have been the changes that have taken place since this short year commenced, some pleasant and some disagreeable to of course good and some evil. Some have been called to another world while others are spared to prepare and fit for their eternal work. I seem to be numbered with the latter and I pray the Lord to make known my duty and give me a heart to perform it. I have noticed the effect of good and bad example, and that they have a powerful influence to disparage or spur; to despair or to cheer. Need never be doubted. The observed and common saying of the evil doer "It is none of your business what I do. I have my own end to answer for" is proved to be false by the power of influence and that man or that woman who are grooping in that darkness is certainly in a pitiable condition and need their eyes touched with the heavenly Ointment of an Saviours love that they may see the importance of setting a good example by leading a holy life. "Man truly was made upright but has sought out many inventions." I have been wanting in [great] works during my unprofitable stay and regret deeply my weakness and ingratitude to him who is altogether lovely and chiefest among ten thousand and feel resolved to double my diligence in coming time I have purpose. "Prayer, Praise and Love of Scriptures" the last meet with much interest and am glad to prove by Bible to be just what it went. This is the Last day of the year and thank God there is the Ocean the depth in defiance of those who make Rude Remarks

Towards the Coast of Lower California -

Journal of a voyage out

January 1st 1855

Ten years ago I hardly dared think of seeing this Year but God has ordained it so I do not know why. Perhaps there is a work for me to do and I shall do it "by the" patience of hope and the labor of love that I may be able to say at the coming "I have fought my way through I have finished the work thou didst give me to do" I am glad to have other mark by which to reckon dates for time passes so fast & I have no other dispensation of which not that the last ten years have done before this time is not. I wish this day half over I have a few years for other things but half my days have passed away & my feelings will contrast wonderfully with those of the present time. As we have had the experience of last year we should know better how to improve this one.

Light airs still equally Steering by the wind to the westward under double reefed topsails Lat 16.16 Long 125.2

Tuesday January 2nd

Strong N.E. trades and a little cool for this latitude. The watch picking oakum, making hammocks and overhauling the boat tackle blocks &c. I keep busy at my boxes and the Carpenter at his furniture between squalls. Nothing in sight

Wednesday January 3rd

We have been troubled with frequent squalls of rain and wind and at every squall we have a beautiful rainbow entirely round two thirds of the circle before the horizon the lower edge of it not more than 10 feet from the ship, a wonderful well worth telling.

Lat 20 37 West

Thursday January 4th

The wind has been light and pleasant weather and we are getting along slowly towards the Cape and doing towards filling the ship for home but neither making her lighter all the time. We shall disappoint many of our friends at home who are expecting us by a few hundred bbls of Sperm oil

Friday January 5th 1855

This Sabbath day has passed one the last to pass at sea from our home and friends. The trade winds have varied from N.N.E. to E.N.E. frequently and we have tacked ship as often as our course was about E. Thermometer is chilly and nothing of sight. Cold weather

Saturday January 6th

We have seen the end of another week with all its work and trials and we welcome the coming Sabbath. It has been a week of equally weather and a little too cold to be comfortable but we are all well except Knight and we can stand the weather. The mail is taken back, taking long looks to the rear often. Got a fin back

Sunday January 7th

The first Sabbath of a new year has passed and by reflections are as strong as ever I feel greatly encouraged and see others benefited by a good example and fine good breeze. That the Lord is an answerer of prayer is quite evident from the change that has taken place the few months that has passed all would be willing to withhold prayer even though I did not need it

Monday January 8th

I have the pleasure of recording two pleasurable days in succession a circumstance that has not occurred before for some time. Steering by the wind to the westward. Overhauling blocks and block straps &c, fastenings, tarring some of the stays &c. I keep busy on my Miniature Boxes and the Carpenter on his furniture in pleasant weather. Nothing in sight

Lat 23.30 West

Tuesday January 9th

I have to record the exist of another equally cold disagreable day though we have worked through the frequent squall of small cold rain & if there were ever to be any whales here I do not know it but we should see them as it blows very calm the head of the trades. The time will soon come when we shall leave for better weather. We are all in a hurry to see the end of this season for we want to be on our last cruise

Toward Cape St Lucas — Lower California

Wednesday January 10th 1855

Double reefs topsails breezy with a few squalls of rain steering by the wind to the E. The watch making sail and fitting the rigging. To night using the Jacks up came two fat turkies and threw them overboard they were too poor to eat. When we left the Islands we had 8 turkies and eleven ducks 2 or 3 of the ducks have been eaten and 3 or 4 of the turkies all used in the cabin so part of the last have been cooked and all the rest have been thrown overboard instead of cooking them for all hands when they were good. But I suppose it will do for sailors to eat turkey. We have rowed pigs which weigh from 60 to 80 lbs and all they get to eat is a few potatos and onions peelings we make and the poor things are almost starved while the great good for nothing dog is as fat as off of the best of the boys

We have had fine fresh eating a few of our pumpkins and a dish of corn bread we got from the Arcadia which was part the stuff for the dogs but I suppose the Capt would have thought it dreadful to have given it to the poor pigs but he does not think it wicked to keep them in a state of starvation

I do not know what to make of such work

760 Thursday January 11th

The trade wind has been light and the weather beautiful and I have enjoyed it wonderfully. The many days of steering we have had have made the good weather appear the more delightful just the same as a little sickness now and then makes us know the better how to value health

Overhauling blocks and straps and footropes &c

761 Friday January 12th

Another pleasant day. The Mate very busy all the time fitting blocks and straps and 3 or 4 others with drawers scrapers and files as industrious employed in removing the rust from the Larboard anchor as were over a year ago. All particulars of the past week hardly worth referring to unless you have nothing else to do

762 Saturday January 13th 1855

The task of another week is accomplished and I have to say we have the credit we deserve but we have done our duty. But I fear it is little thought of. The day has been a very pleasant one and seemed to call for much of our gratitude but I fear the daily blessings have been disregarded and the Giver has not been glorified as we should have liked and thank Him is my first duty.

Sunday January 14th

Sabbath morning. The bell has just struck 8 for 8½ o'clock and I have just finished reading the "Rise and Progress of Religion in the Soul" by Dr Philip Doddridge D.D. The Rise commenced London June 26th 1702 and died at Lisbon to which place he repaired for his health October 26th 1751 aged 49. He published the "Rise and Progress of Religion in the Soul" in 1743 and it is a book well calculated to awaken the unconverted and to arouse the dead believer; and confirm the faithful christian and establish the truths of the Bible. May it have a wide dissemination.

Twenty five months ago about this time I left my little family and that they are as happy and as lively as I am is the prayer of one that wishes & labours for their temporal and spiritual happiness as long as the "pulse of life" shall beat in this aching heart. May they not forget a duty equally binding

Monday January 15th

764 The wind has been strong from E by N and made the quarter pleasant if it were not quite so cold and the sun shone his bright face more frequently. The Carpenter has finished his furniture and commenced another piece similar to it for the Capt and I have got my Miniature Locker about half done and am still at it covering but making slow headway. The Boys at work Cracking Spunyarn and two have been very busily employed at work with files on the old (large) Jeer and have got it very bright and smooth and dividing it into equal parts preparatory to marking it. The Mate making a new Mainsail opening each strand [illegible]

765 Tuesday January 16th 1855

We have now got to the inside for shelter we make a fair wind for the Cape and we all feel very cheerful at it. Tom has worked upon the large gun all day with files. This makes two days they have filed it & think it is nearly ready for painting as they wrapped it up carefully with canvas strips. They then make great sport over the work.

766 Wednesday January 17th

Making the best of our way towards Cape St Lucas with a fair wind from the N.W. by W. steering S by E. Broke out a new mainsail and set it in new stays and block ready for bending when needed.

Writing a little to Mary wife. I wish I could see her and tell her so. I expect she has written to me before this time. I want to hear from my dick ones.

767 Thursday January 18th

Another pleasant day has passed and we are all well and hearty with a plenty to eat. Had a beautiful Prince Pie for supper which tasted real old fashioned. Jack the Steward makes first rate Prince Pies and we have them often lately and we eat hearty and give the Ship a good name. Everything goes very smooth lately on all the Seas. Lat 25.20 N Lon 118.32

768 Friday January 19th

I now take my seat to write the particulars of another day that has passed on board the Saratoga but it is a little difficult to find anything of importance to write about as every day is about alike, that is a plenty of small business and pleasable times the world have been a miracle the first few days we were strangers to peace. We get along nicely this season. Enough.

769 Saturday January 20th

Here comes the end of another week. How fast the time goes and still how slow it goes when we are desirous in connection with our getting home.

Saw a steamer steering towards Pennema if not we did hear a little nearer or 10 Miles nearer we could have sent our letters on board for home. Lat 25.16 Lon 113.15

Monday January 21st

This has been a beautiful warm and pleasant day and have just as I should like to be on the other side of that the American continent which is in sight today from the deck. It is nearly a year since we left the coast and being here seen our blessings since that time and as we have been safely protected the last year we have good reasons to hope that the same protection will be originally carried us in all coming time and then will be the greatest debtors to a Gracious Heavenly Father. Oh! that our thanks and gratitude may be expressed in the acceptable manner for blessings received.

I wish I could know that my little family is getting well in the world, that they are making the most of the gifts of Heaven and had all got beyond "Dan Sting Cattle" but I fear all will have to encounter many trying difficulties but the more we endure and overcome the greater will be our reward. Dear Mary wish to encourage me in my duty. The Lion has just given below a bell of metal and they have struck at the eight a great many times yet I do not hear Charles and that which I drew it but so prettily that Mary would never see him nor a ghost.

Monday January 22nd

Early calm. Set down Main & fore topsails and repaired them. The weather warm and very pleasant. The Lion and a dull night. A few words about a few filthy habits that have been thrown into. David Jones, Lockerbie Dinkeling Shorty, Farmer and Flatt Burt in the forecastle have left off chewing tobacco and in the steerage one has left off chewing and two have left off smoking and the same two have left off drinking tea and coffa besides the boy. There are only two that drink them in steerage. This is really wonderful and I begin to see that by trying that done I drink good and I hope it will be for to be. The Lion come to anchor safely and I am very glad I am not disgusted with tobacco and wish every one was as I am desire to have it off but thinks I should be glad if I had as he has used it so long. Finished the day so

Bound to Cape St Lucas Lower California

1772 Tuesday January 22d 1855

The day has been very pleasant the wind light and baffling. All hands have been very busy breaking out between decks and making different stowages. We have got 3 gangs of old short shooks and 3 of pipe shooks and 2 of new. If we have good luck next season we shall fill them all

1773 Wednesday January 23d

The weather continues delightful but the wind light and baffling. Take in light sails night and lay shock. Days clear & when the wind is favorable. Worked off deck this morning at 2 oclock. Very smart showerings. It is not daylight till 6. Set up some of the head stays and mended the mainsail which is to be repaired. Caught a Dolphin for dinner.

1774 Thursday January 24th

Another pleasant day has passed and we rest from our labor though not tired as our work is light but steady. The watch repairing the mainsail the Blacksmith at work at the forge, the Carpenter making furniture, the Cooper making pickle boxes. At 2 P.M. in the afternoon lowered and chased blackfish 2 hours with no better effect than to scare them to the very bank and fire the Orion down. The land in sight. Lying aback through the night and steering E by S through the day. Gales

1775 Friday January 26th

I have just got through hearing my pupils recite their lessons and must now use a little time in a little ink and paper. But for what? Sometimes I think it is labor thrown away for it is nothing interesting to my self to see or read that the days have been pleasant and the wind very light and that we are exploring daily and looking for whales &c. but after I must write for perhaps when I get home and seated by the fire by the side of my good wife & they meant to remind my self of the trials of the mariner that it may be that more thanks for the happiness I shall enjoy at home. So I must

Lying off and On at Cape St Lucas

Saturday January 27th 1855

1776 The day has been pleasant and we employed it by getting light by scrubbing deck and bulwarks and kept the full after breakfast. At 1 in the afternoon the Capt went on shore at the famous town of Cape St Lucas and at 5 we were nearly enough to send in a keg of pork for water. It is now dark and the boats have not returned yet. Lying off and On. Seven and a half oclock the boats have returned without the Capt. There is said to be 50 American soldiers here and appear to be on the alert. The boats crew that went ashore before dinner came off very hungry and asked for something to eat which while I am writing I hear the Boats threaten to do down long ago at breakfast & dinner but they wanted their share of the meal for them to whet the cook to cook the share of the Capt dinner but he may spare. This is Ship Epoch I should like to know if what have been there Would I Have written the whole story recalled officers are Americans if they are they have not much common sense in sailing or hardly common sense. Oars are not the worst

1777 Sunday January 28th

I was waked this morning before daylight by cutter from the boats threatening to do somebody mischief on listening I heard that some one had been at the Spirits & he in the hold on deck and drawn Molasses which is contrary to orders and left it running it is supposed to be some of the forward hands and may make some trouble when the Capt comes on board. The next thing in order was to lower 3 boats for blackfish before breakfast and there in hand and there were 2 large schools they could not get fast any was not done. The rest of the day has been remarkably quiet and favorable time to think of Home and Heaven. At 8 in the afternoon took dolphin and sent the boat in according to orders. Had a beautiful night and was with my family the most of the time and laughed and talked at the little doings of my little daughter Kate. I shall leave for the Islands in a few days & then I shall hear from them again & then I shall start for our Last Cruise & may God send it with a way the time & I shall feel pleased that the time is near when we shall start for Home. Only think a week ago to morrow night this very spot for the Islands it does not appear so but I think we shall be as well employed

Lying off and On at Cape St Lucas

Monday January 29th 1855

During the night wind light and baffling with thunder lightning and some rain. Sent a boat to water. Headed in place of the Cabinmen who was on shore with the boat and crew and have not been near enough since. Carried at dark so we can not stem the current.

Attempted to get our anchor off this day and be off but we shall have to stop another day. One year ago today we left this place for the Islands. Anchor took hold but the hook bursted when half through so was obliged to give it up.

Tuesday January 30th

We are off for the S. Islands and all hands are glad for this place is not favored to the heart of any of us. The boat returned last evening at 6 o'clock with about 6 bus of sweet potatoes, a few oranges, a number of cheeses, 4 turkies and 5 hens. They did not like sleeping in mosquito hicks. At 8 in the morning went in shore again with 3 boats taking 13 bags of bleached cotton 225 ft of boat boards 100 lbs of sugar, 100 lbs of Coffee 3 bbls of flour 1 keg of oil. A male and female pig in the prime of life with promising proficiencies for perpetuating its species and a few pieces of wahilikone for straightening up Mrs Ritches. Got the rest of water to the ship and a ton of wood aboard before dinner and sent the boat for the Capt who did not get to finish his very extensive dining at four in the afternoon with a gentlemen passenger who is to go with us to the Islands. He is said he is a very wealthy man. He may possibly make us poor fellows a small present. I believe he belongs to N. Y.; his name is Thos. Sprague. At 6 o'clock before we set off for the Islands with a favourable wind we shall be there in 22 days. Tomorrow shall recruit and start on our last cruise. Rated the foretopgallant backstay in setting it up. Sheered it and set it up again.

Steering S.W.b.S. Wind N.E.

Bound for the Sandwich Islands. Good

Wednesday January 31st 1855

Had all kinds of weather today. About 8 in the forenoon the rain set in and several waterspouts came rather too near for our comfort and the wind which was fair a minute before now blew from every point. Called up the cook, cleared up the top gallant sails and cleared down all the topsails and let them lay for a spell when the sun disappeared and the wind got more regular but the rain did not forget to fall the remaining part of the day.

There was a storm of a different nature on board of the ship. The Captain heard of the Molasses escape (the fact is) the 28th and used many hard words and threatened to stop them much from them to the Islands and told the Mate to give them a plenty of work. He could not find out who took the Molasses or some of it. He told them when they got any more Molasses they would be denied it. They had some for their tea last supper. So it goes.

Mr Sprague is said to have 6000 dollars in gold with him. He is bound for the Islands for the benefit of his health. He is a Britisher or Australian I will be there I count. He is a Miner & Geologist and is exploring the country.

Thursday February 1st

At 8 o'clock below to dry for the poor fellows for wind. They have all been to work in the rigging. Great evening. Jim was at the wheel and got to playing with the dog and excited his temper of course not to seem to regard him and the dog regarded the remainder of the day and was taking liberties on the boats and not even paid the slightest attention to the dog. Jim was sent up to the house to hoist out the fore yard. Hoisted, being called down at 3 in the morning. Was ready for Sunday with the stays. Hove short to early. Got at the anchor but it stuck. Set the spanker. The great fun the first offence. They seem to be pleased to get the slightest thing a shot or two here. The wind has been light and from all quarters. Steering S.W.b.S. Wind N.E.

Today is Sunday all day on deck and by the lee. Got the lee fore and main tack to leeward. Hoisted the main sail to dry. Had a fine day.

1805 Feb 1st Friday 2nd February 2nd 1805

Pleasant weather and variable winds steering N.N.E. & E. All hands fitting and tarring the rigging in &c.

The Men have their watch on account of the Molasses scrape. The Capt is down on them but he does not like to show out before our passengers but told the Mate to keep them at work every minute and when them are rather knock them down frequently or as he himself expresses it "Pick them like Hell"

The Mate took his of the today but said he should not do it as long as they Mindred him. He said he gave the Capt to understand it was

Many of them are sick on account of drinking the Cafe water which is miserable stuff but they are obliged to drink it while other Ships folks drink a different kind. So it is

1805 Saturday February 3rd

I do not know how to begin to record the events of this day, but as the great difficulty came off in the first watch I must begin there. At 11 at night the Larboard watch was called and the Capt turned out and went on deck also. Jones and Short had just seated themselves on the deck for listening to a yarn that was being twisted by one of the watch. The Capt went forward and first threw the Larbo Rowe at them and then pitched in to them with the fury of a mad man and beat them awfully with a large rope and sent them to the Mast head for the watch. He pretended they were asleep but every one in deck they were not and he knows very well they were not but he could not get the Mate to Connect them for the Molasses scrape and he did not like to act out the station before our passenger and it is supposed he could not sleep well until he had this satisfied that sinful wicked temper of his. This morning Short had the most frightful looking face I ever saw where he had been struck in the face and eye with that Rope and his eye is blacked and dreadfully swollen and several pieces of skin off in several places. He must be almost sick to see it

Oh how could that man lay his head on his pillow to sleep and after thus abusing a brother that he is duty bound to protect. He was punishing them for the molasses scrape by depriving them of their watch below and making them work early and late and that does not give them any molasses for their duff and is entitled for their tea and coffee that they can scarcely taste it and after all he is not satisfied. He cannot sleep nights until he has shown his particularly that he has the right of a large and thirsty authority of a Comabat and that too without any provocation of offence and was denied they did take any molasses, all that he did receive is the molasses was found running out of one of the casks running last night but he thinks himself that it was safe to say that we have the case of it and it is very probable that we will see Cape Ile before

At 9 it was the forenoon watch it began to lightning and thunder and lightning and torrents of rain squall with thunder and lightning and torrents of rain

We had all sail set at the time but it was all taken in and took in sail to a double reefed if it had been as little sea-like it would have taken all our sails for the rigging is so poor that it will not bear up

Painted the Spritsail Topsail Clewlines, the crotchet lifts and the weather forestaysail braces and left most of the other rigging half hauled out as they could not bear the strain but such trouble is nothing Compared to what for nine Crimes we took a notion to have a Mourning Coffee. Had the three watches all on deck and out in the rain the ropes clean before they commenced but they did nothing else in the rain and they must be kept at it all night and going on to finish up the day light the next

Saturday February 4th

The day has nearly passed and has been quiet though the hail had a few squalls but we can get along with the elements better than we can with the squalls of human passion. The Men have had a watch below today but I suppose it will be all taken from them. The Capt was on deck several times during the night but it appears he could not find a good reason to fight so at last went to his rest. My feelings are wounded by the affairs of the other night and are not quite settled yet strange it is for all parties but I admit the blame for the whole affair and the latter part of it

Oh how could that man lay his head on his pillow to sleep and after thus abusing a brother that he is duty bound to protect. He was punishing them for the molasses scrape by depriving them of their watch below and making them work early and late and that does not give them any molasses for their duff and is entitled for their tea and coffee that they can scarcely taste it and after all he is not satisfied. He cannot sleep nights until he has shown his particularly that he has the right of a large and thirsty authority of a Comabat and that too without any provocation of offence and was denied they did take any molasses, all that he did receive is the molasses was found running out of one of the casks running last night but he thinks himself that it was safe to say that we have the case of it and it is very probable that we will see Cape Ile before

At 9 it was the forenoon watch it began to lightning and thunder and lightning and torrents of rain squall with thunder and lightning and torrents of rain

We had all sail set at the time but it was all taken in and took in sail to a double reefed if it had been as little sea-like it would have taken all our sails for the rigging is so poor that it will not bear up

Painted the Spritsail Topsail Clewlines, the crotchet lifts and the weather forestaysail braces and left most of the other rigging half hauled out as they could not bear the strain but such trouble is nothing Compared to what for nine Crimes we took a notion to have a Mourning Coffee. Had the three watches all on deck and out in the rain the ropes clean before they commenced but they did nothing else in the rain and they must be kept at it all night and going on to finish up the day light the next

Saturday February 4th

The day has nearly passed and has been quiet though the hail had a few squalls but we can get along with the elements better than we can with the squalls of human passion. The Men have had a watch below today but I suppose it will be all taken from them. The Capt was on deck several times during the night but it appears he could not find a good reason to fight so at last went to his rest. My feelings are wounded by the affairs of the other night and are not quite settled yet strange it is for all parties but I admit the blame for the whole affair and the latter part of it

Bound to the Sandwich Islands Direct

192 days from home

Monday February 12th 1855

The watch making continues very well at the rate of 2 or 3 hours each day. The Capt. at the rate of 2 or 3 knots and makes very easy work of it. The watch making scrub broom teeth. The boatsteerers making shark fins. The blacksmith and myself have finished the rear cable. Expect to sell the old one at the Islands. This morning the Capt ordered Mr Norton to take charge of the larboard watch and Mr Norton called the Mate to do it. The Capt then asked him if he heard what he said to him. He told him he did. The Capt said open your head then. The Capt then knew that he liked him for he call the Crew from forward with a Lout. Since but he expects all to respect the orders after him and then give orders. Mr Norton is not used kindly lately. It is supposed he does not beat the Crew enough to suit him. He says he will not go further than the Islands with us.

193

Tuesday February 13th

The watch still making. Scrubbrooms. Teeth of whitewash brushes. I turned a few bowling balls and a couple of stilletos for the Capt to give away to the Ladies in port. The does not trust the Mate to take the lunar altitudes. Too bad.

194

Wednesday February 14th

Two or three days ago there was a little difficulty between the Capt and the steward the particulars are substantially as follows. Robert Brown the cabin boy is in the habit of wetting his bed once in a while and this time he told the Capt the steward did it to the Capt then called him in the after cabin and asked him how he came to do it and the steward plead not guilty of course but the Capt will believe the boy before he will any body else so he told him to shut up his head and if there was ever any more complaint he would put him out of the cabin a (Corps) the word was very indecent language and struck him first in the face and called it settled for this time. The watch making scrubbrooms. Pleasant weather steering. Wind ahead to lay

Thursday February 15th 1855

The watch have nearly finished their work out of doors. They have finished all the rigging, bladed all of their stilletos and are now making 3 gross bottle rubbing stones. Two and a half barker followed us all day and appeared to be very friendly but the Capt did not entertain a friendly disposition towards her for he got his gun and put a ball into each one of them but they did not manifest any dislike to such treatment and were friendly still. Steering W. with a good breeze. So ends

Friday February 16th

Wind rather too near aft to set studdingsails but we are well satisfied with as we are bound on a good job towards Islands and shall hear from home. Nothing for the Mess to do but to wait for our passage. Making him an ivory pocket inkstand and a case for his 15 dollar gold piece and holder and pencil. Rig gross finely.

Saturday February 17th

Finished the case for the passenger and he was so very much pleased with them that he handed me a 2½ dollar gold piece and a shell or scarf pin with a head of a natural size as it was taken from the sea in California valued at 10 dollars with the case to formally contained his pen, pencil holder and pin. I told him I could not take it so much conciencitious and returned him back the 2½ dollar piece but he would not take it saying he was perfectly satisfied. I then offered it to the Capt but he would not take it but he wanted to buy the pin but I cannot part with it for it is for my dear wife and hope it will please her as much as it does me as did she when I so unexpected received it from the gentleman I mentioned and a present before. I turned a stiletto this afternoon and finished it to him and wish I had something more valuable. A schooner about 6 miles off bound to the Islands from the Coast. Perhaps with our letters. If this does not hurry we shall be there before her. Must now lay by and write a letter in answer to one of the expected letters per Board of that Steamer.

795 Sunday February 18th 1855

We have had a number of squalls today in one instance we had an eleven down the topsails till it was over when we made all sail again. Pleasant to have squalls

Steering W by N. Left the schooner astern and at eight P.M. hailed a light for each other through the night. Sent a fine hand aloft to stay in writing to by night. The rest in ship duty and reading

789 Monday February 19th

The weather equally wind and sea rather rough to have one off and the mistake. Nothing for the men to do today but to see things. I have been to work a making an iron case for the gentlemen to carry letter papers in and Mr Atkinson steamaking Mr Coates one off duty nights we expect to reach in the west port. No hair never fairly recovered from the effects of the venereal disease

800 Tuesday February 20th

The weather still boisterous and raining Steering W. by N. A few incidents happened last evening just at dark in a squall. The clew of the Mizzen topsail parted in a squall and while they were fixing it the Mizzen topgallant sheet and pencil strap parted at the same time but were smart sailors soon put every thing in order again. Hauled up the cable and beat them which was a good soaking job for us for the ship seemed to enjoy the sport of dipping her nose under. Finished the letter for her care and a letter for the passenger

801 Wednesday February 21st

The wind increases if anything and the weather still equally wind and thick and not land in sight though we could not be more than 25 Miles off at noon. At dark took in sail to close reef the topsails and stove too and must wait till better weather. Our passenger is quite seasick and looks as if he wondered how we could be so well and cheerful. I made a jogging knife for the Capts to present to some Islander daily

Thursday February 22nd 1855

Again we have seen our Polar friends. The morning clear and moderate fair and the wind had died away to a mere puff. Soon we made some sail and stood in for the land which was about 25 miles distant and not a cloud in sight. The mountains and all the Mountain and all the land above us in its snow covered top it made a grand appearance. But the S.E. wind blew and heavy gusts soon came whistling by and we had to haul off shore and reduce sail. In the afternoon took the clew of the Mizzen topsail again. Got it in again and repaired it and had it in again. Painted the foremast and fore stay sail also greased the fore rigging and sails. To day I have been to work on a case for the Captain and for Bigsby. I fear I shall need a calm and a day two before I get done so ends Washington's birthday

Friday February 23rd

The gale still continues from the South East and Hale bears about S.S.E. to the wind is dreadful ahead. We have made and taken in sail to suit the squalls as we are in a great hurry to get in. At noon we were within 5 Miles of the beach abreast of the large Mountain. The Island of Moni in sight to the leeward. Our passenger is still sick and says he would give 50 dollars for 3 hours sleep. I have made a cain for him today. He says he will give Mr 100 dollars for Smith to go to California and work for him and Mr Ray & myself good but Ray has a little wife and a child for Smith to go without first seeing home. Today we have finished the Mizzen topsail rigging and Mr Atkinson the main

804 Saturday February 24th

We have at last got to anchor after an absence of nearly 12 months and have letter nothing greasy. Took the Pilot and all forenoon and anchored at the afternoon. Our passenger took a shore boat with all his traps and went on shore. Mr Atkinson engaged a chamber for Cabin Mr grade the Stewards 5 and Cabin Boy 250 for service rendered. We wish him good luck. The Capt had over a few of his duck trowsers to Mr Atkinson who intends to have a suit made of them. We received letters from Mr Coates and Mr Stark. Found all 3 Papers of bread and took off the Pilot

Lying at anchor at Hilo Bay

Sunday February 25th 1838

Enjoyed another Meeting on Shore

The Capt sent off word that a few that wanted to come on shore to Meeting could do so but the Mate thought best to let but two go from before the Chart and only the from off Every one should have gone for we had a sermon from Hosea 10. 2. it would have benefitted all of us a beautiful time Called on Mr Bond and Lady and heard some news from home Heard of the destructive fire at Mr Horatio Bingham and the death of Little Hillman

Monday February 26th

Called all hands at 5 in the Morning and made preparation for getting a raft of water but the surf was so heavy we could not get within 3/4 of a mile of the passage of the river 3 Oclock went in with a Canoe for the Boat but it was too rough for that as to land very difficult landing anywhere Backed up and started bread down of 2 pipes and put it in short casks The pipes are for water They have been on shore about a year and one pipe of bread was very wormy Took off a shore boat

Tuesday February 27th

The surf still running furious so we could do nothing towards getting off provisions Repaired the flying jib and Bowsprit to sail I have spent the day in turning a couple of Barrels and cleaning the Cattle for shore as it is to be hove down The day has been beautiful A Kanaka fell from a Cocoanut tree and was killed

Wednesday February 28

We have at last succeeded in getting off our Bread and stores There was some surf but it is a growing light Calm The weather has been beautiful Stowed away all the provisions and repaired the Main top gallant sail Two ships Opp to ours sent ashore the Carpenters for which he gets 24 dollars Pretty good Day

Thursday March 1st 1838

Here comes welcome spring Vegetation will soon be exhibited in all its freshness at home strong in contrast to the barrenness here Any little ones will soon be glad to see the pretty green grass and flowers Our eyes are fixed this time we hope to be soon to help them rejoice for their privileges of Heaven

Sold the Cattle to the Hilo Co the Pilot and Merchant for 235 dollars Too much work for getting water Paid off Mr Thomson for Gabriel 3 Tons Pilot & Co wages Took off 15 Bbl of sweet Potatoes 2 Pigs The Pilot on board

Friday March 2

A little trouble between the Capt and Mate The Mate went on board of the Pilot Boat Spending the evening or rather half the night and returned at half past 12 in a state of intoxication The Capt came from the shore about 2 minutes afterwards They both went below within the Mate began to be a little saucy telling the Capt that he could not scare him as that he had been afraid of Harding before and he would fight him if he would give him fair play But Capt Harding told him he was drunk and that he had better keep still So that he clinched the boy but soon found what he had to do with as old Harding was pretty stout for he knocked him down and tumbled him into his state room and locked him in where he remained Got under weigh at 3 P.M. the Steamer with a beautiful land breeze and left the place for ever

Saturday March 3d

This day we can boast of having every kind of weather and wind from calm to all directions and no small also and three reefs taken in every thing but a close reefed Top sail It has been the most delightful time that we have seen this many a day A little of thunder lightning and rain While rowing the Mate to the Steamer spoke to the guard standing and hung suspended by the rail and could but just keep up having overcome the effects of liquor he had taken Let him not take any more does not appear as drunk as he was with those Boat trips and liquor and may stay that would prove dangerous in

Lying at Anchor at Hahaina Maui

Friday March 9th 1855

The great and long dreaded gale is over. The spanker and head yards are struck and the rigging set up. Found windows stuck of the ships boats pounded since the 7th. topsail nearly repaired. There are now 8 ships here 3 of the new frigates. We expect to get through with our long visit to-morrow. Have commenced to write a few letters.

Saturday March 10th

Another day has passed and all hands with the exception of the Carpenter and myself have been kept at work. Painted below for we that stand watch something that has never happened before on board. Mr Gannon took his things on shore today to the hospital where he stays. The Captain gave us a very short call.

Sunday March 11th

My self and others have spent the day on shore and attended church. Had a good discourse from Joshua 1 chapter 9 verse. Spent a part of my leisure time in writing to Sister Harriet. Perhaps I had not ought to think it right to do so on the Sabbath but business is very driving and the mail starts soon so we are done in a hurry.

Monday March 12th

The wind has got to the south (a dangerous place) and blows strong. The Raindeer and two friends ships have slipped and took anchor and are now lying off and on. Mr Lewis our old 4th Mate has slipped again and has made us a visit to-day. Mr Rodgers our 2nd Mate has gone ashore to get his discharge as he is not considered competent for the Arctic cruise. He has a man of not much experience or years could never have had that station but never fought. The Captain has slipped a man by the name of Wright to take his place. The second Mate is on the sick list. We have had a visit from the Doctor. He pronounced Bill Lodie unfit for service to the whale. Repairing boats to haul on board as soon as the gale is over.

Tuesday March 13th 1855

The gale has gradually died away & took observations of the sun. Low tide took place at 8 o'clock in the morning & we got up the topsail yards & bent the sails & got the topsail yards on deck & bent the sails. The Captain came off & had a talk with Mr Rodgers. Mr Rodgers has gone ashore & left his chest & bag & all his clothing on board & has gone ashore to settle his business.

Wednesday March 14th

The night watch reported that they had taken from the shore 2 casks of flour, 2 pipes of beef, 1 cask of pork, 1 cask of bread, 1 cask of fish, 1 cask of beef & 2 pipes of bread from the passage house. Two sailors came off to the ship to be shipped. They did not bring their chests with them as we will go to sea in a few days & it is not worth while to send for them. Thursday March 15th

The Captain went on shore. The Steward returned & brought the papers & mail & brought the Captain a letter. This morning we expected letters as the Schooner Governess arrived from Honolulu during the night but the ship that carries from the Board had not brought our letters for the ship to our long cherished hopes have proved disappointments. Mr Leavitt is in Honolulu on duty though he has a wife & three children & yet he does not think of them. The Liberty Ship came off at daylight & Mr Porter, Hazeltine & Bates came down & went on board as usual on this day.

Thursday March 16th

I got from the ship as bad as it was we did not get ashore on liberty but we all got better out. The French ship Dotion Du Roi dropped past us & saluted us with 21 guns & we returned the same number of guns & answered the salute. The Captain came off & had a talk with the Captain of the French ship. We have had a visit from the Governor of the Island & his lady & family. They came on board & were received with the usual salute of guns & manned yards. They remained on board about an hour & then went ashore. The Governor is a very fine looking man & his lady is a very handsome woman. They have a very large family of children. The Governor is a very fine looking man & his lady is a very handsome woman. They have a very large family of children.

Laying at Anchor at Roni S.I.

Sunday March 4th 1855

Time does change nothing in our favour. The day has been more disagreable than yesterday a part of the time calm and a part of the time the wind blowed a perfect hurricane to do only carried the lee clue of the Lower reef Topsail. Furled the reef part of the Topsails once and before dogwatch all hands was obliged to Lay aloft again. We are not so near Rani now as we was Friday but we must take it as a joke. The Skate still keeps his room. It is said he bleeds at one of his ears. Mr. Rodgers is also getting below par in the Doctors estimation. Mr. Cadmon is gaining ground. Our Boys got Liberty for their duff again. Six pertaines for 225th. Some Lime moderate and a matter cool Night.

Monday March 5th

The weather has been pleasant but the wind is N.N.E. directly ahead. Land from 10 to 30 Miles distant. All hands watching the clouds but cannot make them go the right way. Nothing to do.

Tuesday March 6th

Turned dark the wind favored us so much that we dropped Anchor at 10 oc in the evening in 25 fathoms of water near enough Lee to the Franklin and Lagoon. The only ships here. Before the Captn went on shore directed the Master if he wanted Lee in dark in the morning and he says he told him he would Lee on deck to go on shore so he left us unexpectedly Lee on supposed Forgave but it appears he done it the Captn has settled the difficulty and he is to go with us again which conflicts greatly with what he has said. The Boat is on shore for him this evening and it is said he was half drunk the last time he was seen and it is presumed he is quite so by this time. Our Letters have not come yet though a schooner come from there to day but sailed before our arrival. So we have got to wait 4 or 5 days longer not very short days neither. Hot day will be great news when we do get them.

Sent ashore a Party of Cooks a fine boat Vessels and Lumber and Provisions Mr. Lee in charge. Mr. Lee and Party returned at 4 P.M. in the evening and the Skate returned aboard at 9 P.M. in the evening and he drunk as usual and after making all hand in the ship wish his foolish noise he layed down on deck and went to sleep and snored till 1 Oclock when he had a game with K. it being my watch on deck. He said many foolish things as well as many sensible ones. In case he should not get home he wanted me to see that the few things in his room went to his 3 Children and that I must be sure and go to see them and tell them how much he had suffered for them. He spoke about his children with much feeling and cried many times. It is a pity he is such a slave to rum.

Wednesday March 7th

Called all hands at 2 in the morning and sent the boats for a cask of water; the current was so strong they did not get back till near 7 Oclock. After that I went on shore and unheaded our pipes of Sails for deck tents and a few particular sails. Mr. Lee joined there just in time to get my Letters. They arrived during the night in a steamer and the Captn has just took them from the post office: Had 2 from my wife 6 papers and one from my sister Harriet all well and no news to of course welcome as ever. Others of the ship was luck also with many were greatly disappointed while others were very angry about and said many very unpleasant things. Sent down the Main yard, Main top gallant yard and Mizzen and Main topmast. The Main topmast truss trees and fids being gone. Sent ashore a cask of casks for water. Sent Wm Gannon to the Hospital. The Wortman was Master went on shore and was blind but the effects of the rum has not all been drawn off yet. The ingredients what makes him so weak!!

Thursday March 8th

This has been a busy day. The sailors repairing sails and marking ship from the mainsail to the starboard side. The Carpenter making new M. topsail truss trees. Set at the old ones apart and made a new fid by bolting together two thicknesses of oak plank which finished at noon and took it ashore to the Blacksmith to have it tried and stayed till night superintending the job he is very particular about admission which suits me to a T. Mr. Lee left the ship on account of another Ship U.S. Mail Steamer Sonora Capt Hamilton by the name of R. Porter which shortly after

Lying at Anchor at Lahaina Maui S. I.

and two hide ladders during the time we cut away his fore and fly jib guys when we separated
The wind had died away & the current being in an opposite direction kept her stern to the wind.
The other Whale came down & our Larboard Bow as we lowered our Boats down in the wildest confusion
but as good luck would have it she did not touch
Danger being over we hoisted the boats up again and
parked our anchor. We had scarcely finished it when
the French Captn hailed us and requested us to go
in search of his boat which had been stolen by
some of his crew (Kanakas) during our neighbourly intercourse
his boats being on deck as we lowered a boat
armed ourselves and Confusion and went in
search. They had not been gone more than ten
minutes before we were hailed again by the French
Capt informing us that others of his Kanakas were
overboard and we soon heard him crying for help
so we lowered another boat & found him with hand cuffs on and
a bundle of clothes tied to him. The current ran so
strong he could not hold his own in irons
He began like a good fellow not to be carried on board
of this ship but the Boats soon delivered him on board
of this prison when the Capt flogged him and put on
other irons on his legs and stowed him in the sun
Our other boat returned at 10 without the Runaways
it being too dark for them to see
expecting to fall in with the Bay of the Bay of Islands

825 Saturday March 17th

The Larboard watch on shore. Got 6 barks of
195 Blackfish oil and put them on board of the Schooner
186 Pomichamaha also received 3 Bales of cordage
191 and sent them down to Honolulu
165
150
177
with Mr Clark our Consul Mr Allen returned to her
28 Gals
25 gals
except Mr Porter who is drunk as usual and then
He is a beast when he gets in here as soon as his hands
Shipped John Bloodgut as boat steerer. The crew in the
mean time employed [illegible]

Sunday

Monday March 18th 1855

Dawned beautifully but the day has been disgraced
by our drunken Mate who returned from the shore at
2 in the morning and insulted our Captain with the
worst of threats in the foulest of language
The French ship has been a fort of it also which made
work for both ships companys but did no damage
I was on shore on liberty with the watch to get clear of all
the confusion. Had a good sermon from the 113th Psm
5th verse being of the watch attended church and returned
at sunset all sober

Tuesday March 19th

At 3 in the morning the French ship or Barque another
call board side first and then to on our Larboard side
which endangered our boats very much but we succeeded in
getting them into the water and then kept off with poles
for a half an hour when she concluded we were opposed to
the joke and left us. All was still & very fair that we
should be disturbed in the night. At daylight we have short and
the French man took one of his anchors & cable & we depend
Thus for good. All hands busy to day some stowing the Hold
some Scrubbing, some blacking binds, some turning head stays
and the Carpenter and Cooper repairing damages occasioned
by the collision. Finished all and hoisted off Cooper
Cooper. Several ships went out and as many came in
The Carpenter repairing the boats for the North

Wednesday March 20th

Our French Friend has left us at last and it has
removed a load of suspence from our shoulders
Took sixty barrels of Irish potatoes on board from the
schooner Berwick. If they keep well we shall not be
without potatoes while at the North but they are not
very good. Having turned green by being exposed to
the sun while growing. The Kanakas do not like to
sweat well enough to cause them with casks in
Took two water casks to be filled so we suppose we shall

Lay off for Provisions & Water
The Carpenter and Cooper repairing the boats
Do not like the job in front
Caught this forenoon but found his boat on the reef with her
bottom stove [illegible]

Wednesday March 21st 1855

The weather fine and we are busily ready for sea
Hauled off with two casks of water and took on starboard
and shipped a Kanaka. While we were doing that a boat came
on shore from the Sloop of War Starboard carrying a man on
shore with a bloody head. We heard since that it
was the Steward of the ship and his head was made so
by an Portuguese who struck him with a heaver
He was the Portuguese seaman and was found on board
one board of another ship. The Boat went for him and
ordered him to get in the boat, he of course refused the
Mate threw a stick of wood at him and finally ended
as above. The Boat is said to be Court off.
This is a wonder to me they do not get a crack at times

Thursday March 22nd

We are now waiting for a breeze being all ready for
sea as Discharge George W. Weidmeier alias
Thiddler his father being at land in a case where his
property is at stake and George being the sole witness
Sold our old dandy boat and bought a few lances
We hear today that the Shaty who got his head knocked
yesterday belonged to the Americus of Baltimore Bound
and his name is Mayhew. He went on board of
his ship today in a fair way of recovering.
The Man has been before the Consul and who
gave the Capt a choice to send him home or punish
him here or at sea. I think this a very wrong way he
should be sent home and have the advantage of a
trial by the laws of our country where he would be
cleared no doubt

Friday March 23

We have at last got underweigh after having short
3 times and parting all cable 3 times and leaving
up the anchor twice. The wind has been at
times light and at other times none at all.
At 6 in the afternoon took another and sent a boat
for the Capt but he choosed to sleep with the Native
one more night. The boat returned with 2 Kanakas
who are to go with us

Discharge of Middler

Lying off and on at Honolulu S. I.

Saturday March 24th 1855

At 11 A.M. in the forenoon we got our Capt on board and
started for Oahu with strong trades and small rain
The wind increased to a gale at 6 when we were off Diamond
Head. Hove to under close reefed topsails standing off
shore. We shall feel very different the next time we come
to the port of Honolulu for we shall be in our innocence & safety
clear of us may never see the time what we have looked for
with so much pleasure but under steady command we will not
be blessed with the reality of being with the "old folks
at home" This is thought to be the last part of rebeling

Sunday March 25th

The weather continued disagreeably windy and rainy till
about 2 in the afternoon when it cleared away
and we found ourselves a considerable to the leeward of the
City of Honolulu so we made sail and are now beating
up as fast as we can. Monday has passed and we have
not realized it as the Lords day as we have not been
called to church by the sound of the church bell.
Last night by the number of mosquitoes that attacked me
the bite of a scorpion or a centipede its first attack was
in my left ear which it made the size of a fist
and rendering what it was the remained hideous by
giving the matter a vent in the back of the neck I soon
turned out immediately and searched for the gentle
but could not find him by this time dwelling part and
parcel of my friend. I applied Quill first and was
afterwards advised to bind on tobacco with pain left
me about two hours but the swelling has not gone
down yet I hope he will not make a better visit

Monday March 26th

At one in the afternoon we succeeded in getting up to the
City and the Capt went ashore and we made fast with
will 5 fathoms of cable to the buoy for the Harbour was full
of vessels. Mr Parkinson went ashore for me up to the 1st
floor of the store and the mail was directed there being
the ship to sail from the Coast of California during
the rest of the month of March. We shall probably
wait till the middle of April when we will go
to our Kanakas [illegible]

Lying off and on at Honolulu Oahu S.I.

Tuesday March 27th 1855

Spent the day on shore rather unprofitably as I could find no place to write and no company that I liked. Saw strangers. I had the pleasure of seeing a few white ladies but that had rather affected them to show me how much I had sacrificed by leaving my lady at home. I must do so again.

Wednesday March 28th.

Spent another day on shore and had the pleasure of seeing the new clipper ship Lady Jane of York start for California with the mail. Lady sent two letters and for my wife and me for neighbor Whelden also a gold chain for my wife valued at 40 dollars. Postage on the pair 37½ cts. Shipped Samuel Thompson to steer a boat and a colored man for cook by the name of [illegible]. Strong wind and squally with some rain.

Thursday March 29th

At 5½ in the afternoon the boat returned bringing our long expected letters or a part of them. The Capt only got nine. Tom got 2 and I got 4 with 8 papers and a daguerreotype so I am in high spirits I assure anybody. Several others got letters. Brought the cook on board and left the Pirella.

Friday March 30.

The boat has not been ashore today so I have spent it in writing to Mary Lissen and my wife and it is now late in the evening so I must turn in.

Saturday March 31

I have spent the day on shore and it is supposed to be the last one for some time as we shall leave in a day or two. The Capt is expected in a shore boat when he gets ready.

The Ship Ocean Pearl of Boston arrived today about 140 days from Boston. I understand she brought about 20 ladies passengers. Had the pleasure of seeing some of them with the back part of a dimension which only covered a very small part of the head. I suppose that fashion is to show their pretty faces.

Sunday April 1st 1855

The first day of April has passed and we have been kept from indulging at things within sight of the shore of Oahu. This is the sad belief of Capt as he is afraid that some one of the men will run away that he will not give them another chance to land. But one thing consoles me and we endeavor to look on the bright side which will show us that the prospect of home and its blessings will be near so we will hope for the best.

Monday April 2d

At the in the afternoon the Capt came on board with Samuel Thompson (a sailor) and nine in company. They went for stores for wood and some spectators. We expect letters by the next arrival but the Capt will not wait any longer than a week or ten days.

Good by Blonde for six months.

Tuesday April 3d

At 5½ in the afternoon got near enough to Barber's Point to send in a boat. The Capt went ashore and spent the night there and the next forenoon. We want to be off as soon as possible. A steamer started for Oahu just as we got here. Plenty of rain storms the night. Visit from

Wednesday April 4th

Stood off shore till 2 o'clock in the morning and tacked with daylight. Saw land ahead and discovered it to be the Islands of Ranai and Morotai. So we doubled Point in the mind the Indians for the Islands which was in sight. At sunset found ourselves within 2 miles of the land. Capt ordered the boat and tried to talk the boat pulling across the bow but did not succeed. Lowered the other and as the wind was ahead we tried to weather but the boat got ahead so we brought the vessel before the wind and ran down to the boats and stood again on our way pulling till 8 in the evening when a nice little breeze favored us and we [illegible]

The Capt and the Cook's head is in great trouble because [illegible]

Lying off and on at Atooi H.I.

844 Thursday April 6th 1848

We have at last succeeded in getting our mast a boat 6 casks in quantity and a few sweet potatoes and a few heads of cabbages & Turkeys and one Kanaka which got galled while we were stocking ship and jumped overboard and swum for the shore so we lowered a boat and took him to the ship without serious damage

Two other ships Lying off and on the Brooklin from and the Mary of Edgartown

845 Friday April 7th

Succeeded in getting off one boat load of potatoes for our days work. The wind has been so light that we could not hold our own against the Westerly current so we should have left before this hour Took 2 bbls and a third on shore to trade but could sell only the third. Brought the rest back

846 Saturday April 8th

To day we enter upon our third month last Sandwich Islands long looked forward for this time with great anxiety as it is to put on the finishing touch to our cruise in whaling as well as shortening the time of our absence from our loved ones at home

Here we are on our last cruise and our prospects are encouraging our fishing grounds are bright in anticipation of a full ship and a pleasant passage home and a happy meeting of family and friends

Who could have said when all these blessings were sent

Took 21 bbls of sweet potatoes and intended to have got some pumpkins but they did not fetch down soon enough

847 Sunday April 9th

The first Sabbath of the season have spelled pleasantly while the ship has plowed her way to the windward with a good breeze from the N.E. while we have spent the day in reading & in thinking of our present and future prospects and of course they are pleasing to about all in an earthly point of view and spiritually so to a few of us the others

We hope and pray for an increase of faith and a spiritual knowledge of Our Savior

Bound for Kodiak for the last Time

848 Monday April 10th

The day has been rather disagreeable as the wind has been strong from the E.N.E. and the old ship has been forging her way over and through a heavy sea taking a good share of it on board and nicely sprinkling it on the lucky ones. We lay to to-day it was a joke but after all it would be pleasanter at home. I think so. But

849 Tuesday April 11th

Another unpleasant day has passed. The wind called to the N.E. and increased to that extent we thought best to double reefed topsails. Main sail and jib in. Passed the day at mechanical jobs. The watch smoking, chewing tobacco from which we have to while away time. Some busy making points & spiles and some fitting Lay lanyards and drawing to have good use for them. This is an important time for letters in reference to our future prospects

850 Wednesday April 12th

The crew have had the time with the exception of an hour or two spent in exercising the night gun & small arms and repaired to the blacksmith and carpenter and changed watch and fire and Middleton to speak us if we are making a good passage to the Islands but our useful life and limb. Saw a whale today

851 Thursday April 13th

The gale continues to rage with greater fury and the heavy gusts of rain. Lying to under close reefed main topsail & standing under the fore & aft sail. Spent the forenoon in reading and the afternoon in sleeping. Stormy clothes are necessary now here and will be more so soon

852 Friday April 14th

Pleasant weather has again made its appearance with a fair wind. Saw Strong & Rotch Steering S.W. by S. but the wind is unfavorably high to use should think it best to keep her N.W. and make the Islands to the Leeward as we are nearly about. might spring but the crew could not sleep much. Got out the sailing gear and shifted ends with the falls and bent the fore & aft sails. Bent the main sheet and fitted the fore staysail

Saturday April 12th 1845

Steering to the eastward with a light breeze from E.S.E. with a thick fog the best of the time.

I must now step and taste of a few figs the last I have to kind to send in. I have now eat half a dozen and they do not go bad. I think I shall not get many as fig trees are scarcely to be met with. Called a new anchor obtained and fitted them all ready for use.

Latitude yesterday 39° 03' N.

Sunday April 13th

The sabbath has passed and it has been a foggy one. The pleasant sound of the church bell, accompanying the voices, to advantage of good sermon and prayer meeting is and the joys of the firesides of my wife and little ones have all been duly thought of and much needed and I am glad I have one. The life of a sailor to pass at sea

Spent the day reading Dwights Theology

Monday April 14th

We have had another quiet time to day got us completely out of the Water cure Dr. could possibly desire before I had been on deck a half an hour in the morning. The rain fell in torrents and the tall water seemed to be determined to do its duty of to end in drowning the poor sailors and then in mine I felt it throughly through and through my clothes as though the laws of gravitation was not sufficient to force it through our poor clothes but we soon reduced sail to close reefed topsails in defiance of the storm. I was asked several times if I did not wish I was at home with the old woman and it appeared first as if I did wish to be at that time for I knew I could have much better rest and spirit. Let me get back once more and see if I do not stick to the sea and run the risk of providences.

Round for Rodrigues

Tuesday April 17th

Weather foggy but mostly pleasant. Had a change of wind to the south-west without much whistling &c. For four days we have had as strong a Portuguese Man of war as I ever saw them. Tried fishing to see the quantity covering the surface of hundreds of miles of the Ocean with their little sails set to the wind. Read and the Shepherd assisted supplied the galley notwithstanding I obtained the first class Bake a Cap for Straub's for filling Casks

Wednesday April 18th

The day has passed pleasantly with a light breeze from the N.E. I have been busy setting up new boat tackle and fitting the large wheel. Thompson said he never knew so homesick in his life. He says it seems so queer to stick without a wife and he often wishes himself in the night feeling round for his. I think it would be funny to sleep with a wife but I shall have to do as Thompson does many times before I shall die I am. The time is wearing away.

Thursday April 19th

Foggy. I have at last got the Mediterranean in running order. I am very glad for the time some gets quicker that when I am a turning or taking whales. I like to have a good look out in bad weather. We are still surrounded by innumerable Portuguese Men of war but we have not heard the report of a single gun yet.

Mr Parkinson finished sewing the hose all over.

Friday April 20th

The weather continues foggy with a light breeze of wind the whole day. Steering by the dividers to the E. Making splendid progress with our fair wind. Shall get there bad enough if weather like this continues. Provisions has nothing to do but stand and wait.

On Whale Ground

865. Saturday April 27th W 55

The thermometer stands at 42 deg. Seeing the sight had a small eyeball of hail the wind blowing strong from the N.W. steering by the wind to the Westward. The days completes got cold but it does not get in to my bed yet. Today I have made a line and a chalk line reel on a new plan. Kiddell's pattent. Fanning about 450 fish day an an average getting a few fowls every for dinner. Lat 65° 1. 3 S. N

866. Sunday April 29th

We have seen the close of the last sixteenth in April this time about away which reminds us of the rapidity of improving it as it passes.

The Voyage will be over in about eleven Months and the big age of life they be over before long with love of all. We have had a few light squalls of snow and hail with a plenty of wind and salt water all day. have taken in the foretopsail twice and set it again.

The weather is tedious but we have a plenty of provisions in the Cellar and are blessed with good health and a bitite. Thermometer stands at 42. Lat 5° 2. Long 4 East.

867. Monday April 30th

We are in about the right place for whales but as yet there is nothing of the kind in sight I don't know but it is just as well for if the Ocean was full of them the weather is too boistrous for fishing. The weather is cold and we have had frequent squall of snow and the boys have enjoyed themselves by way of snowballing each other. The Cattle is very good natured lately and we all get along first rate.

I keep to west below while the rest do nothing but take care of the ship and that is not much work now as their under short sail and big enough to take care of herself with a very little assistance. Lat 5 1 and a little more

868. Tuesday May 1st 1855

May day. had a grand blast in with the Starboard It appears as last night that we struck on the head of a bank but had it been twice as much we should have had the pretty flowers or dancing the promise of a bed on a green sheet of grass but stand glad at it just the same though it may be Barbara's to the dwelling Lord and pretty girls in grand shawls the prudence of spring and best praise the Maria dear. I have in my imagination that many pretty girls have presided in Purchase at on their way after flowers to bring them home baskets and I am glad that they call them and to take the sweetness of the morning air. All of my family have enjoyed its health fragrance too

869. Wednesday May 2nd

Cold and disagreeable. The wind with rain blowing W.S.W. Sand Sharpsides and our fishback are expecting to see something bitter soon. Waiting patiently

870. Thursday May 3rd

Whales have at last been seen and chased At daylight in the morning saw a fin right but it was thick and a double diffid to spell because it was and only grew slightly fat by looking but we expect to be greasy fat before long. We kept a raising them through the day and in the afternoon the Mate and two men tried them for 2 hours but they were rather shy for us. We must try again the first chance. But will be too [illegible]

871. Friday May 4th

To day we have seen 5 or 10 scattering whales and chased one and should have got it but it was in the foul ground but they are looking out for another and I do expect us to be if that don't do not be disappointed we might to put our designs into speculation. Quite a shift to the Barbara. but it is in hazy this afternoon. Direction of ice did not decrease any towards night. Increase and Barometer fell. The weather has been fair and the wind Westerly from the frozen regions of the North. Lat 70 [illegible] looking well through night

Bound for Kodiak

Saturday April 21st 1855

Saturday has arrived itself upon us and from us and nothing new has taken place Everything goes regular and straight excepting the ship Could she would have been glad to but the wind will not let her It has been a head the last 2 or 3 days Been under close reefs the topsail a part of the day I have been making tarts and other dainties for the boat

Sunday April 22nd

859. We have again attended to witness the decline and close of another Sabbath It has been spent like all or most other Sabbaths it is Rain Rain is nothing to us and so have the greater chance to tell stories and talk of our expected meeting and our pleasant passage home and the future times we shall have with the old folks at home and the better time with the girles when the five Married Men speak of the greater and more portable joys they expect with their wives and their little Children Home is much talked of lately as the time seems to be near when we shall start and with the Lords blessing I trust we shall arrive there to be a help in training up the little ones they may they should grow and wait in adorning the Doctrine of Christ and religion The day has been cool with a stiff wind and a head sea Latitude 54° 0' Long 164° 0'

860. Monday April 23rd

Wind and snow Squared with a foul gale and Fair Current it is South and the course N.E. by E. Wind increases it is strictly ferocious I hope some day they are glad this is the last season in the N. Pac Set up the stove in the Cabin it will soon be cold enough to have one here Supper we left for the Men have their an allowance of Molasses for meat and that on suety for duff and to day they have informed the Capt through the steward that they did rather not have any them to be troubled with do like It is said to eat the Leaper very much They have no meat when they have a

Tuesday April 24th 1855

Latitude to be at 5 P.M. The weather begins to be cold which make the Sailors Chew a little at least the head Our Sick do not stand first shall by it and get a little better along

Had a little rain during the night to make the tars think of their comfortable homes

Wednesday April 25th

Another stormy day, Sabbath has been passed Sick Steward report himself Wind N.W. by W. Cold below the weather is not to a little and the cattle which is allowed by all means the best to be the best place in the Ship The Men have hauled up 3 tiers of Meat to day which I believe is about all the work has been done We shall soon get used to this weather

862. Thursday April 26th

The order of exercises in the morning differs to not Hold Take care the ends of ropes freezing and cold fingers The work of stowing this will be other Sick voyages on Kodiak Should I dream it will be Wind Head wind a great deal about 8 day

863. Friday April 27th

The morning afforded pleasure for the first time for three weeks which made the Sailors rejoice as they promised to dry their wet clothes, but before noon he had himself believed the clouds and while out of sight would pour out a little rain just enough to plague them I think it a good day for it Many Lives done to stay at home with their friends and sit by a good warm fire and partake of many little wife Sucker who would give the best possible welcome greetings in all Respects and such last evening at 9 O'clock the weather was cold and the more shooting the old land with the pole and axe and soon succeeded in getting the ice out the dog fish with the pole and then came the axe last mentioned stood her by the fish and the ship could ride to the wind and Hove out the stream cable and Hawser and got clear of the ice and soon had sea room

Made 3 tiers

The 4th

Chasing a few Grey Heads

873 aground | Saturday May 5th 1855

We have seen Grand turks ground rattles for whales today but they would not give us a chance to inquire them
Grand 50 fm unless driving them off the ground May prove so
Turks Island immediately after breakfast for tea and sugar but they only spout 3 or 4 times. Returned at
Sun the afternoon bowsed and pulled 3 miles to the wind
ward the wind being very light. Chased about and
returned without satisfaction. Finished an ivory
case for Letter paper for the Capts duty

873. Sunday May 6th

Another rainy Sabbath is nearly over.
A plenty of whales in sight but too thick to lower
I do not grieve any about it for I had a little rather
keep the Sabbath thick to catch whales though it is thought
best by nearly all whalemen to do so. But the good
Book says "in it ye shall do no work" and I believe
it to be right and try to go by it.

874 Monday May 7th

Has been foggy and nearly Calm all day.
All have been idle but me and I have finished
2 dozen Knobs for drawers: part for the Capt
and the rest for myself. I think I shall need
three dozen drawers I intend to put in the closet
Some think it is counting chickens before they are
hatched but I believe it will come to pass.
The Capt is very cleaver and has been since we
left the Islands as of course every thing goes smooth

875 Tuesday May 8th

Rainy in sight in the morning and wind light
Lowered 10 fm with fogs. The Capt took the waist boat and
the 2nd Boat to steer him over shoals about
thinking he might cheat the fellow but he found
his mistake in less than a half an hour
The whale went off and the Capt returned
Two days days Burns ones. Spent all the boats and
they could get no nearer than two dozen.
Returned at 10 oclock Rain. Lowered 2 times in
the afternoon but they were going too quick. Like since
night and we have taken in all sail but a double reefed Main

876 Wednesday May 9th 1855

The most of the day has been thick and rainy and calm
with a young gale from the E. Towards night it blew
Chasing Island of Grand Turk bearing E by N distant 8 miles
Island at 6 P.M. of Caicos bearing E by N at evening W.N.W.
Eleven years ago today I lead to bring little Wife for
the first time in my life landed to the head
Farmer 6 Months and for myself and Mother for Mrs
Crosby I think I shall get a shirt full if we do not fall

877 Thursday May 10th

We have seen no whales today but did not
lower for them as he was got Wind by the ship having
got too them before we were aware of it We are sorry
for that as it has been a good day for whaling
I manage to keep busy at Ivory Jobs Knobs turning
knobs for Nautical books and Breaking Letter stamps
and piling string to spread by Lantern & C & C &c &c.
We Crossed off duty having split a great quantity of Bloc & Tackle
Gone on ship

878. Friday May 11th

Another gale from the E with rain trying to make
Wind S.E. short sail. It makes it easy for the sailors as they
Veered 45 fm have nothing to do (after taking in sail) most stormy
Dark gales or weather. I still keep to my work by day
by ship. Made a small screw driver today with other
jobs but I am about ready to lay by such work
and take care of it. It will pay better
The Cross is under stood still but I believe a little
thin yesterday

879. Saturday May 12th

Thick weather with drizzly rain the most part time
The Capt had just got to turning his
Spoke ship the Ship Colombia of and
Lumber speaking the Capt first
to board leaving me to work alone
The boats passed so close to
the Erie we could converse the gales and
Anywhere they are having a jolly time to Lunch time in
and recreation. But there stay will be a week of day if they
choose Mrs Cross and mine Letter

881 Tuesday May 13th 1845

Another Sperm Whale has been in the vessels wake all day and nothing to vary the monotony but a few books but there are hopes to a friend. The Capt returned from the Columbus at eleven in the evening and from appearances expected to go again today but the gale has prevented him. We learn that several ships have taken sperm whales each which makes us feel a little impatient as we only exceed

The Ship Col close to

882 Monday May 14th

Capt Bisbee came on board of us last evening and stayed about an hour and while I am writing there is a hailing in sight. Thought for a sail. Saw a whale in the morning but it has been too rough to lower. Gale still passed and we are taking no oil.

882 Tuesday May 15th

Pretty good whaling weather but have seen but one whale that has been chased by the Columbus. At 10 we squared the yards steering to the Eastward in search of more whales. The Capt is getting very uneasy though good natured.

883 Wednesday May 16th

A pleasant day has passed and not a whale has been seen but we are steering E.N.E. for Mt Elias where we have a right to expect a few favors from fortune. Yesterday the Capt lobed Mrs Cross and it has entirely stopped his raising blood.

884 Thursday May 17th

Wind about N. with rain and fog a part of the time. Steering E.N.E. Saw nothing but two humpbacks and I think they were hungry and will probably leave soon if they have strength to swim away. Mrs Cross on duty again. I have worked up my previous time on Logging Brig and I hope soon to have something to lay a bill of sloins on I shall have no use for them. We have all things serious to contend with

884 Friday May 18th 1845

Seen and chased two whales today one in the forenoon and one in the afternoon but could not get nearer than two miles. The Capt went with Mr Oakman for which. The weather has been cloudy with a light breeze from the N.W. steering N.E. We think of doing something tomorrow

886 Saturday May 19th

The week has passed over and we have done nothing but fretting will do no good. I have learnt upon my mind not to worry for circumstances over which I have no control. It is always the darkest just before day. It has been a beautiful day for whaling but we have seen nothing but finbacks and humpbacks.

887 Sunday May 20

The first thing in the morning was breakfast and divine service and the thing of repairment was to drop the fly gib over board while it was being carried to the Great Head - the Sampford painter is to be lowered a boat and landed it. At one O'clock in the afternoon saw what I believe to be King George's Island which is very high and well covered with snow and has an exceedingly cold and boisterous appearance. Stood on till 6 and tacked off shore.

Lat 57° 30 about

888 Monday May 21st

This has been the pleasantest day we have had since we left the Islands. Had a light breeze from the W. steering S. Nothing in sight but finbacks porpoises and puffing pigs.

Lat. 56° 13 N.

889 Tuesday May 22nd

We have been visited with a gale from the Eastward with rain which carried the near sight which the wind changed to the N. and it cleared up and we have had a lot of California Geese. We began to feel very uneasy for a whale and a dozen of them.

The Capt has taken to turning a jagging Boy. Alexander Thomas to do something to keep off the blues. I had rather be him Jack blue than Jack Black.

Off Kodiak Looking for Whales!

892 Wednesday May 23rd 1855

My little Daughter's birth birthday has passed I have thought much of the little Blessing today and would give much to be there but have yet to wait a long time yet The day has been calm and pleasant There is nothing but California greys and finbacks The Capt and myself have been busy all day making jagging knives I am right glad to see him so deeply engaged The Steward making tooth picks So ends

Lat 56° 18' N.

893 Thursday May 24th

Another pleasant day has gone and no whales have been seen Thus the season passes away and we are getting very poor pay We still continue at the old stand making fancy articles we are doubly encouraged because we think how pleased the pretty ones will be to have them when we get home

Lat 55° 28' N.

894 Friday May 25th

To-day we have had a light baffling wind sometimes ahead and sometimes astern with light showers of rain Course E. The Capt put an stop to all Scrimshanting excepting that done by the Honorable W. L. Chappell who can be found at the old stand ready to wait on his numerous customers small favors thankfully received The Capt has given it up too because all the rest thought they had a perfect licence to scrimshaw when he did

Lat 54° 42' N.

895 Saturday May 26th

The week has passed and we have done nothing toward filling the ship Some are one nearer done I think if our friends saw how poor we feel and how discouraged they would pity us a little We shall keep trying till the end of the season then we shall try to get home

We had been a good full gale of wind from the Eastward during the night which was

Lat 52° 57' N.

896 Sunday May 27th 1855

We can truly say we have had a pleasant day that there is no one of the elements are concerned and I think I might go a step further and say there has been nothing unusual to mar its beauty and prevent any from enjoying it spiritually as well as temporally I have thought much of the Sanctified Greetings at home but have not heard the pleasant sounding bells as the people object invitation but no doubt such things have taken place They are all asleep now but will soon turn in and read a little and dream of home

Monday May 28th

897 The 28th day has been a very disagreable one in consequence of a steady cold rain with a gale from the E.N.E. Steering to the Northward under double reefed topsails

At daylight raised a (Sit bad) Sail to the windward and as we are riding to see a ship to enquire about whales we keep off for her but she paid not attention to us Some disappointment raised a Merchant ship and others think she was a Brig of War Lat and Lon Gat's Lat 55° 06'

898 Tuesday May 29th

The gale continues from the E.N.E. but less rain At daylight Saw a few whales but as soon as the sails were taken in the Capt ordered the Top sails to be taken in with the foresail and by the time that little job was over we saw a whale to be fitted to immediately Have seen whales since but we have yet to wait till better weather

Lat 53° 59' N.

899 Wednesday May 30th

It is now about 2 O'clock at night and I have just returned from the ship Illinois during which time I have spent a much of the night on board Took an agreeable supper with Capt Covil an old acquaintance of mine She is 20 days out with about 1 Hundred Bbls Sperm The Ship Good in sight Boston Bound We saw a few whales about noon but did not succeed in getting fast Lat at 5 just before we spoke the ship

Thursday May 31st 1855

The day day has been foggy and a light breeze and as we could do nothing better to do we ran down and took Capt Covil aboard and I can say as well as others that I have had a first rate time

The Captns came and made me a visit and we talked over the scenes of our Boyhood and the events of our schooldays and of the changes of life

Capt Covil is a good man and I wonder he does not have better luck Several ships in sight and no whales The Capts left at midnight and we was very glad to clap [illegible]

Friday June 1st

the thick fogg cleared off at 9 in the morning and we found the Illinois a ½ of a mile off our lee beam and the Capts returned this visit It is now 2 P. M. clock and the boat has not left us with their Mail though they are about Ready The Capt of the Ship Montague joined with the game Two other sail in sight We are steering for the Fox Islands

Saturday June 2.

The wind has blown very strong from the west but the Capts thought best to stay with us Capt Hempstead of the Montague came on board the Illinois and was soon joined by the Capts of the Montague Illinois and Barnard went on board of the latter at their last Mate Turner is sick Brother in law came here

He had just left in good health in the evening and we are all glad for we have lost much sleep of late I have been busy to day trading and learning knots &c. for mats for the boat of the Illinois The Montague is 10 months out with 60 bbls sperm

Sold the Montauk a pair of boat davits (wood) for 20 dollars Gave the Illinois enough yellow pine for a tiller for a steering oar

Sunday June 3rd 1855

Though the day has been pleasant we have not gained any and I am very glad for various reasons

Our neighbors are ready and shall probably be together again in a few days if not tomorrow

The ship Illinois has hauled aback and the ship Montague is running this way so it is reported from the deck house company after all

Eleven P. clock in the evening and Capt Covil and Patrick have just left us I am not sorry as it is rather cold to be out too long without fire

Monday June 4th

We are all steering W. S. W. with a good pleasant breeze from the N. E. The ship Illinois we have lowered for two whales and chased an hour but they are going too fast to be overtaken It was all contained in a circle again The prospect as discouraging as ever I think we shall not have company to night as I will turn in early

Lat S. 2.3

Tuesday June 5th

This has been a cold blustering day some think it the coldest of the season Wind ahead the most of the day Shane Grant returned from the ship Illinois and as it is past Midnight I must not spend the first time writing Capt Frost joined with the game Have seen neither Sperm Humpbacks nor but few of them We pass the season and nothing coming in

Wednesday June 6th

8 Oclock A. M. We are now running off for the good ship Illinois and the Montague is bound for her also so I suppose we shall soon have company to cheer us and disconsole us to forget our misfortunes Myself and Boat have been busy a part of the day repairing & water boat but it will not be new when we shall [illegible] Mrd them for oil with cheese &c and Thursday afternoon we were glad to say nay to debts and hunks and we had a good [illegible]

Thursday June 7th 1855

Weather Overcast & bitterly cold and cant
venture out for the most of something Better our
neighbors showed a desire to game again
at 3 Oclock in the afternoon we
It is now 12 at night and the Capts
of the are just leaving us and I am
about ready to leave writing and go to
sleeping

Friday June 8th

I have just returned from the Illinois
The bell has just struck 12 Midnight having
been on board ever since 11 this forenoon
Had a very good time and a present of a large
pile of fruit cake from Capt. Covil
Capt. Harding returned at a few minutes past
2 in the morning from yesterdays game Better luck

Saturday June 9th

We have got a fair wind at last from the S.E.
Steering N. by W. We have made out to get
along today without jamming and I am glad of it
as it interfers with my sleeping hours I took a
good noon watch below today to make up for last time
Seen nothing but finbacks do ends the week

Sunday June 10th

It is now 9 in the evening and our company is leaving while I write Capts Covil and Bunker
came on board at eleven although the wind was
dead ahead high and it still rugged and we have
reduced sail to double reefed topsails
We have entertained 4 extra men
in the steerage so we have been
very full as none of us went from
the steerage Our steerage gang
does not like to game very well duff
days We had soft bread good duff and two pies for
dinner with our shares of salt meat and cold corn
and for supper had a plenty of warm bread Butter
Hash and gingerbread though we had so many
mouths to fill

Entered the Kamtschatka Sea

Monday June 11th 1855

The day has been disagreeable rendered by a gale from the
South with rain and sleet Took in all sail but
main & mizen double reefed topsail & storm staysail
Our neighbors kept close to us to prevent getting lost
in the fog Standing for the

Tuesday June 12

The gale still rages from the E and fine rain has been added
to it fog and to day the last it has been a cold disagreeable day
During the night the Montauk and across visitors and told
us the intentions of sailing to in company and at the same
The Capt made his appearance on deck and stood still more
Sounded and got bottom at 55 fathoms dark sand
We have not seen the Illinois since breakfast they
ran in this direction we last saw her She must have
more ship shortly after breakfast
The Capt thinks we are now in the Kamtschatka Sea
having drifted through the 50 Mile passage during the
gale It has been a very tiresome day to me though
I have spent the day in reading I would give
My old shoes to be at home

Wednesday June 13th

The morning was dull misty and foggy and we
found ourselves about 30 or 40 miles
to the Eastward of mountains of the
Fox Islands We were very fortunate
to drift through the passage with so little
trouble in steering for Fog
After dinner went on board of the Montauk
took tea & now to part all and I have
just returned with the Capts Good pleasant visit
Though it is foggy and drizzly Left the Illinois

Thursday June 14th

Two and a half years have passed since we left our home
and friends and we are still spared with health all
the hope of meeting them again
The weather about the same as yesterday
Saw no ships but a short distance from us standing to the
Eastward and Westward

Friday June 16th 1865

Thick mist light airs and foggy all day in the
forenoon Capt. Trunick came on board
visiting ensign. This weather makes
us do nothing else and a little company is
very acceptable and a few sticks make the
Skie more so. Wheeling has a dark look and
especially so through a thick fogg.

Saturday June 17th

A thick fogg still continues though the wind has
changed to the W. Steering the wind to the
Northward. Nothing in sight but the Montauk
and he would not be clear of it before
time. The Skipper begins to talk of another season
should we not be successful this one but I think
he will come without me and so predicts several others.

Sunday June 18th

Sunday found us actually below the Montauk fog
and almost no wind at all. Last evening we kept
sight nearly half of the night then heard of the Montauk
and today at 2 in the afternoon Capt. French returned
the visit. It all look a wonder that we do not lose
sight of each other in this thick fog. At noon the fog
broke away for a few minutes and from an imperfect
observation made the latitude 55°. 52'. N.

Monday June 19th

Day after day passes away without bringing forth
anything of an interesting nature to write about
(except for the log) Our friends are as close in as ever keep
will dispute that. Have not gammed today though
it has been pretty calm and our neighbors have been
so near we could hear the bell when struck.

Tuesday June 19th

Three and a half Bells struck and Land just returned
from the Montauk having spent all the afternoon
and half of the night. Had a good time. Took
supper of fried ham and other good things and
again visited Dr. Yates of Naval Brigade who are
very pleasantly situated. Last night Fort like rain now and very well
Boys and nicely situated. Lat by chart 56 00 N.

Off St Pauls Island

Wednesday June 20th 1865

Pleasant the most of the day. Steering for St Pauls
Islands which we hope to see at 8 A.M.

At the same time went on board of the
Montauk and dined with Captain of
the French ships Nil and French of
the Montauk. It is now 9 P.M. and we have
just midnight and have just return
to the Montauk. Lat 55° 24' Saw a flock of seal

Thursday June 21st

The fish boom is now being launched from each ship for the
benefit of each crew as Capt. French is here and the fog is
very thick his ship cannot be seen though the sound of
the Horn is distinctly heard and appears to be quite near
Wind from the Eastward and very light steering to the
W. for Gores Island. Fair and grow fat

Friday June 22

Fair steering (again today) and the fog is so dense
that we have received Log letter from each ship without
the aide of a speaking trumpet and without seeing each
other. We keep the run of each other by sounding a
horn night and day a thick is great sport for the Boys
A gale would be more of the horse I fear doing as little to
support her but it can't be helped. Nous verrons
The Captain returned a little past 2 in the morning.

Saturday June 23rd

Land for the horn today as it has been clear and
beautiful with a fine breeze from the E. to
S.E. in the morning Gores Island was seen within
a few miles of it and at 12 headed off to the W. by the Compass
for Cape Pembroke. Lat obs 12.

Sunday June 24th

The weather is not misleading fair for this country
Wind fresh from the E.S.E. Steering W. by S. W. for
the Cape Pembroke. At noon Capt. French paid
a visit. I hope he will not take time if sick he will
stay. Painting of new quarters so Capt. did not get on
board of his ship. A fine Falls taken last evening off
the Cape. Lat by Log 54° 31' N.
Lon 178°. 31' W.

Ship Saratoga Sandwich Islands

Wm. R. Sharp to Ezra Norton, Dr

3 mo) 1855)	One Chest	$ 125
	Cash	" 200
	Suspenders One pr	" 50

924 Monday June 25th 1855

The great Caspr Raiding was run soon after midnight
We steered with a good breeze till 7 in the forenoon and
took off shore the land being about 5 miles distant
The land very barren, high and well covered with snow
A few more ticks and we shall weather it and enter the
Sea of Anadir. But I fear there will be nothing for us
there in the shape of Bowheads or right whales. A little on
Another ship in sight supposed to be the Frenchmen
Gave humpback and finbacks. We are now running
for the Montauk and expect to have a gam

925 Tuesday June 26th

The Capts went on board of the Montauk at 7 in the
morning and then sent off for the letter which proved to
be the Origen of Captn Eldridge
joined with the gam and kept it
up till sunrise (3 O clock)
The Origen was from Rodiak and
left a plenty of whale there as they
were too wild to suit them
This has been a delightful day
A very light breeze and a beautiful Circumstance which
sets at 10 and rises before 3. So we have no night
Stands. Mark heads 19 hours out of the 24.
Saw a few "Bristle daggers" Doing Nothing

926 Wednesday June 27th

Sunday for it We have begun to write up for the
last 4 days having neglected writing on account of
having two "Miles" gone on the upper end Lower
lids of my left eye which have made me sick &
unfit for any kind of business or Splendid eating &
sleeping and caused me to take the first dose of
physic the voyage and now write with but one eye
to overlook the work though it is a hard matter.
We have had as pretty weather as ever blessed the
earth, a very light breeze and the Aurora as
smooth as a mill pond. Last Thursday (the
Thermometer stood at 92 in the sun) and the
Pigs and dog caught the sleeping fever of the deck

We Provisioned the Montauk and found we had 20 bbls
in the book more than we had. Only 200 bbls instead
of 220 the calculations. Last Thursday Jammed with the Montauk
and got 60 bbls of Pork more. We have seen a considerable ice and
are running as near as safety will allow in the edge of a large field
of broken ice that extends as far as the eye can reach. Have seen
2 or 3 Bow Heads and Lowered twice but they showed no chance
to fasten. The Boats succeeded in capturing a Bowhead
last Friday and got her last stowed in the evening. The Capts
spoke on Saturday. There was another ship in sight
and it proved to be the ship General Williams Capt Hawk
Her first Officer Capt Fuller and one old Chum Capt
French came on board. It being as light all during the night
answering time of day in the shade. This was in the Straits of
the Aleutian and they have not given pick & Down after Capt
Fuller left this ship had had a Capital Season of whaling
with the time as we have had it. Of 80 Bows & 2 Rights
of the Generals and 2 Bows & 2 Rights of the Montauk
Last night the Captains were making great calculations for the
future during the night eating and drinking & Capt Baily
appeared to be rather out of his wits from the Breakfast he had
had caused by over taxing his intellectual faculties
in laying improved plans for future operations. What surprising
things of our boys is the difference between our time and
that of the Generals it being surveying with us and Brandy
with them. They sailed round the Cape of Good Hope
with them and have thus got a day ahead of us. Had a famous
Cut of St Pauls fish and Sauer Kraut & 6 bushels of irish potatoes
of her. The Montauk picked up a Matthews Canoe
containing 2 or 3 paddles 6 Bows and several other small
things. The Bows are what we should call the arctic Bow
with deep throat and it the Boats were the fabricating
of some animal. It is supposed that these Bows were used
for conveying the canoe over the ice in the winter
We were about 30 or 40 miles from land and in about 8 or
10 fathoms of water or rather Bows about as long as a
Whale boat with wooden pegs and lashings and
covered with deer skin. The Captain left us early at
daylight this morning it was a long gam

Monday July 2d 1855

We are still a sailing some aiming at the ice looking for a harbour or a channel in an opening to get to the land which is about 20 miles distant but still blocked with floating ice & plenty of whales in sight and the ship General Williams cruising for them as often as the Wind is favorable. At 3 this morning before 4 o'clock they gained from 1 to 2 Bbls of oil besides the livers but our Capt. does not conclude to take them. At 6 this afternoon the Captains went on board the Montauk for another spree. Per Eldridge the Mate of the Montauk Lat 64° 57' N Long. E.

Tuesday July 3d

It blew thick shortly after Eldridge come and as the Wind continued to blow her boom and the General fired her large gun several time it was supposed they wanted the boat so Mr Eldridge left the Jane & in the Evening but the Capts did not leave before 5 A in the morning Capt Miller was said to be drunk or nearly so when he went on board and soon made himself completely so. Our Capt did not get drunk but he made himself sick. it is supposed so as he was seen a vomiting shortly after he returned.

We have been a working this all ways to get through the ice to the land but have not succeeded. This noon 5 in the afternoon and the Captains are all on board of the General and will probably have another drunken row that will last till after the fourth. I suppose there will not be much done at home tonight the night then there will be two

The Fourth of July 1855

The Fourth has not passed so pleasantly as we expected. Capt Miller was sick and our Capt & Capt French were sent for at 6 this morning and both went. The steward thinking they would not come did not cook the pig but a man they both came and showed much disappointment. We had a good large duff in the steerage and forward also we eat as they had apples in their duff forward which we were deprived of before this voyage. They have bowsed with it! Now the fog cleared off which had been rather thick in the morning and we tried to get near the land but the ice proved to be too much for us. Hauled up the lee braces and dig another and got all ready to bend it. Finished the celebrating by throwing four shot and exploded 2 bombshells but proved to be water shot as it was forbidden to throw the grenades. It had the appearance of a battle by night. Our boats worked into the ice which was so thick & strong & floes so large that the several instances they were obliged to get out and lightest boats over. This day 3 and the boats have just returned so we have spent the Fourth as our friends at home have probably had a little time

Lat 65° 12' N

Thursday July 5th

The day has been unusually fine We have kept close to the ice mainly trying to find a passage to the land At 3 in the afternoon discovered a whale and killed it. The General fired 2 guns. Our Capt sent an order to Capt Miller & part of the crew went on board to assist him but he was another hole in the ice of my eye which deprived me of the use of it for a time

Friday Evening 6th

Our Capt has not returned yet The weather has been delightful for Capt Ray to have spent it together enjoying it together I can't write any more

Saturday July 7th

The weather continues to be delightful for this season of the year. Capt Miller was not sick as we expected but a number company on the two Captains spent the night and day with him. The Bibb Brook this morning

It is without pain but the lid is so badly swollen that it cannot be seen. Spent the day reading some of my letters

Sunday July 8th

The day has been a stormy one and the wind strong ahead again from I do not know from which way

The land and ice has been in sight and our time has been spent in reading writing & sleeping. I have spent the most of this day reading my letters received by the returning 82 [illegible]

938 Monday July 9th 1855

The weather more pleasant We are still trying to get into the Bay but the ice prevents [illegible] A canoe of 6 or 8 natives have been on board and just left for the other ship They have a very strange appearance in their bear skin breeches and [illegible] as disagreeable as they look We bought all the walrus tusks they had perhaps 20 in number with a small plug of tobacco apiece on an average They signified there were a plenty of whales in the bay The Captns are on board of the Montauk No one come here in exchange so we are alone

Gave the deck and sailor severe scold this morning The Old Man cross

939 Tuesday July 10th

About 8 in the morning the Captn returned from his gam Soon after dinner we passed through a strip of ice about 2 miles wide and found ourselves in a lake bordered all round with an icy shore [illegible] as soon as we got through the ice we saw two bowheads and lowered for them with the General Williams but they were not for us They soon disappeared At 6 anchored with the [illegible] but the current from the southward set the ice down upon us so we was obliged to take anchor at 5 and bear for sea again Broke one fluke of the anchor square off It is now 6 o'clock and a canoe has just gone on board of the Montauk Our bay is all within 2 miles of

940 Boats on excursion Wednesday July 11th

Stood in shore till within about 10 miles and at 2 in the afternoon the larboard quarter boats from the General and the good Ship Saratoga took provision and utensils for cooking with guns and fishing tackle &c The object is to enter the Gulf of the "Holy Cross" and ascertain the prospects for whaling They are to stop over night Four canoes have been off to trade Four or 5 females accompanied the tribes with as many babies muffled in skins and as quiet as could be wished One girl had a wholesome look and attracted much notice Some of the women were stripped to the waist in consequence of the heat [illegible] paddle to the ship though it is what we call cool The Captn bought 3 or 4 hundred weight of [illegible] and 30 or 40 [illegible] with about one pint of gin and 3 heads of tobacco!! These were from the ill fated ship Superior of [illegible] which was lost here about 2 years ago with 2 whales in her blubber room

The [illegible] are out burned [illegible] 11 [illegible] in the evening

941 Thursday July 12th 1855

The boat returned at 8 o'clock PM but saw no whales They did not go to the Gulf as Mr Williams thought the General was not well They went to a small native settlement but they got no information [illegible] excepting a part of the wreck of the Ship Superior and that they had a bag After the boat returned Our Captn went to [illegible] and the Montauk [illegible] council of [illegible] the future I concluded to go with them and we was soon joined by Capt [illegible] boat a good time though they did not get there but we acted as the old song "we wont go home till morning" Returned at [illegible] in the morning took breakfast and a boat from each ship started with for the Gulf of the Holy Cross with provisions for 3 or 4 days We are in a hurry to hear their report A plenty of ice but it appears to be broken and will separate [illegible] 3 or 4 canoes visit us each day women come in each of them The idea of their being women make us respect them but they possess no charms though a few of them are fair looking I was amused this evening to see one of them eat a piece of raw walrus He took [illegible] in his mouth and then sawed off a piece with a dull knife the proper size for a mouthful Good [illegible]

Boats exploring the gulf of Holy Cross

943 Saturday July 14th

Calm and the weather remarkably pleasant the most of the day The ice drifts about some but keeps the shore pretty close Our Captain went on board of the Montauk last evening [illegible] a couple of hairs Today Capt French called here to [illegible] after which both Captns went on board of General Williams and are there now Today I finished painting a sketch of my house and lot and made a frame for it I think it looks natural I can tell better when I get home

Finished my painting

944 Sunday July 15th

The weather has been beautiful but we have not enjoyed it as we ought The Captn returned from his gam at 11 in the evening After breakfast lowered for 3 or 4 whales and whaled till noon They proved to be California grays After dinner lowered again for whale and toiled till [illegible] got 3 The starboard boat got stove slightly The waist boat lost a spade, boat hatchet and broke an oar [illegible] will [illegible] to pay for the craft today nothing about the labor of 18 men a half a day on Sunday at that [illegible] job [illegible] had not felt very good natured [illegible] of the natives has been [illegible] trading but the [illegible] Ridiculous

In the Ita of Kamtschatka Gam

945 Monday July 16th 1855

Weather very pleasant and warm At 10 Sail came
in boat came from the General desiring our Capts
presence Capts Miller had another attact of sickn
something of the nature of delirium tremens Capt
French was on board also I do not know how he
is though our Capt returned at 11 this forenoon wi
Capts French and I went on board of the Montau
with Mr Light and stayed till near 5 when we
returned and found the Capts had gone to the Gen
again We expected the boats today but they have
not come Lots of walrus in sight but we have not
troubled them though we pass so industrious gentlem

946 Tuesday July 17th

I had scarcely finished writing last evening when it
heard the boats were a coming At 9 they did come but
the report was bad owing for the long face of the Mont
discouraging nature of the tidings The remainin
of many were thrown upon the beach having
that they had been thick but some left for us
They expected it as a miserable country we would
but a very inferior kind of grass Saw one bear on
Plenty of Kamtschatka Small Indian settlements
fish and several Deer
grits plenty but the people very poor and indolent
So they did not get payed for there 2 days fatigue
Bottom on the Gats were Jettisoned all three ships
turned to the S with a good breeze from the N.E.
Probably San Jeores Island again where we shall not
have so good weather and I fear no more whales
The Gats got about 60 Barrels of whale oil
Abt 4 of tobacco

947 Wednesday July 18th

Where is Kamtschatka Sea again Staving
S.S.E. with a strong wind from the N.
with a few squall of small rain
The Montauk has by two o'clock
sailed out of sight At noon Capt
Miller sent a signal for ours as we supposed
for him to send his mate and our Capt
took the boat and went on board and at just 6 P.

948 Thursday July 19th 1855

Raining strong this night Staving S.S.E. Rounded down the
topsails and a few double bottoms but the night drizz
down those themselves Pull times I have thumbs a
topsts one of which is a birthday present for Willie
years old if living I forget whether his birthday did it take
Families a dance and ball for Celia Working for the little one
affords me much pleasure though not the profitable kind

Lat 61° 28 N

Friday July 20th

Trying to write about My head is as empty as many
of our casks and with as little chance of being filled
Weather pleasant wind ahead etc Breaking about
casks for the Island Overnight for close to

Saturday July 21st

950 Early in the morning discovered ship steaming before the wind
standing for us At breakfast time made her out to be our
old friend the Montauk She could not stay away any
longer Our Capts went on board and
Mrs Eldridge came down did not
go get through it is rough and past
4 O'clock find rolling topsails
The Montauk had lost nothing
Capt Miller did not consider to join
with us but stood out of sight on the opposite tack
He was probably afraid of getting sick again
Aplenty of Finback and Sulphur bottom Do lots

951 Sunday July 22

Our Capts returned at 10 The wind is blowing and
has been doing so through the day with small rain and
fog so it seemed it has been very unpleasant
The time is wearing away very unprofitably perhaps
indeed they are since I have spent the most
of the day in reading my Testament and writing letters to
Willie and Edward I did not know as I could have spent
it any more pleasantly but under the circumstances

Monday July 22nd 1865

The gale has left us with what is called a calm
and fog a part of the time at that. Nothing in the
shape of a whale in sight. Saw one dead and a
few birds. The Montauk not far off.
I have commenced on Bay Pagenreatype views
again. Trying to work off the time to advantage.
Lat 57° 26' No.

Tuesday July 24th

Nearly calm and quite foggy. Drifting towards Goose
Island. At 4 we ran near the Montauk and
kept. French came on board to spend the most of
the night. It is now 10 in the evening and he is still
here. Last evening Lubure two boats for fur seals
shot 6 but saved but one. This afternoon Forster
to one from the ship and visited him.

Wednesday July 25th

Great excitement! Four large right-
whales have been seen. Though the fog has
been so thick we could not see a mile off.
Gave them chase. They submerged. The Montauk
boat struck with both irons but they drew immediately though it is said by all that they were set
in chock to the hitches so the gave the boat a fair
wall bow spat with the tail which knocked in six
staves and lift rather suddenly and the boats
returned. Mr Eakman managed to take care
of himself by toiling furiously. This is a poor
beginning but we feel encouraged to see whales at home.

Thursday July 26th

A gale of wind from the S.E. with fog and
rain has made the day extremely uncomfort-
able. Lying to under double reefed topsails.
Got the Starboard boat on deck but cannot
repair her till better weather.
The boat steerer making a boat sail while
I make good weather of it below on my
show cases. Lost our neighbor in the fog.
Lat 58° 37' N.

Friday July 27th 1865

Foggy all day and rainy through the night. Wind
still blowing from the S.E. Mr Forster and my-
self repaired the Starboard boat and also set it as
it is apt to start overboard and a new
one will take its place because the Captain thinks
the is unlucky. Gave a fin back. No observation.
Lat 58° 37' N.

Saturday July 28th

Weather worse than it was yesterday. Blowing and
more rain. Laying to under close reefed main top
sail. The seas have a greater height to them
than I ever knew to exist and sleep
in the cabin is impossible. Split a boat and it took some time
to mend it again in the cabin. Our folks have a
remarkable faculty for making a job last a week.
So ends the week. Have not taken the sun today.

Sunday July 29th

The gale did not let up. The fog still hovers on like a pall for me
understood drink. It would have been a lonesome day
had it not been for a few good books and a disposition to
read them but to it was a perfect day agreeably all
things considered. Finished reading Rev. G. Stringer's
Sermon on Changing the Heart and Life. Total Depravity &c &c.
Wrote a little letter to Mary. Leave the last day of July.

Monday July 30th

All have tried hard to be better weather but could not quite
make it though it has been good enough to have a
whale at the Great Island a part of the time but there has
been nothing in sight. Put the old Starboard
boat on the crane again. Forgot to write before
that the jaw bone that were broken off for gear they
might take 2 or 3 splinters from the old deck sheeting.

Tuesday July 31st

The weather thick foggy and as we cannot get
altitudes we shall run along with the dipsea and
night and day. The depth varies from 40 to 65
fathoms. Bottom muddy. This afternoon kept
very busy with ignored gaffs. We have lost
many right whales all alone in the world

p61 Wednesday August 1st 1855

We now commence the last month of the summer of 1855. Prepare all well and have a plenty to eat which is a great blessing. Still in sight for the enjoyments of home. The prospect of filling the ship and getting there in a reasonable length of time is not bad. Very discouraging with the wind if we but the Capt seems to be quite confident of doing something yet. He said today he should not give up till the 25 of September. Warren made his appearance to day just long enough to find our whereabouts. Lat 62° 30' N. Dont like this Longitude. Set up 7 walrus tusks for pilasters for our show cases and commenced turning off

p62 Thursday August 2d

Nothing of note from the 1st. The variation as to short tail to a close reefed M. topsail and reefed of the foresail. A plenty of rain through the day has made it disagreable but the boys have got along with a good deal of fair with a good watch and a large stuff. Saw a whale lobtailing it may have been a right whale but if the Bowhead field of them we could not catch them this weather. So goes the time

p63. Friday August 3rd

The gale is blown but the swell has ceased. The sea is running high making it a hard road to travel. I have tried to do some skrimshanting but it was hard work to stick still and keep my tools from running away. Lat 62° 17' N.

p64 Saturday August 4th

Week after week passes away and nothing done to shorten the voyage or get ready for home. What would our friends at home say if they knew that the season had passed the 1st of August and no whales. Bad to think of. Weather moderate again. Wind S.S.E. steering by the wind to the E.S.E. not clear yet. Saw porpoises. Lat 60° 05' N.

Sunday August 5th 1855

The first 2 days of August have passed. Dark in the days to lengthen by the 21st of September. Friday of last week Jonathan Ridgeway's "Discovery of a Future State" by Thomas Dick. A book I consider a valuable work well calculated to strengthen the hope and dispel the fears of the Christian. Happy is he who is prepared for the event.

p66 Monday August 6th

I am blessed to day by 36th Birthday. Twenty years of which I have expected to be numbered with the living to this time but it seems like a dream. Looking back upon my past life I must think many duties have been grossly neglected but still the Lord has protected me and blessed me with health to this day for which I feel grateful and resolve for the future to prove faithful and serve God with a more perfect heart. Have been clearing away previous night from the ice. Very heavy sea. Wind light from the S.E. Working to the N.E. Saw several seals and plenty of birds. Killed two pigs 6 days old and will weigh 20 lbs. apiece. Have 2 more left of the same kind. Have left Yet. Obtained today eggs and bread which was good.

Tuesday August 7th

p67 Good Walrus again. This makes us feel better than things would otherwise. Found them at 11 P.M. and stayed with them 5 hours and killed 8 and got them enough to cheer but could not secure. The old scene over with. Our Dakotan discharge luck but do not realize a benefit this time. Lat 63° 30' N.

Wednesday August 8th

p68 Bad weather again. A gale the first half with some rain. The last half light wind and fine. Lat 64° 30' N. Saw a few birds but did not see the whale that was expected. Training every day for the show cases. Have got them together and begun to feel encouraged that the long journey for oil may not be in vain.

278 page

Off Fores Island

Thursday August 9th 1849

The 9th day of August has passed and no whales did the prospect is thicker than poor in my opinion Take light from the E. & E. and foggy the most of the day. The Captn lowered for all boats and chased him but did not get him. Saw humpbacks and a plenty of birds and seals. Wind ahead

Lat 59.. 07 N.

Friday August 10th

Still continued recording the tragical transaction of this day by saying we killed our last whale at 8 this morning and they had scarcely got through their death struggles when whales were seen. Lowered for them at 9 in the fog which lightened up soon and then discovered the 3 in a bunch. The Captn went with Mr Bateman and succeeded in fastening to one with both irons in the small at 11. but the irons soon drew.

The boats returned at 11. During the few minutes appropriated in filling ourselves with beans and a few of the other necessaries of life the Captn was hearing some very hard and unscriptural language to the Mate for keeping too near him while chasing the whale. About 3 in the afternoon he gave the Mate Mr Bateman orders to brace the starboard yard and he ordered the hand to do it accordingly without first repeating the orders to the captn as he always requires. The Captn called him if he heard him and if so why he did not answer. After dark the Captn says "damn you if you do not open your head when I speak to you I will knock your teeth down your throat" at which the steerage at the time laughed he said Mr Bateman say "dont you strike the Captn Harding" and as he repeated it several times I shoved my head out of the scuttle just in time to see him strike him twice in the face with his hard fist and send him sprawling against the rail in the starboard gangway. I then crawled out of bed & when I heard the Captn order him below I have since heard that his eyes and face is very much injured. So ends the voyage. Poor Mr Bateman

171 page

Saturday August 11th 1849

Lowered for whales twice to day. Spent the most of the forenoon in chasing one which we finally struck at 11 in the afternoon. Spent the most of the afternoon trying to find your another fellow but he seemed to understand our motives and left us in disappointment. The weather cold & cloudy. Mr Bateman sent for the whale boat off to examine his nose I should not have known him in any other place. His face is badly swollen, one eye blacked and his nose broken about of his eyes. He complains of much pain from that as well as the back part of his head. It is generally believed that the charge lays upon him without foundation. They are looked for to be settled

The Captn does not appear to be very much that occurrence he was careful to put every gun out of the way & night and took his sword that he slept with. A guilty conscience is not a comfortable companion. The steward struck out a new recruit of cook probably to call the watches to sleep

Sunday August 12th

Saw whales this forenoon off the Straits of Bering but did not get near enough to the boats to lower at 9 without getting within 1/2 mile of them but it was difficult getting along side in the ice. Bering Captn Hinton the first rising with Mr Bateman the young 2d mate. The whale went down perhaps to the bottom and beat the line perhaps again the ship at 8 the all hands was called again for a whale just as they had got cleared in for the night. Saw about 8 and they have just returned having pursued the whale to the latitude of 69 30 N. and longitude 170 W. the latitude of 69 30 N. and longitude 170 W. the latitude of 69 30 N. and longitude 170 W.

Monday August 13th

Saw whales at 9 lowered for a whale. The mate struck fastened and the Captn killed him with the first lance. The animal spouted blood after a long hard pull & had got close to the surface of the water and just as the Captn was about to dart his lance the ship got in the way of the whale and the mate was obliged to cut the line and let the whale go. The Captn was very much enraged at the mate for not backing the ship and called him a damned fool & other hard names. The mate was very much provoked at the Captn for his abusive language and the ship and whale

Off Flores Island

hauled till it parted without waiting him to get left in search of them. He had 6 irons and one lance with a buoy & line. So took all our fond hopes and precarious calculations. Took dinner and started for another but could not fasten. At 6 Towned for another but did not get near him. The boys are very tired but in good spirits. Four ships in sight. It is thought one of which have just taken a whale along side. Both fleets have been in pursuit all the afternoon. I do not envy Everett in anticipation as we see other peoples success & feel our poverty. Wind W.S.W. Light & pleasant

Tuesday August 14th

The Saratoga has at last got a whale along side. She lowered once in the forenoon but could not get near the whale. In the afternoon at 3 o'clock Everett got fast and the Line boat soon fastened to a fellow and the other boat killed him. The Captain struck the other a very large one supposed to be mother of the first. They had pretty severe times with them as they handled their flukes in a fearful manner. Brisk & Sho Oakmen were both with Robert the afternoon men. Oakman got in immediately but it was a miracle that Robert escaped as the whale struck directly over him and when he was next seen he had his frock and trousers and shoes off all ready for a long swim, he had taken them off while he was under water with the two whales. He does not complain of being much hurt. The whale braid the steering oar and injured the boat some I do not know how much. They ran to Flatteries and got their lines foul so they was obliged to cut from them twice and the second time did not get enough to fasten afterwards though they had been more than 2 hours. The poor fellow will soon die as he had been fearfully wounded. Blodget left him to superintend the bleeding with his team beside & had several tenders on his life. The two were joined in the body with a considerable line secured the whale to stern

Wednesday August 15th 1860

Breakfasted at 4 in the morning and steered for a pod of large whales which were a coasting the worst way. The boat boats struck and he went to the windward with them so fast that he could not get near him and at last took his time. Returned at 11 and at 12 started for another to furnish oil to fry the little one in. Struck & killed 30 or 40 bbls at 6. Passed the Ship Majestic Percival of New Bedford 5 whales this season. Had 800 all told, two seasons out. Went on board and stopped till 7. They are boiling one we sent them take last Monday. They think of getting 1200 bbls. Had fine weather

Thursday August 16th

Struck hard Luck another which gave off with irons & spade and two lances. Lowered for him at 1½ in the afternoon and the Waist boat struck immediately after & killed him at 5 and cut lines and returned with the stern boats. He showed several chances to kill but our great Lizard Boat could not do it. The crew finds much fault with him but the Captain has nothing to say. We think he ought to be on duty. The wind strong from the E.S.E. so with a head sea for the boats. The poor fellows all caught wet as drowned rats and nearly as cold but they do not grumble. The Capt fortunately but he blames no chance to get nearer than his flukes. So they go it

Friday August 17th

Wind still from the E.S.E. and foggy lying to under double reefed topsails. Land discovered the whales but too rough and thick to try them. Carpenter and Mr prepared the starboard boat put on the starboard boats cranes and took in the larboard boat to repair. Put a new keel on the starboard crane for the Capt. Better luck is expected to find the whales

Saturday August 18th 1855

The Carpenter repaired the Starboard boat and put her overhead for a spare boat. The Capts. boat is to take the Starboard boats crossbeams & think they will answer. There will be great things done in the next nine or ten whales. I hoped might be fog bound & cleared off clear and we raised a ship to the windward which stood down and spoke us and we was as glad to see that old friend "Montauk". the Capts. boat steered round & I shall endeavour to wait till he comes for fear of Pirates. They have several whales in sight but not a boat whale has just been seen but it is two days to leave to night. Latitude 48 long. Longitude 45 for our show table.

The Capt returned at midnight with the "Stroke" 60 Bbls. They heard by the Magnolia that Petropolacka had been taken by the English. commenced sailing just before we spoke the Montauk

Sunday August 19th

It has been a very rainy day and made us much shadows though we were a sailing & standing all fair. We shall probably get through by 8 o'clock this evening. Wind light and foggy. So we have obtain'd away another sabbath day.

Monday Aug 20th

A little more encouragement in the ships as perhaps 180 Bbls whale. Sighted at 7 in the afternoon a fine lone whale. The Waist boat soon struck. The Capt and the Leads fastened just in time to save him. The Leads had the credit of killing him the first time. At 6 o'clock we had the whale alongside. But the threat was so large it tore out Mate's bottom. Had to stay it with two pieces which made a better. At 10 took in the Larboard & hoisted for the night. Have a fine breeze & fair. Latitude 48 long. Longitude 45 for our show table.

Tuesday August 21st 1855

Took Breakfast at 6. with a fine breeze blowing in the whalest. The Starboard boat did stick as we expected to find it so. We still sail short of our calculations. Saw a whale a little abaft our beam presences of steam. Came to the wind. The watch are just getting ready to make a fast & the Carpenter busily employed in deck. Weather mild & but cloudy. Sea very smooth. Wind S.S.E. & S.E.

Wednesday August 22

Much trouble about bread. They have been short all the day & quicken the prospects of getting into. There is a little in the cask but evening and this morning bakings to be started a cask today & two divided one third of it amongst the forward hands as this is to last a great while I do not know how long. The 2d Mate is the middle news carrier and Mr. Baker & Capt. Washburn of the Ship Samuel Robinson is on board. Spoke her at 2. She has 37 hundred bbls 1200 this day whales on Roderick and 3 here. They have all beaten us but one whale but he was bound off to the windward. The weather has been foggy all day particularly so to night. We shall be on the beat of the Fishing ground. The Clerk has to Weaton Capt Barnstick was to Capt. Thursday August 23rd

Foggy all day and much rain. Through the night. Let go the Larboard to bail and make as much drift as possible. At 8 got in the Morning and the Montauk through the fog. Came Captain and his boat aboard but Capt returned with Capts French & he has taken nothing yet. They are all short this season. Have had a fine breeze & fair. Latitude 48 long. Longitude 45 for our show table.

At 2 PM for with the ship but the wind and kept it all hand for bail & make her offer from. Capt is company Ellery & Stevenson

984 [illegible] Thursday August 24th 1855

The wind still North South [illegible] and gradually increased to a gale and obliged us to take in sail to a close reefed Main topsail, and at 3 in the afternoon the sail fell [illegible] and [illegible] so high we were obliged to cool down though we had not but 20 or 30 bbls more to boil. All hands [illegible] watch were kept on deck with the [illegible] look at each other till near supper time when it is generally customary to send half below such weather that Capt. Ch. does not consult the comfort of his crew as a good ship Master should. I heard several say they wanted to go home. they are would be likely to think so this weather. It appears to me now that the blessings of a good home and a good wife and one [illegible] little children are too much for one so unworthy as myself but still I am looking for such immortal blessings

985 Saturday August 25th

Continued foggy with some rain till noon when the wind changed to the South, died away to a whole topsail breeze and cleared the atmosphere of some of the fog and [illegible] of the rain so we commenced boiling again nothing to be seen but birds. Got an imperfect observation of the suns altitude and found our Lat to be about 59.17 N. Long Do. 172.17 West

986 Sunday August 26th

We have not heard the beautiful sound of the church bells nor an instructive sermon from the pulpit but instead of this the sound of the hammer and profanity of the sailors have [illegible] harshly upon the ear. We have stowed 109 bbls of oil in the Main hold and [illegible] in [illegible] of filling or [illegible] the Main hatchway. About 5 bbls left in the tank

270.5
109
151.5

It appears to me that this work might have been done tomorrow just as well. The weather could not have been much worse as we have had a thick fog and some rain through the day with a young gale of wind At one O'clock in the morning finished boiling and at [illegible] in the afternoon finished stowing [illegible] [illegible] weather. Again ends the Sabbath [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] reading the 2 volume of the English [illegible]

987 Monday August 27th 1855

The wind still continued to blow a gale from the S.E. and S.E. with fog and some rain so we have nothing to do but eat and sleep standing [illegible] watches. Saw a ship boiling supposed to be the General Williams. [illegible] had been near enough we should have payed her a visit

988 Tuesday August 28th

The gale still continues from the S.W. and some foggy but so rough as it was it did not [illegible] keep our Capt from visiting Capt French of the Montauk. He appeared to us at 11. A.M. [illegible] and the boat has just gone for him 9 in the evening. They bring news from home to June. Potatoes is said to b$6 per bu. flour $16 per bbl. I begin to think we are lucky to be here or we might have to go hungry. I am in a hurry to hear more particularly. England has taken Crimea So said the report

989 Wednesday August 29th

The weather continues the same with the exception of a little more rain. I have seen the New Bedford Mercury today bearing date April 6th. but so no news but the names of our new City Officers. Abraham Howland has again taken the reins in his own hands and I hope he will drive so far as to run the City in debt any more.

Today I have finished the ivory [illegible] round our [illegible] [illegible] quite a long job. Saw a ~~[illegible]~~ right whale close to the ship

990 Thursday August 30th

The wind changed to the N.N.W. and raged with greater fury. Reduced sail to a close reefed Mn. topsail Two ships in sight. The Montauk and a strange

991 Friday August 31st.

The Month of August has passed away. So goes life If we had stayed in Kodiak we should have had perhaps 1200 bbls by this time and about ready to leave for the Islands but now we have taken but 160 bbls and perhaps shall not get any more or at least the prospect is very poor at present. fog and rain [illegible] [illegible] about all the time. [illegible] a whale [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] for whaling. Two strange ships in sight [illegible] of which [illegible] [illegible] but [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

192 Saturday September 1st 1855

I have at last succeeded in finishing one of the "Whale Boats" and have presented it to the Capt. She is very much pleased with and all hands give me much praise that I am able to turn to, to discover them with becoming modesty. The wind has nearly left us but the fog is still in favor of our company. One lays in sight Sounded and got Muddy bottom at 45 fathoms.

193 Sunday September 2nd

Not very pleasant weather. Fog and small rain a most of the time. At 9 in the forenoon exchanges signals with a ship to the Leeward when she stood to and lowered her sails and Landed a Buck. At 5 sent off and spoke her, found she was the ship Magnolia of Wicked Bedford in her return. Capt. Cox gave our Capt an invitation to come on board which he readily accepted and then Mr. Pierce came back to board with Mr. Cartwright & Company. They have lately taken a Whale which made them 250 Bbls and picked up a Wreck of Spermaceti which was covered with barnacles and had the appearance of having been in the water a year or two. The Capt returned at 9 P.M.

194 Monday September 3rd

Today the wind has been very strong from the W.N.W. and cold with frequent squalls of rain.

Lowered twice for whales and chased 6 hours but returned with fishermens luck. In the forenoon the Magnolia's boat fastened to the whale we lowered and held on to him about all day. We was then obliged to let him go. We saw also a number of whales but they are all going quick to the windward. This was our first interview and Capt Cox is coming aboard. At 11 P.M. at 11 o'clock at 5 this whole fleet put their line and went all with all the craft it was boats. Lowered from the crew

Off St Pauls Island

196 Tuesday September 4th 1855

This has been a good day for whaling but we have seen nothing but small Niggers. At 8 saw Light at St Pauls Island. Our Capt went on board to see Capt Cox again this evening. This State is here talking about daily. Of course. The Capt returned at about 11.

197 Wednesday September 5th

Fog and some rain through the day nothing in sight but our neighbors. We have given the idea of filling this season and some talk of coming here again but I think this will be the last time I shall see Shakespeare Bluff in the latitude. Finished my Miniature shaw case and asked Lucinda for One Hundred dollars for it but I think 200 will not fetch it yet awhile. It belongs to my wife now. She will be delighted if she chooses.

198 Thursday September 6th

Foggy again today. At noon spoke the Seaman Ruserdon bailing in 35 Bbls which is the first she had taken since we saw her before (See 33d page). Our Capt went on board and Capt Cox joined with us and are thus passing the time while I pen a few lines to my poor wife to send by the G. R. who is supposed to sail for the Islands before long. Nobody knows how long before we shall go home.

199 Friday September 7th

The wind has returned to its old corner N.E. & E. and increased to a gale with a plenty of rain lying to under close reefed Main topsail & foresail. The Magnolia close to us on our Lee bow.

200 Saturday September 8th

The weather foggy and little rain and wind. The Magnolia saw us down and spoke us and Capt Cox gave me an invitation to go down to see him a visit. We undertook to call at it and as I was asked to go I thought best to indulge the treat. We returned at 8 in the evening after dining a very agreeable time. Capt Cox has a pair of Miniatures of himself & wife which I took too slightly and wanted me to make him one but our voyage is too near out for such an undertaking

Sunday September 7th 1856

Thick foggy and rainy with a light breeze from the East N.E. in the morning Capt Cox sprit to go and of course had to take a visit during been absent 12 or 13 long hours. We had a very agreeable time the Captn being very good company It is now about 8 and they have just retired leaving me time to write and think of sleep. The prospect appears to be good for another gam to-morrow I do not like to gam on the Sabbath day

Monday September 8th

Light winds and foggy Got ready for a clear start again of wind by stepping a new Fore Main topsail and fore sail Latter the old ones and packed them in casks not as they were when Our Capts Spent the most of the day on board the Magnolia Our Pilot their boat has been here. We are determined to go if we don't make a bent Sold or gave her one sail which was broaken and put up a new one Our Capt returned home at 10. o.clock.

Tuesday September 9th

Saw the Island of St Pauls bearing N.E. 30 or 40 miles off At 2 P.M. this afternoon saw two ships ahead beside our neighbour and as they were heading this way we come together at 2 when all the Capts went on board the Magnolia where they will get their cigars as Capt Cox does not touch taste or handle Charles Carrol, Capt Tuttle and the Tamerlain of N.B. both from Rodiak The Carrol has 1000 the season and the Tamerlain 1500 The most of the Kodiack fleet have done well. Tho had we could not have spent the season there.

The wind begins to blow fresh from the E.N.E. and with a decidedly rainy look appearance they will not go very far to-night Returned at 9.

Wednesday September 10th 1856

Rainy and foggy all day Lying to under short sail This ship in sight Head to the east but light winds and very changeable The Kodiak fleet have done and will soon be home with a fair breeze we did not stay there and remain for the share of 1500 bbls and start for home Have but 12 bbls of Sheat on board Spirit Lake Capt

Thursday September 11th

The morning has dawned beautifully The appearance of the day was hailed with joy as we are greatly in need of this blowing weather to dry everything up we have got All the wind any light from the E.N.E. over the Charles Carrol about 6 miles off Our Capts wanted to go over as he had not done so for nearly 2 days to be started at 8 This boat Capt Burton came here bringing 3 bags of stone coal They hoisted their ensigns for the Magnolia to join them but he did not consider it worth while to start this night stood off and towards us this forenoon and Nelson the Kattley Trader got right shot and died a dead for which he will expect much pension from the Capts We stood Brook and the ships hoved in sight found we have 12 bbls of sheat, 6 casks of Molasses with them have made for their Cliff yet Our Capts returned something spirit last night

Friday September 12th

Commenced rainy and raw cold Capts breakfast this forenoon Cruel Weather we have for a Gam of whales Our Cabin boy struck and at 10 returned with fish we do not to the windward but showed several chances to kill Oh how we was not lucky enough to reach the right spot to be left with nearly all of his line At 1 lowered for another but he had seen a hunt before and quickly left At 4 boats returned at 5 when the Charlie Carrol came down to us and Capt Tuttle came on board To them I went to the bottom of another ship which appeared to be sitting but when we got half way to her fell in with a dead whale and found it easier to take a dead one than one alive Lowered for the ship at 6 P.M. and at 9 to the ships Capt Tuttle [illegible] 1 Bbl Molasses 1 Box Candles 1 Bbl Flour 1 Bbl Pork & 10.

Off St Pauls

Saturday September 16th 1848

At 4 oclock this morning [illegible] took breakfast and started at 6 oclock with a fine breeze and pleasant weather. At 8 oclock it commenced raining and blowing very hard with heavy squalls and continued so all day. At 9 oclock the Captain ordered the Main Topsail to be close reefed. At 10 oclock the Captain ordered the Fore Topsail to be close reefed. At 12 oclock the Captain ordered the Mizzen Topsail to be close reefed. At 1 oclock the Captain ordered the Fore Topsail to be close reefed. At 2 oclock the Captain ordered the Main Topsail to be close reefed. At 3 oclock the Captain ordered the Mizzen Topsail to be close reefed. At 4 oclock the Captain ordered the Fore Topsail to be close reefed. At 5 oclock the Captain ordered the Main Topsail to be close reefed. At 6 oclock the Captain ordered the Mizzen Topsail to be close reefed. At 7 oclock the Captain ordered the Fore Topsail to be close reefed. At 8 oclock the Captain ordered the Main Topsail to be close reefed. At 9 oclock the Captain ordered the Mizzen Topsail to be close reefed. At 10 oclock the Captain ordered the Fore Topsail to be close reefed. At 11 oclock the Captain ordered the Main Topsail to be close reefed. At 12 oclock the Captain ordered the Mizzen Topsail to be close reefed.

Sunday September 17th

Pleasant weather but it did not appear like the Sabbath day as we have been sailing and chasing whales. Saw several whales but they were soon cleared off as steam ships were in full view. Three ships in sight. At 8 P.M. Capt. Miller sent his Boat to the Williams to go aboard of her and our Captain took the same boats crew and Mr. Cribb and went aboard of the General. Mr. Cross is to do some blacksmithing for her. There is a talk of swaping Mates.

St Pauls Island in sight bearing E.S.E. Steering in close. Finished boiling at 9 in the evening about 85 Bbls.

The Capt returned at one in the morning with Mr. Clark Last Mate in place of Mr. Cross. The Old Main was trimmed by the head.

Monday September 18th

Weather still pleasant and a plenty of whales in sight and ships chasing and some fastened to the fish but to no advantage. We lowered before breakfast but did nothing. After breakfast tried again and brought a whale to the ship at 2 P.M. and did not finish cutting the Bark Charles. We were about to exchange Mates. We have distilled up with Mr. Cortenius and to have tonight. Capt. Miller sent Mr. Williams [illegible]

Off St Pauls

Tuesday September 19th 1848

I should have said that the Capt struck and killed the old bull before without assistance for in the matter last [illegible]

The weather has been pleasant but in the night has been squally with rain. Employed getting the Fore Topsail to the forward place. P.M. and threatens to blow and rain. Lowered for whales and chased 3 hours but the whales would not allow to be struck if they can avoid it & they in sight and in motion had taken a whale though they have chased long. The whales appear to be going towards the land with the wind right to the windward. Mr. Williams is on board and has no spare hands as he is sent all but with us in the boat of a blacksmith & Cooper on board the General. Became and shook hands with Mr. Lefavre leaving and expressed much friendship. He will do well if they keep down & pay [illegible] Hauled up the topsails part at night. Lowered [illegible]

Wednesday September 19th

Soon had it over and down as the wind increased to a heavy gale with rain. Came to under close reefed Main Topsail. The ship leaks worse than she has since we were 3 days at sea pumping. We have over a hundred Bbls of oil under deck, 5 Bbls of Whalebone and casks and a gang of casks besides some water casks and empty casks. All dipped the head and waist decks under and the end of the trunk slightly stove the waist boat. Moderated a little and we made out to start a few casks of oil in the tank. Spent the evening in reading to Harriet.

Thursday September 20th

Soon [illegible] while the rolls had started the pumps at daylight in the rain and after breakfast commenced stowing oil in the after hold and got the first 3 down it was very tedious as the rain fell thick and fast and cold but by perseverance it was finished. I have been very busy [illegible] shooks and getting casks to stow. The Captain brought his son of whaleboat and hands from the ship and took 3 or 4 keg of water and 2 bags of bread. I think I can stand this rain without [illegible] which checked off the after hold waiting a quantity 175 Bbls now the lower hold is full Good

Friday Saturday September 21st 1855

The wind blowing a steady gale from the E. but it still continues to hail, and it continues to repair and set up shrouds &c but it is hard work. Part of the inspired 6 and condemned one do Dyer can guess what they are. I suppose he thought it wonderful

1013 Saturday September 22d

Short Shadiatic W.N.W. & W. Finished hailing at 23 89 little before Midnight. Stowed a quantity of 101 2890 bitumen bale aft in the Starboard side Store Cabin and continued set up of Shrouds. Stove Cabin repair. Condemned one and ought to main. The Captn offered the Steward a pint and a half of Brandy for the 10th Inst of duff but they will not accept such a Farmer. of shrubs. They are good stuff. At dinner a Cask of Brandy and they ought to have enough. At. Lets them help themselves with Bread Cabin Handkerchief!

Sky thick is full of provisions and little in dick

1014 Sunday September 23.

Saw whales before Breakfast and after wards lowered for them. The Yard Boat struck with both irons. The whale went to the bottom and chafed the line against the Rattin to it parted. They pulled for him till they were satisfied and returned to the ship Boat lowered for them but they choice no chase. The boats returned again at 1 P.M. Lowered the third time, chased till they got tired when the old Portugee gave up the chase and took up his boat. Thick whales made his appearance close to the ship and we had to be badly gaffed, the boat struck with its irons. The Captn lowered immediately and in 15 minutes had darted his lance Blood & foaming out as thick as tar. Lowered him by the Ship A.B. and ordered sent to a close reef the topsail, intending to begin cutting bright and early in the Morning. Boat came alongside passed the Bobbitt.

Monday September 24th 1855

Fresh breakfast at 5 and after spending an hour in reading Ship commenced cutting in but to the Captain's and chiefs many the Mate just in time to get dinner.

The body of the dog thrown overboard by the Cooper during the Cooper was cutting it in the evening. Middle watch employed by all in cutting upon four bars of Dyer's beautiful whalebone of unequal length sharply marked and numbered on all sides and not unfrequently branded with the Captain's name and Ships like to know who's who. The wind is light blowing a strong breeze from the E. Lying to under close reefed topsails.

1816 Tuesday September 25th

The gale continues and rendered still more disagreeable by fog of rain. The whole matter this afternoon with the watch about turning out at noon is too quick for the Captn thought they ought to be called sooner and some words will not be tolerated to knock him down & threat if he dared a word and I like the way he stood & talked. The cause is to be fully stories of the night. The Captn found fault with him this morning and both made friendship with the old man made sail up to the Captn. This declares the cause of the most of the trouble that has happened on board. Mr Cross has just accused him of and threatened to flog him at first chance and told him to watch his conduct and keep clear of him from the time forward. Begins the

1815 Wednesday September 26th

Moderate & Variable. The watch sailing as fast as they could and have been repairing and setting up shrouds nearly all day. Ball Cringle Cut on board to cook. Saw Killers

1845 Thursday September 27

Fresh breezes and Squally weather. Hoisted Sailing at 12 P.M. The whole Crew Made 165 Bbls. Two or three Like this and we shall be done fast with our decks work. Five Men were rigging Pin which formed the stern of the Sailboat and got all ready for stowing oil with the exception of the Sailboat Cutting Spades which are to be used in the morning. The weather is this day promising and we shall

1119 Friday September 28th 1855
The wind W.S.W. and rugged but it did not
2990 prevent us from stowing down" put 88 bbls on
138 the Larboard side against the steerage bulk head
3128 and set about 50 bbls forward the blubber room
The Captn said if he can get one more he will go
straight home from the Islands [illegible]
The Captn has concluded to come to the Mess room
and give them two pots of molasses for their
duff. He sent them a quarter of a cheese the
other day. The first the voyage.

1120 Saturday September 29th
We have seen more of the sun and moon than we
have seen before for a month but the wind has
blown a gale from the W.N.W. and rugged. We
have seen as many a dozen whales and shall try to
catch one as soon as the weather will permit.
All hands are very anxious to do so for we want
to go home.

1121 Sunday September 30th
A plenty of whales in sight in every direction but the
weather was cold with a bad sea and the most of
the men growled at the thoughts of lowering for them
but after breakfast concluded to try them.
The Waist boat fastened but he ran away with
her after Wrights had set him to spouting thin
blood. He missed several chances to kill
him that he did not thicken the blood.
The boats returned at noon and
took dinner in a hurry and [illegible]
The weather moderated [illegible]
Choked till 5 when the [illegible] boat fastened
The Captn soon got fast and set him to spouting
thick blood the first lance. [illegible]
[illegible] Got him alongside [illegible]
[illegible] we have [illegible]
Our friends [illegible] that we have been
thus violating the Sabbath day. The [illegible]
[illegible] from morning till night. The hardest
[illegible]

1122 Monday October 1st 1855
Commenced cutting our whale at 6 o'clock and finished
at noon. The ship was [illegible] for cutting. She is as
stiff and solid as a rock. Had a severe hail squall
while at work on the whale. A plenty of whales round
but rather rough for catching them. Setting up a
[illegible] pipe [illegible] which are marked very correctly
[illegible] 61 pretty good. The Captn has tried
hard to make a row but could not find sufficient
reasons. He takes a little too much of the [illegible] to
be very consistent. Getting ready to start the work

1123 Tuesday October 2nd
Wonderful work! After breakfast Mr Williams
took the Starboard boat and started for whales with
the waist boat for an assistant. He soon fastened
to a fellow when a loose one stove, stove in 6
streaks so the boat soon sunk. The waist boat
arrived in time to save the men a cold water bath
and bent her line on Mr [illegible] line and let the other
at [illegible] as he had brought to and spouted
thin blood from the [illegible]. Sent Mr Oakman
from the ship for the whale but while he was
trying to pick up the line the whale started at [illegible]
[illegible] speed. He might have
fastened to him if he had [illegible] the line alone.
Took the Starboard boat in and I had to leave
my [illegible] and help the Carpenter repair her.
After dinner lowered 3 boats for more whales
[illegible] Mr Williams and
Mr [illegible] They returned
at dark without getting near enough to [illegible]
[illegible] Mr Williams [illegible]
darted at one [illegible]
[illegible] too far off. Soon after the boats [illegible]
the Captn came down [illegible]
[illegible] of the boat [illegible] without saying a word to
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

1124 Wednesday October 3rd 1855

Got gale from the N.E. with squalls of rain and
All hands employed in baling. A plenty of fish
and light and all hands writing for letters & c
Shall start for home the first leaving of ground
We shall not take to sailing on the passage home

1025 Thursday October 4th

The gale raging with great fury with a heavy sea
The ship rolling wonderfully. Ruther sailing during the
night. It was the most disagreeable time as well as
the most dangerous we have had the voyage
Casks and other things fetched away but fortunately
no one received serious injury though several got a
little bruised. The pumping & baling prevented the cask
ings and kept the main shaft as it will not work
not got for the no doubt. This evening I got wet
nicely in the scuppers I was in the weather side when
the ship got a sea which fell in to the deck and forced
me to the leeward like a pebble in the niagra. I fetched
up head first against a pipe of pitch. My head is so
sore it did the scourging office very clean to make
things all right. Several others got wet at the same time

1326 Friday October 5th

The gale still continues and the sea continues
to tumble more than we like. Have a squall of
rain or hail more with that to very the scene.
We shall have a real time to get this oil below

1027 Saturday October 6th

At 5 in the morning it cleared & found us 6 miles from
St. Pauls Island and heading right for it but that
3125 1555 if it had been foggy we should have been on the
560 in a few hours. We made sail and run down
to the leeward of the Island when it was smooth
and as pleasant as could be desired contrasting
beautifully with that of last night. Commenced
staving oil forward of the bulk bear room. At 5 the
weather changed to a most disagreeable thick drizzling
rain and calm with a heavy sea. It
for we got completely wet through as the wind blew
from the S.W. and so close we had to have a Custom
Finished at 8 in the evening. Got down my
Squalls & Rains in Company Carried

1124 Sunday October 7th 1855

This does appear like anything but the Sabbath day. We have worked
from breakfast time till dark heaving oil and stowing the same
hold between decks. The weather has been very cold with fogg
squalls of snow Wind blowing strong from the N.E. by E.
N.W. The land in sight to the N.E. The work might
have been done better some other day but the old fellow is
rather grumpy lately. He partakes too freely of the good stuff
and it is well known when rum is in reason is out
We all want to start for the Islands in this good fair wind
but the Capt wants another day but I don't think we dare
and had rather start for home then stay any longer
Lat. Yesterday 56° 5' S. Long 169° 06' W.

1125 Monday October 8th

Cold weather fingers to cold to write Capt very ugly
and cross Does all he can to work ship to leeward
Threatened to spank their heads to a jelly
A plenty of whales in sight but too rugged to lower
Long 169° 06' W.

1130 Tuesday October 9th

Those who have forgotten of blunders prepare to read them
Intended for Stals in the morning but could not procure
them returned at time to get ship under. Hove to very cold
Lowered again at 2 o'clock and Hardie did get within
two yards when the whale perceived the boat and sunk
like a stone returned again to the ship. At dinner
another whale only a calf & that fast the ship lying with
both fires out a very irritating attitude truly
The Captain took the Waist boat and Thos Wright to
steer him. Peace the regular Lancer and pulled for
some time. Mr Williams took the Starboard and
gave the most full of confidence. The other boats were
soon to come as soon as the Capt fastened. He stole up
to the whale very cautiously and struck but the whale
Went to see the fine sport Saw one of the boats
upset with all hands Capt was very high when we did not
succeed at first but after several attempts we succeeded
in getting fast to one which we towed to the ship
and commenced cutting in. Got in the head
and the fins and the tail and the body

Off St Pauls Island

1031 days from home. Wednesday October 10th 1855.

Lazed about through the night. After breakfast lowered for a gam of whales in a bad rainstorm which continued till noon. Any one who ever was exposed to the pelting of cold rain can guess how rich it is. The boats arrived in time to refresh themselves with a few of the necessaries of life. After dinner tried another gam of whales. Weather rather dryer. The Capt took Mr Night's boat and left him on board which worked upon his pride some. They chased till 4½ with no better success, the whales being very shy. Too bad. Want one more very much.

1032. Thursday October 11th

We have tried hard for a whale but have not succeeded. Lowered in the forenoon and tried our hours but they were too wild. Chased 3 hours in the afternoon without any better success. The Captain, Mr Williams and Mr Cross goes regular while Mr Night and Mr Oakman take turns in staying on board. Reef topsails nights and set greater watches. Rainy and foggy the most of the day. Very pithy.

Whales so pattering, & [illegible]

1033. Friday October 12th

Several exciting incidents. Rainy and rigged, cold and disagreeable. A plenty of whales in every direction. Chased all the forenoon in the rain. Mr Williams got near enough to fasten to one in the small boat but there was not blubber enough to hold the iron. This caused some excitement. Returned in time for dinner, after which the Captn knocked Jay Sear and "Portugee" for being behind as he thought. This was a little exciting. He then sent the watch below with strict orders not to turn in, though the wind was a blowing too hard to lower. At 6 O'clock in the evening squared the yards for the Islands and this caused the greatest excitement of all. Today I was called to note the time by the Chronometer in the afternoon. I noticed that the [illegible] and [illegible] had the appearance of being frequently used, a [illegible] to judge from appearances. [illegible] no good from the use of [illegible] [illegible] is [illegible]

Bound off.

Bound to the Islands.

1034 [illegible] Saturday October 13th 1855

Away we fly with whole topsails and Mr topgallantsail with square yards steering S.S.E. She keeps a river of a running across the deck continually so our coming is well soaked but we dont care for we are bound for the Islands and home. I can hardly realize it yet I believe its true.

1035 Lat 56.00 N. Long 171.28 West

Strong E by N wind. Sunday October 14th

The gale still continues from the N.N.W. with squalls of rain and hail so of course cold and wet, very disagreeable. During the night took in Mr topgallantsail, foresail and lowered the topsails on the cap and let her go cautiously keeping the watch sharp on the lookout for land, the boatsteerers on the end of the fore yard in a dreadful situation and they did not forget to growl about it and with many imprudent things. At daylight made sail again and at 9 saw one of the Islands, Seganam. At noon it was off our Larboard beam bearing S.E. about 20 miles. High land, the top well covered with snow. The Island of Amukta which forms the passage we did not see. We feel thankful that we have passed the Islands which have been a graveyard for many poor sailors. We have left them far behind. Steering S.E. I am glad to find the [illegible] and am sorry for the poor fellows that will spend their lives in this service a whaling.

Lat 52.47 N

1036 Monday October 15th

We got [illegible] into a scrape today. The watch have been very busy as well as myself scraping the try works [illegible] and studding [illegible] with [illegible] [illegible] completely [illegible] to their [illegible] was well [illegible] the Captn [illegible] that they had no breakfast. They went down [illegible] [illegible] their work without saying a word. The [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible] 45 [illegible] Lat 49° 26 N.

1037 Tuesday October 16th 1855

Wonderful times but no [illegible]. Threlds (?) Man tries all ways to make himself disagreeable. He is a trying to do what he has threatened all the voyage to drive the men out of his room [?] the whaling is out but if he dont if he dont get driven out himself he may think himself lucky. The men are all up to the moves

Hamiltons watch is stopped for looking the shut on the wrong side of the clue-ring a mistake that any one may have made under similar circumstances as it was in the night but he catches at everything

He told them today he should not give them but 3/4 of a cake of hard bread a day that their damn jaws had been a going night and day like a gristmill A great mistake. The wind has hauled to the S by W so we cannot head our course &c.

The mattresses flying in great quantities and to make things agreeable He has one man on the [illegible] one on the end of the weather foreyard arm and one on the flying jibboom on the lookout all nights. This is only to work men up He is the most to be pitied Lat 46. 52 S

1038 Wednesday October 17th

Something to write about Rainy all day but that was of no disadvantage for the salt water flew enough to keep us all wet without it. Wind blowing a gale from the S heading our course under double reefed topsails

At 10 in the forenoon the 2nd Mate called Jewett from mast head but the wind made such a humming through the rigging that he did not hear him so he went to the Captn and told him he could get no answer and he should keep him there till noon. The Captn said Yes keep him there till dark. The men struck the backstay to attract his notice but they threatened to be sent up with him if they made any signal to him. At dinner time the cook was sent in charge of the deck with orders to see that no one called him down. When dinner was over I went on deck [illegible] and as I [illegible] my eyes [illegible] the Captn and sent him from [illegible] looking [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] wished

intentions of the Captn and his insult my blood boiled in my veins and it became [illegible] to come down [illegible] I knew there would be war in the [illegible] but I could not have [illegible] any longer. As soon as the Captn saw him come down he sent his largest dog to enquire the cause of his coming down. He [illegible] asked him if he heard him call when [illegible] was answered no. He asked him how he came down without orders and was answered "The Cooper [illegible] to the." He communicated this nice little piece of intelligence to the Captn when the war was declared. I was then called and examined by the Captn Question "Did you beckon to Jewett to come from mast head?" Yes Sir. "Who gave you orders to do so?" You gave such orders but he did not hear them. Here his eyes flashed fire and they all said they never saw him so mad before. He then added "When I want you to call a man down I will tell you. How came you to do so?" My conscience would not let me keep still Sir. He could not get over this; his countenance changed immediately and I turned and left him. He walked the deck a few minutes and called me again and commenced it in harsher language and said "You need not think because you are Cooper that you are to do as you have a mind to. this is not the first time that you have interfered with my orders or the Officers" Thereupon he swore some and made some threats that are very common with him and said He had just as lieves flog me as a foremast hand and yet had not been for the influence that I had over the men he should not have to chastise them so often. Oh what a change! Third said Captn Harding I am very sorry if you have that opinion of [illegible] This was said with so much feeling it produced a favorable appearance in his features again. He then said "Hypocrite talk about tobacco and then give a man tobacco to work good clothes" I made no reply to this charge but left him I would ask the reader to have patience to read the grounds upon which this assertion is made though it is altogether foreign to the offence. About a week ago I agreed with the Blacksmith to work some chisels at the tables and [illegible] and [illegible] him with a small piece of the dirty weed and it got to his ears by the electric telegraph

1845 Wednesday October 24th 1855

very plentiful on the other. At Sunset it was light enough we backed onto the head and hauled in dock in the pitch which till 9 o'clock. Took every chance of the previous night to get it and let the case get at it and knocked off to a light breeze from the Eastward steering S.by E. for the Islands. It is about 13 years since I have helped take a sperm whale but cutting junk in the smoke natural stem pleasant. No means to keep the fire a going by burning air addition to the scraps. tar rosin and a plenty of pine wood but it pays well to do the mince the head by hand. The whale caught & taken to

Lat 31 33 N Long W

1846 Thursday October 25th

All hands busied at boiling. Washed off deck a job that has not been done before since the 1st of Sept. still we have not been dirty as frequent rains and the spray kept us clean enough wet. Piled all the blubber on deck. The body makes just enough scraps to keep the works agoing. W blowing strong from the E.N.E. which is probably the trades. Jogging along easy under double reefed topsails steering S.E.E. The head has 35 bbls. The jaw measured 16 ft from the end to the back teeth of which there were 32 & 19 in each side

1847 Friday October 26th

The weather still pleasant. Finished boiling at 6 A.M. this afternoon. The whale made about 85 bbls. Stowed the dark oil in the blubberroom with 23 bbls of white oil after scraping and scrubbing it down with hot water and then put the oil into many buckets of water. Spent the rest of the day in scrubbing the deck with sand and cinders. Got all ready for cooling it tomorrow remaining heads of bone which will come off with much ease tomorrow. We have about 60 bbls pin these think. The sweet tea was a warm job hard work. We have been accustomed to cold water that the warm take hold with but hands. We have not an empty cask in hand and only 2 bbls of bread and one of flour. Steering S.S.E.

Lat 31 33 N Long W

1848 Saturday October 27th 1855

The watch have been busily engaged engaged at the unpleasant job of washing the bone and as the weather has been beautiful it has not been a disagreeable one. Finished & put in time for supper 8 O clock. The Captn was very particular to have every deal perfectly clean for which he is not to blame. We all took hold with a good will, the 2nd Mate acted as secondary hand and his orders were more frequent than reasonable. The watch to ok the land out of the hold in the night. The trades blew fresh from the E. and Variables E.S.E. this rather interfered with our course E.S.E. Lat 31 14 N Long W

1849 Sunday October 28th

Our eyes have been blessed with a sight of land which regard as a great favor and all praise is due our Protector. We have not spoilt the Sabbath day according to My notions of a properly kept one. Little work we have done has been very pleasant. The principle work was to spread the bone to dry and pack it away. At first more mouth and I shall be reminded of the almost hill a blasting I have long looked for. The wind has been light or we might have been within sight of a bottle to day. Saw the land in the morning and at dark it was about 35 miles

Lat Long W

1850 Monday October 29th

We made a short tack off shore during the night and in the morning discovered the Island to be Oahu instead of Maui as was first expected and do not know how far to Windward it is. We are piping the bone and finishing it in front for the afternoon watch. Still standing off & on. We did not make a good wind now we are just above of the weather end Diamond Head. Should the breeze hold as fresh as it does at present we shall be in tomorrow. Our Captain seems to be as anxious to get in as if there was to get a Letters. I am in a hurry for the afternoon watch to get mail letters and [illegible] from home as it will not take to dig[illegible] day by us being obtained. Washed the inside up after the [illegible] by this and the [illegible]

Lying at Anchor at Maui S.I.

1050 Tuesday October 30th 1855

Light Variable Land all day but have made but very little progress towards Lahaina. The weathered Corea Head (Calm) last evening and then steered South more than we have with the trade blowing strong from the E.N.E. when he ought to have steered S.E. after that he steered full and by but the wind was so light we made but little headway and it has been light and baffling all day. At 4 this afternoon Rainai S. Point bore E. 18 Miles this 24 have made considerable today by washing the Ironwork inside and the Garnell Bark and the frame of the Deck flushing and scraping the Boats and they Gibbed as been to whitewash the Tryworks three or 4 times over Broke out two Bbls of Bread at last the men having been very short of that necessary article for the last 3 or 4 days We shall probably be in tomorrow

1052 Wednesday October 31st

We have at last arrived at the Land of good fresh Meat and Sweet potatoes Dropped anchor this morning at daylight (6 Oclock) in 20 fathoms of water Just in time to get something fresh for Breakfast Our Seamen have all gone ashore except the Night who is to stop till the work is done Our Seamen consisted of 8 Seamen (Kanakas) the Cook one boatsteerer John Blodget and 4 Boys Mr Brooks Thirty six ships lye here many of which have done well and some very poorly they have taken from 200 Bbls to 2200 The fleet average about 500 Bbls The ship William Thompson is here and is about having a lead coffin made for the remains of her Master who was killed by a whale and is to be sent home accross land in Spirits having been preserved that way to the present time Washed the Decks and cleaned the Lamps Pumped ship and the Capt have got letters and I felt a little troubled because I have not done just what I should have done if the Old Man Likes right work Six ships left today

1053 Thursday November 1st

Employed as usual Have been busy all day Sailing ship and Job work along side The men have spent the day building boats which took till dark Making 30 Bundles Scraping Spikes 60 lbs to the Bundle 12½ lbs Stowed it on the sail in the Shelf There is a Circle round which is particularly adapted to the Low condition and Social Morals of the Natives

It is said that the Captain & some of them attended its last evening and Debauched & drunken Men usually do Our Capt was one of them Our Doory to day The Deserters are taken but not discharged yet

1054 Friday November 2nd

To day we have had something interesting and a little Variety Sam Thompson one discharged Boatsteerer (Indian) came on board for his chest but could not have it without an order from the Capt which is customary in such cases but which caused the exciting of what he ceased his mind by calling the 2nd Mate Mr Gray everything but a gentleman and told him much dont and threatened to flog him the first time he landed on the Beach

Washed ship thoroughly all over inside Dined Heartily on Fish Taro & Potatoes Coattinues Carpenter and Myself with four Foremast Hands stand watch nights and have a watch below day which is very favorable this hot weather in these Lowy times Orders are given to keep a sharp look out as had formerly been repeated every night when in Port before

1055 Saturday November 3rd

This has been a busy employ for us and Ship Mate we have repaired 4 Boats 6 Bbls in the Larboard and have eleven more Staved for next week

Tried hard to finish them but the water shines and hard heads were too plentiful but we shall get ahead of them Bold Manager as all is hands did the rest of the crew Load Wrecking to do Latter half and Carpenter & Myself Mostly at work at Boats Mend Lanterns & Painting the Inside Evening The Capt is Ashore Visiting Shore every favorable Evening Tomorrow I am to go to Port

1856 Sunday November 4th 1855
About 8 it being fair have been with the exams of the gospel today. Mr Bishop preached to us from an excellent text which will be found in the Matthew xx. 6 v. "Why stand ye here all the day idle". The Capt came off for the first time and gave all that wished to go to church to get ready something a little expected but rejoiced at the chance. Returned at sunset. Yesterday there was an arrangement made for Mr Blodget to go to Honolulu for our clothes but the schooner left on time and he got left we shall probably go with the ship in a few days

Monday November 5th
1857 Last night at 2 o'clock a boat went to a little place called Wyanka about 20 miles distant for potatoes and fowls and have just returned at 11 in the evening without either. I believe I have now learned that Daniels the man who was to furnish the articles had just gone to Lahaina. There got 1858 Took 20 lbs of Irish potatoes from the schooner Marriott Could not get the stem from the shore as we could not get our things from the shore nor our 66 lbs flour. Sold 5 lbs of ink and 20 or 30 whitlock bits

Tuesday November 6th
1859 At 4 P.M. all hands were called and the boats were called first for our provisions which we brought down in a large net the loaded consisting of 25 lbs of meat 2 casks of flour (200 lbs) 3 pieces of sails one can of paint oil, four cags of Tobacco, 8 coils of cordage and the Captain Secretary which last had badly warped and the weak that the first puncheon knocked it to pieces. We made 3 or four trips to the ship Carried off comfortables to Bolas for which the payee about 150 lbs to Lahaina

Wednesday November 7th
1858 This is light clear last night at sunset by daylight. Took on board from Mr Peter Yellow two bad lately Took off 8 sacks of Irish potatoes for seven dollars 50 damages and also 100 lbs. Thy with a part of a boat load of wood which shall have given boat tomorrow by the means of freight which shall be paid for Cash and Captain Bill for steering the night is to go that of to the Pumpkin I left the and came to

Bound for Honolulu

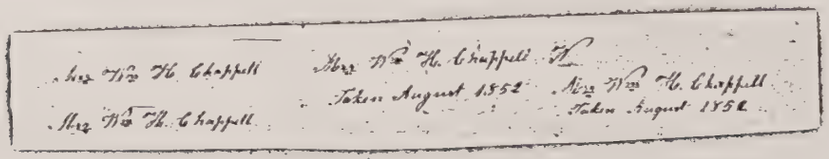
1860 Thursday November 8th 1855
We have expected to get away to day but have been disappointed. Mr Stephens came on board today and was introduced by Mr Atkinson as first officer and we were to obey him as such. Then Mr Stephens promised to take us as well as wished but this is all fair and I fear he may forget it. We have every thing on board and all is a hurry to leave but the Captain has not finished his wonderful business

1861 Friday November 9th
We are now on our way to Honolulu. The Capt came off just before dark bringing three passengers Captain Robinson of the ill fated ship Jefferson which was bleaching in the Southern Ocean; one is a sailor and the other is a young fellow who we do not know. We came in the morning and rec'd a Gale of the E.N.E. Reckoning and the wind blows a hurricane; they have closed up the middle hatches and forecastle and the pilot has taken care of itself by closing ours we are getting badly split. I have not been up to all day as I had

During the afternoon three of our kanakas came aboard for their clothes. They had to apply to a lawyer before they could get the Capt to give them an order for them. He did not pay their wages for their season work. I suppose that was not sufficient

They told the Captain that they had run away as soon as they got in but it seems he did not know the law they could not have got their things. They had been to him several times if so then he could put them off because they were poor Kanakas but they knew more than he did unfortunately. We had rain in the forenoon Returned Rainbow at sunset Wind the steering N.E. and shall probably make Diamond head by daylight

1862 We have had Gale and Squalls all day. Saw a sail to the Southward Carried away the Gaff Topsail Yard in the Gale. Got it down for Mr Jackson to repair and that of the Foresail to do it with. Thus ends the day with the wind blowing as much as ever and the sea running high. Shall be glad when we have ended this voyage as I am very sick of it. Have had a little sport since we have engaged in it. Many benefits from the study of the Bible. Have got Lahaina Pilot and Wreck off.


Mrs Wm H. Chappell
Mrs Wm H. Chappell
Mrs Wm H. Chappell
Taken August 1852
Mrs Wm H. Chappell
Taken August 1852

1866 Saturday November 10th 1866

There now safely moored in the Port of Honolulu
By being a better sailor than the Merchant ship Castle of
Boston we got a pilot before her though she was ahead
of us in the morning She went drawing in by the
Forks of Oahu and dropped Anchor in 5 fathoms of
water at 10 A.M. the Governor not did not get her ship
till about 3 P.M. the afternoon There are about 6 ships
inside the reef Barks Whalers One English Man of
war and two large Merchant ships one the Sea
Serpent this left for Hong Kong today and the other
the U.S. Hoffie We got our ship safely moored
a boat was sent for the letters and returned with many
Blessings for me with 27 news papers containing excellent
news This is now past 12 and I have just finished reading
Elder Dairnes Book as a visit and distributed his papers
tracts and Christian Almanacs with great liberality
and was very much surprised to learn that we were
all Americans and had stuck to the ship so long

1866 Sunday November 11th

The Capts came on board in the morning and gave all
hands liberty with the exception of 2 from each
Last evening they had a band and any one that
that wanted to and spent the evening
I had an excellent time to day The Sailors Home is
as beautiful as it is convenient with a large reading
room well supplied with papers of almost every
from nearly all parts of the world particularly the
United States There is a place and writing materials
for those sick to write to their friends I do not
finished yet but they work on it as fast as the can
raise the funds Collected the last evening about forty
Dollars present Good London from the Sailors 30 Dollars
For the afternoon I attended the dedication of a very neat
Beautiful little Church Chapel and the connected
Congregation Enlisted attentive quite a well shivered
Congregation some Hawaiians & Americans all were
with tears Many of their pastor and Trustees
Deacons and with Ladies there and Children

1866 Monday November 12th 1866

Today we have taken all the oil from the after hatch between
about 200 bbls and all the Sperm 85 with the oil from the
casks which will be about 60 more when all are and all the
casks of bricks and hoops and all the blocks and every
thing Heavy and piled it two tiers high beginning in the
eyes of her and reaches a staff the stern wise and after all
it does not load her up to the hatches enough to get at the ends
of her pistle which needs some repairing I have been
busy getting up Bread of Dyers poor Old ship thanks for the
Bread did not put in Yokohama and after Breakfast read
Elder Dairnes Book when I could find time long enough Continued on
cask all together We have all worked hard but it is now
so Let here as at Lahaina, have frequent slight showers
of rain Ships come in 3 or 4 a day
Will Ames assisting up the ship and Mr Atkinson
Mending the sails I choose to stay at home

1866 Tuesday November 13th

The Capts came on board this morning and thought it
impossible to get her enough to fit the rudder so we
have to work slowly stripping the casks below to
clear the windlass and will take our anchors tomorrow
at high tide and haul her in the Docks Mrs Hayes
takes things easy so far Takes long mornings
Blodgate has concluded not to go with us and has shift
to 3rd Mate of the Ship in Bark Philip the First and
will sail tomorrow The Capts tried hard to get him

1866 Wednesday November 14th

We have been sweating up early all day for the Harbor Masters
to take us to our place in the Docks Have been very
busy landing casks We succeeded in getting our position
fixing from the middle Dock though it was a hard job for
we had to dredge it in a third time previous Pushing the
windlass and took it to the west Tomorrow morning
we shall take our anchors and start for the Docks

We landed our boats a short distance from the ship quite
and thunderstorm discovered them drifting out to sea some
distance having cut their warps during the night Lowered
boats after them returned Sundries we shall turn Lumber
Hurrah We are all sorry to leave our home

Lying at Anchor at Honolulu L. I.

1064 Thursday November 15th 1855

The Barker Master was up here in the morning with a yoke to be and we took our two anchors in weighed her to the Mare Island breakfast. But we did not get her up till higher before anything can be done. To leave remove our stowage and the Carpenter and Sylvester are busy [illegible] on the cabin while the other two Carpenters are to stop up together for the present. Sent our home on board of the schooner Restless she is to take it down I think we might have carried it ourselves

The outside of the ladies Cabin is trimmed with teak in a manner to pretty to be described. Tomorrow the Fair comes off

1065 Friday November 16th

Adams have just returned from the Fair and had a lovely time and every thing went on with the greatest harmony. The reading room was filled with all kinds of refreshments of the choicest kinds and in the greatest abundance and I went into all these nice things with a will that is as far as my Money lasted the small sum of 500 dollars. The last of the things were sold at auction. One nice cake was cut in slices which contained a ring. The first piece was sold for 6 dollars, the 2nd and 3rd went at 4 dollars at 2 and 3 dollars. It was worth a small fortune to [illegible] amongst the Ladies. It was gratifying that our ladies [illegible] have not done it justice to the cuddy

The Bark Francis Palmer arrived today 12 days from California but she brought nothing for the Saratoga many of us expected letters but we do not deserve them

1066 Saturday November 17th

Concluded to take the "thumb cleat" from the 2nd middle joint and put it on the first as we could not get her out of center far enough to put it where it belongs. Tried to haul her off this afternoon but could not start her. My luck of trying it tomorrow. It is too bad that the same Means cannot have been adopted but it is supposed to be used to prevent [illegible] spreading decks more likely it is of it without interfering with the deck [illegible]

1070 Sunday November 18th 1855

We spent half of the day on board as we had to wait till high tide and haul the ship off or rather let the Sea take and haul her off. The same means might have been [illegible] yesterday. In the afternoon I went on shore and Brainard went to Divine Service. I attended a prayer meeting at the Bethel Society and joined in the exercises with much pleasure feeling but somehow did not to go this evening though many of my Shipmates have gone. Mr Bateman had a severe attack of the Bahoo Fever a very distressing disease though not dangerous

1071 Monday November 19th

The Rudder is shipped at last and we are provided clear of in the [illegible] age. Tomorrow we shall [illegible] our stowing the oil below. Mr Bateman has had a Doctor today but is not better

Tuesday Wednesday and Thursday and I have just got well in night to record the events [illegible] with the "Bon Bon" fever in Tuesday and hard work in my bed until this afternoon and now can hardly crawl round. Peace was taken the same day and is on the mending hand. Friday the Carpenter begins to "Bon Bon" so we have quite a hospital. The Dr comes every day. I got two letters just 17 Tuesday which did much toward easing my fears

166 last Tuesday delivered 9 casks of whale oil to the ship Fleur 188 of Fair London which is said to be for the ship Genera 2 Williams as we called ourselves moored for a few hours 156 last season at the [illegible] during which time we took a whale 213 tried it stowed it down and now break it out and deliver 202 all for nothing. We dont feel very comfortable about it 182 There are the gangs

158

1658 Got the remainder of the oil below yesterday and to 528 Bbls days washed ship with Cyanide and with salt water and 21 gals outside and with Acid so should get along with and begin to feel faint.

Wm. R. Sharp died this day Monday morning and has not been found though many ships have been searched for him

Lying at Anchor at Honolulu

Tuesday November 27

1057 ~~Monday November~~ 26th 1855

I do I would not to eat something for dinner today the first I have eaten for a week I thought I would try to write some the strength of I but my stright is less than my courage Last Sunday I had a hard day and Monday Morning felt miserable thought death close to my heels Sent for the Doctor become after some bitters for an apetite which is all I wanted for I have no pain except that caused by weakness and now I think I shall gain fast I can hardly crawl round My Mate commenced letting up shocks and finished it when he was taken with the "Boiboo" and the Blacksmith and Peter Body with him so the rest of the shocks are waiting for all men Mr Bakeman and Pierce are in duty but Carpenter and myself are not They have painted ship outside and filled and brought off the 10 casks of water twice Today the Larboard watch are on Liberty and are to be off in the morning in time to do their work The Mary of Edgartown put back for repairs with 5 ft of water in her hold Sailed for home a few days ago

1080 Wednesday November 28th

My watch have been on shore but I have not been able to go with them though I am gaining slowly The watch repaired the fife and fitted the Bobstay Three Frenchmen have searched our ship for some away but did not find them A great firing of on shore today because of a treaty of commercial importance had been signed by our Country & Siliam

1081 Thursday November 29th

The Larboard watch on liberty I concluded to go to gain strength and think I found a little Called on Mrs Comstock and had a good time with her little girl baby which is one year old Capt Comstock thinks of going Mate of some ship Poor fellow I pity him Ships come in and go out everyday It will soon be our turn Wet Holystone

Sent home some letters

1082 Friday November 30th 1855

The Starboard watch on liberty and the Larboard repairing sailors I have spent the day on shore but do not get my strength Took off the last load of wood The Schooner Restless returned today Our Boat is on board of her Sent another Letter

Palmer Mail

1083 The Frances has gone with the Saturday December 1st 1855

The Larboard watch on liberty and as I am not strong enough to work I have been with them Took a drive up to Diana Bally which gave me an excellent apetite for dinner It is said that the people of Oahu are in great fear of the Mountains overlowing the place with Melted Lava The greatest excitement exists

1084 Sunday December 2nd

The Starboard watch on liberty and in taking of the rest we meated to go to Meeting Several and I had a fine time Attended the Methodist Meeting twice Henry Douglas Cooper of the Oberon came on board and took dinner with me

1085 Monday December 3rd

All hands on board today Took off a cask of water 880 lbs of bread and about 800 lbs of beans. I have been getting up shocks but find it hard work my straight is not with me yet

Bought 15 lbs of Beef with the rest

1086 Tuesday 4th December

All hands on board Took off a cask of water making 250 lbs about all we want Repairing daily The Brig Eliza Nelson ran into the Bark Amount Vernon and carried away the Vernons Mizzen mast and main yard The Oberon went to the wharf to discharge Mr Olivia Nelson lost 3 boats and the mast of that Brig upset by the Eliza Nelson They were light aground at the time of the accident I have since learned that both Ships are very much damaged The Harriman made sail Brig Jim went out full across the Bar Brig Dash Schooner Restless and Bark Diana all came in Mr Olivia Nelson's boats sailed from Honolulu to Lahaina and the Island with Provisions and Passengers while the Vernon is a perfect wreck She is unable to go out and is waiting for a steamer to take her in all hands

Port of Honolulu

1088 Wednesday December 6th 1865

The Lookout watch on shore. Rove rigging for top sail, braces and new Mizzen sail reefpoints and a new Fore Topgallantsail. Repairing old Main Topsail. A number of boxes have been sent on board for a passage home. The schooner Restless sailed for Lahaina with six Kanakas.

Thursday December 7th

1087 The Lookout watch on shore. Re-rove mending sails. The Bark Vernon was towed in this morning and it is astonishing to look at her hull all stove in with the foot of the water edge and her bulwarks all gone. The starboard side and Main and Mizzen masts gone. They had boarded up her head to bring her in. She is thought she will be condemned.

1089 Friday December 8th

The Lookout watch on shore. Re-rove reefpoints and bent the Main topsail. Nothing else to write. Nothing more to write about. Dry times.

1090 Saturday December 9th

Boatswain on shore today. Bought a shell as a present to my wife. Paid 22 dollars. Hope she will hold and think me extravagant. Repaired and bent an old foresail in place of one lost. Washed off decks for Sunday.

1091 Sunday Dec 10th

O The day was observed as usual. All went on shore that liked and I am glad to say I went to meeting. I enjoyed the privilege very much and the preaching and singing at the Bethel was beautiful and I understand it was no less interesting at the Bethels where the afternoon had services at the Hospital where there were about 100 sick and 20 of them were able to attend divine service.

1092 Monday December 11th 1865

All hands were heard to knock off the stern and paint and scrape boats which were sent on board for a passage ashore. Took the anchors and chains off down and dressed them for sea and shall start as soon as the wind favors us. Our new Fore Mate came on board today from the Schooner Restless.

Tuesday Dec 11th

The Bridge has been fair today but it was thought best not to tow ship and we did so by putting 600 lbs of clean coal and a pound of Brimstone in a tar pot which was set afloat and hung on the "bath bone" of the Main hatch with a spar of the burner slide. Set in on fire and closed the hatches after dinner and did not open her again till morning. All of our sick were about the same as yesterday. Jones left us last evening.

1094 Wednesday December 12th

The 12th has passed and still we are here. The Pilot came off at 8 this afternoon and ordered the Topsail yard hoisted aloft and then decided not to start her the breeze being very light. Capt Carroll of the Illinois came in yesterday and serves as another inducement to keep Bear Captain here. We are all anxious to get started but keep [illegible] all kinds of excuses to stay

1095 Thursday December 13th

Pilot Woodward took us to sea at 2 P.M. [illegible] and quieting the chains of the Capt the dogs and like to leave his dog fellow. Mercury is an victorious enemy to children dogs and such things are too fashionable in these parts and the female portion of the community are very feminine but I have escaped without being insulted by them and though many of them are pretty yet they have no charms for me. Take a Kanaka lass for mine. I shall not try to give a description of the Islands for they are spoken of and I cannot do them justice. Suffice it to say that they are a very interesting group of islands and I am glad I have visited them. Especially Honolulu. [illegible]

316

Lying off and on at Honolulu

1846 Friday December 14th 1846

Nine long years ago and still we are not outward bound. I made a blunder here by being called to answer the few questions respecting the responsibilities of a bachelor life. Mare Benjamin Wooster was one of the boarders who came on board today thinks a bachelors life the smart thing. Depity Lt. would be strange reasoning that would convince me such stuff. I shall leave this blunder for the reader to guess out. One man by the name of Joseph B Delamare a Spaniard who left the ship Brooklyn and filled the responsible station of boatsteerer and was leave to go home. The same is true of Mr Wooster who was a Mate but goes the Mate with no for similar reasons. We could get a whole crew of such men if we needed them. The Capts sent off a letter to the Mate saying he should be off tomorrow

1847 Saturday December 26th

Wright has returned and we are still lying off and on. We have looked hard for the Capts today but I presume he has many reasonable excuses. If we could contrive a plan to get the women out of the place his business would soon be closed. I think I shall have many better reasons for staying in port if I ever get into the port of New Bedford.

Spent a hour on board of the Rainbow and came to bid them good bye. The Rambler left for home this afternoon. We could not get men enough to make sail & visit though we tried to.

1848 Sunday December 16th

Our Capts came on board at 4 PM accompanied by Capt Hunt Ran off to the Rainbow and Capts Macket accepted an invitation to come on board but down just left us to select good sailors. The Capts brought no cook as was expected neither did he succeed in catching Henry Jones or the steerage boy but we have enough without them as I have shown Thunderbolt in the forecastle three of them are from the Bark Roman. It is not known to the Capts or Officers. Good bye Honolulu for ever

Steering S by W with light trades

317

1848 Monday December 18th 1848

Sailing the night the wind came in severe squalls and before we the water could take in the fall the sail was split from the foot to the head in two places and the clew very much blown to pieces. Took in the courses and double reefed the topsails & have been busy taking up anchors on the bar and repairing the fall. Reduced the main spencer to repair it with. The Carpenter busy at sundry jobs and I work a part of the day in enlarging the cabin table if all of us can sit round it comfortably. While I was at work the Capts chest was all in greatly consisting of fingerings brass pens earrings gold pens and pencils canes shell and scarf pins gold studs a hard a silver tumbler and silver box for tobacco. Some 100 dollars worth and a set of daguerreotype apparatus that he is to take likenesses for people residing at the Islands. Has a very cleaver to be all at once. The four men who had come on board privately while we were at anchor made their appearance to the great astonishment of our Officers who did not suspect to have that off. The Capts Boy wanted like good fellow all day and in the afternoon they were called aft for examination. They appeared before the Capts had in hand. The Capts asked them what they were here for & they told him they wanted to get home. He told them he did not need them and should not ship them but hearing the first ship they wanted had but told them to go forward and mind their watch. And they did not believing [illegible] They did not think of getting off so easily. Capts bleeding is now on board the Alleviate. We Capts Boy called the Capts attack [illegible] Our other neighbors are all [illegible] [illegible] recommended Boratonga for [illegible] and said it would last every day all that [illegible] Capts stands [illegible] at the Capstan order though it [illegible] much against his will. We have since 35 pieces three days of [illegible] gentlemen passengers three pigeons [illegible] Capts [illegible] good breakfast [illegible] Steerage [illegible] the [illegible]

1100 Log at noon. Tuesday December 18th 1866
The day has been rough and rainy with some thunder and lightning and on all day folks were particularly glad when we heard the bell strike 8 this evening for it has been cold and disagreable and squally. One of the squalls split the B[illegible] sail from the foot to the head and ripped nearly half the foot rope off. The Captn returned from his gam a little past midnight. The Illinois in sight a long distance to the leeward.

1100 Wednesday December 19th
The weather pleasant but rough under foot and had traveling. Wind strong from the E. and E.S.E. Came to E. by E. Sent down the Fore sail reefed in time to get it bent at dark. Carpenter spoken and a pigeon boat. We are all alone again on the Big

1100. Thursday December 20th
Quite pleasant weather today. But the wind is not very favorable and we cannot head our course by two points. Carried whole topsails at daylight and in the afternoon crossed topgallant sail. Sailors busily employed in the rigging, doing various necessary jobs.
Cooper manufacturing buckets. But the most important item remains yet to be told, in Our pigeons took to flight. We are quite convinced now that our boat is becoming with our three friends.

1100 Friday December 21st
The wind light and unfavorable, the weather mild and beautiful. The watch at work in the rigging. Officers & Cabin passengers standing. Mast heads. At night the men brought their "kid" aft to the captain & obtaining their allowance for supper. The Capt allowed it was not enough but did not promise any more. Kept a lookout night & day on stern rail. Part of the fore yard & the fore & aft sails were [illegible] & folded by Thos. Coleman, just like home.

Saturday December 22nd 1866
Our progress to the S. is a little slower supposed. The wind is fresher and more favorable being about E. by S. Have had very busy days up on deck yesterday & to-day and have spent the evening talking about home and how gladly we left it with all its holes & ills and things exceedingly happy we shall be to see it & be welcomed in Lahaina again. Hope this time we are in a hurry.

Sabbath December 23rd
1100 The Sabbath has passed & but little wind to have the appearance of the day. Had service at 11 A.M. Company from the Ship Ann Alexander 18 days out at daylight. Have passed several vessels & within sight of land. Drove off the land which proved to be the Gardner & the Bedford. Parted with the Ann Alexander & Captn Harding to make him a visit which he gladly accepted and had a good time. Received a letter from Mrs. Jenkins which was read and enjoyed by all. Wrote part of a letter to Mrs. Jenkins by ship. Had a delightful day all of us.
The Captn returned at dark. Employed the ladies in making up the Ladies upstairs & our Cabin. Sent the Steward to work & Volume 3 of Prescott and very much pleased.

1100 Monday December 24th
It is a year ago this time since I returned from the Rainbow & the Steward was at the helm & the Captain refused to accept any offering to the Gods & the Gods did not punish us. They
The wind has changed to N.E. & we have had a rain squall & light winds & calms. Have to steer S.E. & E.S.E. & the Captn thinks we shall be to Rarotonga Christmas morning. Had a ramble

1107 Tuesday December 25th 1855

Christmas has passed but it has not been a day
one thought we have spent the evening on board the
Rambler up to the hour of 11 Oclock
It is to be hoped that the people at home have had
pleasanter time that a day to be respected

Tom is then in the bunt and then gets the night-
One stands on the fore yard and another on the end
of the flyjibboom the other stands on the bank
This seems a better arrangement
Overhauling the blocks and newly covering the
stays Yesterday has been a pleasant one and
we have stowed the remainder of the dail and forrad
and fitted the Rowing Cutter which had
all laid out to keep up The C. had Mr. Royal
and four topmen at Windsailing half the time

Sat. 26th

1108 Wednesday December 26th

The day has been very pleasant till evening
when we had a few squalls of wind and rain
Steering Gt. & Lt. when the wind favoured
The Sailors principally speaking were together
aboard Lift Took service Coastwise Jack
Decamara to live in the Cabin table keeper that
he is too good to live in the forecastle

The Main was stationed again on the backstay bars on
the end of the flyjibboom, once on the jibboom
end in the bows and the fourth stands on the end
of the fore yard It is unreasonable and it
perverts them so that they say they would not
care about if the ship was about going ashore
Our neighbors nearly out of sight astern

1109 Thursday December 27th

Weather fine & pleasant and all with favorable
Steering Gt. & Lt. Fitted the bathing blocks on
board The Sailors were employed the same steady
fair unbending Making as much preparation as
possible against the bad weather

Sat. 27th

Bound to Rotongo

1110 Friday December 28th 1855

I must now try to record the events of the three days
past as I have not been able to before in consequence
of having taken a load of nine fillings in my right
eye which deprived me of the temporary use of that
valuable organ up to the present time
It would not do on duty at this time if the operation
had not performed a dissection upon it with the point
of a knife and removed three pieces which had worked
deep into the sight He performed the operation in
a manner highly creditable and with all the cautious
care tenderness and sympathy of a female for which
I feel very grateful
The weather has been delightful the great few days the
wind light from the Eastward and we have been wafted
gently to the N.E.k. in a pleasing manner Crossed
the Equinoctial line last Friday and it is pleasing
to me to know that I shall never be to the north of
it again in this Ocean We have many poor fellows
here that have not got that to console them
The Watch is busy fitting rigging and making spunyarn
The most of them passed the beautiful Sabbath in read
but I could not participate in the delightful employment
This brings me to the 31 of December the

Last day of the year 1855

For the year has past with its pleasures and its pain
We have been called to undergo many thing of a disagree-
able nature but I feel thankful that health and strength
has been given us to prepare them
I began the year with strong resolutions of doing my
duty in a better manner than I had previously and am
glad to say they have not been disregarded though
there is great room for improvement and another year
is to be given for the march of moral and religious
improvement but none know who will be spared
to fight the glorious battle.

1118 Tuesday January 1st 1856

1116 Board to Rolotonga

Wednesday January 2nd 1856

The day has been remarkable for its light baffling winds with incessant rain till noon when the weather assumed a pleasanter aspect and the natives were all busy washing their clothes. The rain certainly did much needed not for vegetation as to lay the dust but sailors usually have many dirty clothes and we delighted ourselves in the pleasant operation of washing our articles of ready made clothing in the rain and the streets had an here a striking resemblance to those in the tub so far at least as the dampness was concerned but the weather is warm and we are learning to live in it will soon wash our labors. Watched after the

Thursday January 3rd

Very light baffling wind and scorching sun has made many of us sick we were 15 or 20 Deg. Father Lanthy we have arrived it however and hailed with joy the cool evening breeze. Passed our delightful by music from an Accordion and fiddle. I hope to hear from them frequently as music always brings dear pleasant recollections fresh to my mind. Recd. Good Letters Rolo

Lat 13.: 11.S.

1116 Friday January 4th

Saturday, after a 3 months sleep I was again aroused to the great annoyance of all who would live in peace and happiness on board at Midnight Sir Parkman had a few words with Jewett about reading the log. Jewett told him it by using a rope expressively. The Captain heard the fuss and went on deck and ordered Jewett below. He was in the lee gangway at the fore gangway and as soon as he reached the deck Parkman kicked him after to the Capt into the knocked him down and jumped on him and kicked him in a frightful manner. Then drew him in the rigging and gave him twenty lashes with the end of the rope. Then added one for each word he had told him he had been looking for

He was then taken from the rigging and his arms shackled round a bearer staunchion where he remained till after breakfast when he had his breakfast without coffee and was set to scower the try pots with brick and sand where he was kept all day though it rained furiously the most of the day excepting the few minutes devoted to his meals on the main hatches. It is said his back is in an awful condition. How comfortable the Capt must feel after such a brutal outrage I had rather be in Jones's place.

Lyons was cleaning his gally in the evening and the Capt got wind of it and sent for him and used some of his profanity with threatnings for his being engaged in cleaning the Gally without orders (as he supposed) but it happened he had orders from the mate which just saved him. Another time he would threaten to break his head if he found it so dirty again. So goes inconsistencies

1117 Saturday January 5th 1856

The wind has varied today both in force and direction with much rain particularly so last night and much thunder and lightning but I knew nothing about it though it was severe. Course S. Poor Jewett has been very busy the afternoon washing the houses overhead and the deck and getting dold

Latitude 16.4 Long 90. 1.56 W.

1118 Sunday January 6th

The Sabbath has passed with its pleasures and trifling advantages. It has been clear and pleasant so far as the elements were concerned but I have lacked the sound of the Meeting bell the forerunner of spiritual blessings; this with the absence of my little family leaves a void in my affections that nothing else can satisfy. I will not forsake such joys again.

1119 Monday January 7th

Head light ahead. Watch pleasant and sailors and mechanics busy. Carpenter finishing the cabin & harness cask. I have finished 3 bed sacks. The Capt has had his 3rd & last [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

Lying off and on at Rarotonga

1120 Tuesday January 8th 1856

The weather pleasant wind fair strong light breeze &c &c. At 11 AM saw the Island of Rarotonga and hove to off an Harbour at sunset having passed within about 12 miles of it. Saw land very little. Opened the slopchest and gave all a general invitation to partake of its blessings but to the astonishment of the old and sinful the sailors stowed themselves in the hold privately took a thing to the old fellow can't make up his mind to the effect that money can buy and that will astonish him still more.

The sailors are very busy fitting the rigging and making spunyarn. Latitude 18 S.

21 Wednesday January 9th

Weather a little inclined to be squally. Saw the land at daylight and at 7 the Capt went in with two boats took off 2 bullocks heads of cocoa nuts, fowls &c of sweet potatoes and a quantity of limes, bananas, oranges, cucumbers and pine apples the fruit was private property. The crew traded for it. I got 15 pine apples for one old thin shirt. They are beautiful fruit I could send them to my family I think they would go well in that cold weather. Rarotonga is a beautiful Island though it is all jaggid hills and guttered valleys. Still the dark green leafy trees upon every summit indicate a rich deposit. The Bark Fortune which is lying off and on some way near towing her ashore the ship off with her boats. Our boat assisted through the [illegible]

1122 Thursday January 10th

At breakfast time we had everything [illegible] ship in ballast a moonstream [illegible] and standing ready to go in shore but the wind increased to a gale with [illegible] of rain so of course they did not go. Spoiled the Sabbath and had to send a message to the Reverend which made much work and many inquiries and confusion. Took in all sail to a close reef. It is pleasanter [illegible] upon the [illegible] [illegible] for [illegible] [illegible]

Lying off and on at Rorotonga

1123 Friday January 11th 1856

We have had all day the land in sight but have not been near enough to land in a boat which has been a source of great disappointment. The wind has been light and variable. Early this morning Land bearing S.W. This Bark Fortune was for sperm whales and we saw them breach and that is all the good they did rather against us. They were going quick to the eastward. Wind Variable

1124 Saturday January 12th

At 6 O. clock in the Morning two boats were dispatched to the shore for provisions but they soon returned with the Capts not being able to trade it being too rough to land with them. It appears the Missionary came here by the way of the Cape of Good Hope, since the disappearance of Tinah. We have concluded to adopt this as the Sabbath to accommodate them as they have to work to procure provisions of Brewing &c. usual. The Capt. and a boats crew went ashore at daylight and will spend the night there. This island has been well stocked with all kinds of fruit as the Islanders but are too poor to make any extensive purchases.

The Capts brought off a large bag of pine apples and we find them delightful eating. They are about the size of the largest of the Pine apples of the Sandwich Islands and flavour much resembles it. Some eat one without thinking of enjoying a second and children who would be sick from one of them would greedily give them to others if they could get them. The Whaleship Sarah Ann Capt Hamblin of Nantucket 2 years out 300 bbls sperm arrived here yesterday.

1125 Sunday January 13th

We succeeded in getting all our necessaries off to the shore this afternoon and find the pretty Island fair well with all its mail behaved and tidy inhabitants. We did not get but a bottle of pine apples and we find, much disappointed in each of them the Capt told us that he was trying for he should buy a bbl for every man in the ship as they were only one dollar per bbl. but he has declined so again. We got a plenty of bananas a haakload of cocoanuts 20 bbls I. potatoes & some wood 100 pumpkins 5 bunches of limes &c. and a few hogs. The men on board of the Daniel Wood and is now there spending the day. Steering S.W.

1126 Monday January 14th 1856

Strong S.E. winds Steering S.W.? Ignorance of the Islands has been the principle business today as Capt. Tallman has spent the day with us since eleven O.clock A.M. is now near 1 in the evening and Capt. T. has returned to his Ship and Home and expects to reach his native Home in time to spend the 4th of July there. Should we be blessed with a strong wind we shall be there as soon for we find that the Whaleships are not long enough for us in such a time. We obtained 4 or 5 lbs of fish potatoes and a small pigs in this native perfection. Very great for a Mat for ours &c. and

1127 Tuesday January 15

Jogged along under easy sail. The weather begins to grow a little more comfortable for sleeping as well as for working. Took the head out of the casks of water and overhauled the new casks and filled a new four gallon for bending and stowed them all away again. Our neighbour about 3 miles to the leeward of us

1128 Wednesday January 16th

Weather still pleasant. Steering S.W. and by S. Wind steady the most of the time and from the E. Sailors making sperm oil and fitting rigging. I have made a rug for Mr Mayhew and one for my self for which we are to be filled with dry bananas for our little ones at home. Beautiful weather for which

1129 Thursday January 17th

The Lookout watch let their watch below [illegible] was caught asleep. It is said that Capt. Gardner would [illegible] round against him is often found asleep. Here is consistency to kill. Thirty may [illegible] set to skinning the pots for a work upon [illegible] A.M. I Piloted the D. Wood out & signal for [illegible] gun and Our Capt. also answered the [illegible] salute. This Island is here and has been [illegible] astonished eyes of Rarotonga with [illegible] discharging as well as several others of the crew. I don't know how to get along with so much [illegible]

Friday January 18th 1856

Capt. Capte returned from his visit at 2 and the
Morning and we had to wait till 8 for him to turn out
to breakfast — a fine example for us young ones
Has been about sick all day The weather pleasant
Wind E. N. E. Steering S. W. The Sailors finished
turning up the topmast backstays The Carpenter
at work on the Capts bookcase and I have been busying
Lat 27.30 South

Saturday January 19th

Another week has passed and we are all well and think-
ing much of the pleasures of home but we dont know
when we shall get there The Capt. then talks of see-
it in August but that is too sad to think of
We ran across the Daniell Woods Stern and found
drew should steer S. by E. Wind steering from the E.
Lat 28.5 S. G.

Sunday January 20th

This has been a splendid day but without the many
privelages of home We have had company from
the Daniel Wood but their conversation was not
such of the right kind to profit them
interest me I think I could
employed myself quite as well alone
I am sick of profane and vulgar
language and rejoice that the
prison bars are to soon to be
removed I have but a very little society but
I prize my friends at home more highly and long
to join with them in company Who would not?

Monday January 21st

The weather has been beautiful but nothing has
been seen that appears and but a very few birds
We this day at noon marked off 24 ticks pumped ship and
ambent the forenoon watch before breakfast Spent the
rest of the day in repairing the sails I have done the
first sail ending today that I have that voyage which
was to take in eye splice in the fore bowline bridle
all after down the sides and serve over them Told
for Anything I did not know how to take it so he sent in mine

Tuesday January 22nd 1856

At 9 in the morning and Sunday Island was seen
at 12 in the afternoon the Capt. met in with a boat crew
of the Island for fishing accompanied by Capt. Tallman of the
B. H. They landed on the west side where a white fish
was hoisted to the top of a pole on an excavation through
the house was to by steam and the shore rides Bronk
high and almost perpendicularly and well covered
with trees I shall have to wait for the return of the Capt
before I shall know of its production The Boats returned
at 8 O clock in the evening without the Capts bringing
about 40 nice fish

Bearing N. by E. distant one Mile

Wednesday January 23.

The boats went ashore in the morning and to fish the
other to wait upon the Capts Took ashore ten gals of
molasses At 6 the Boats came on board bringing 80
fish (only) and about 3 bushels of green corn in pods
one bushel dried all sizes 50 heads of cabbages and
20 water melons Potatoes were not ripe The climate
and soil is well adapted to nearly all kinds of useful
vegetation This is the only settlement on the Island
consists of one mess (American) 3 women Rancheros
by birth and it it said that he is married to three of the
and has the use of the third One boy about 12 years old
Brother to the women and 5 or 6 children about as many
a slave constitute the inhabitance of this Island and
are Monarchs of all they survey Our men thought
there would be two or three more but were soon
had seen the morning It is said they are very anxious
to have company and are in doubt all along all they
can to add to their numbers The only discovery they
have in from shipping is of canoes seen in the bay by the
part of the time but no doubt lead a pleasanter life than
we do They have some live stock and vegetables from the
Navigator Islands It is now 9 o'clock and our Capts
has not yet come from the Daniel Woods Master said in visit

1136 Thursday January 24th 1856

A very pleasant weather with a light breeze fair. We are beating towards Charlestys Island and at midnight we judged ourselves to be within 20 Miles of it and its Volcano was pouring forth smoke enough for four Steam Engines. We hope we shall go close to it for we are anxious to have a close view. Two ships in sight beside our neighbor Sam Walters. Put up a bbl of Cabbage heads in salt water and a half bbl of green corn in pickle they are expected to keep well a month or two. Henry Austin has parents gave a few to the Sailors and the rest have been carefully packed and picked for home. The Capt. he will what I would take for my little family. Rove fast this morning rigging so we are ready in a measure for heavy weather.

1137 Friday January 25.

Steering by the wind to the S.E. Fitted rattlings to the foreclank and mainclank. At 7 P.M. spoke the Shallachmo Betts of Nantucket and the Capt. had an invitation to make him a visit but he declined saying it was too early. The Daniel Wood then spoke him and he went on board. This news of Capt. and our Capt is on board with them. He gave orders not to send the watch below till he returned because all hands did not run aft to clear away the boat. This is very unreasonable. Heathaways watch was stopped for his being so dirty.

1138 Saturday January 26th

Weather pleasant but a head wind making very slow headway towards home. The time goes as slow on the ship. When shall we get home?

I dreamed all night of being there in the pleasing company of My wife and enjoyed myself exceedingly such dreams make me homesick and I long to participate in all the pleasures of Home.

The hours drag heavily but they must pass and is the one that lives to see the end of the voyage and puts the lovely sea at home.

1139 Sunday January 27th 1856

One the last Sabbath to pass from home. I am glad to note the passed time because the prospect of getting home is nearer every day and I do prize the Sabbath privileges of home as well as the sweet little flowers of my family and I love to be there to direct the little buds as they mature for eternity. May the dews of Heaven fall lightly upon the tender plants and refresh and fit them for heaven.

The bark Joseph Butler Capt. Wm. Spoke us this afternoon and all the news we got from her was that she was 5 days from the Bay of Islands and had seen nothing. Capt. Tallman is now on board spending the evening. 5 ships in sight. Beheld this morning.

1140 Monday January 28th

The weather today seems like that of Autumn in the agreeable. We have thought much of the comforts of thick clothing but much more of home. That is a subject of much conversation and what trouble and is we do not know how long we shall remain here. Some thinks 2 mos, and others only a week. We are to anxious to start that a week is of great length. Capt. Tallman left us at midnight. Lat. 38° 15' South.

1141 Tuesday January 29th

The weather has been more boisterous than yesterday. Wind W. Steering by the wind to the Southward under double reefed topsails. Rainy and fit for it.

1142 Wednesday January 30th

Have been very windy and rough but the most of the day for a great while with the Dan. Wood and Wm. Watt the latter is bound home direct. Capt. left in the night of ill humor and would not let the boats crew go. Returned. He threatened to do much damage to their heads with the hand bucket.

1143 Thursday January 31st

The weather has been fair and windy but I have no day and nothing to say. Fitted lines of the steering gear

1158 Sunday February 10th 1856

The day has passed with us as usual in the Sabbath which is not over profitable. I have the day in reading "Songs of Right Thoughts" a work of prize every Book and have passed the time rather pleasantly but the want of proper society and the religious privileges of home are still lacking to perfect my happiness. We are one Sabbath nearer home and that is encouraging. Our Capt ordered the butter and sugar removed from the second table. This we can bear very well that he where we can provide for ourselves; then would we have good things?

1159 Monday February 11th

The wind has headed ahead and we are beating to the W. ward. There is no prospect of taking oil here and I do not think we shall stay long. I think we could do better at home.

1160 Tuesday February 12th

The watch making a new jib and a third reefed lower studding sail. Passed 113 gills of lemons for the jib and sack about 60 more so we shall want till we get in. It had 65 ℔ in it.

Weather pleasant and winds light from the S.W.

Lat yesterday 46. 4 J. Long W. 23 E.

1161 Wednesday February 13.

Wind about N.W. and fine weather. Steering W.S.W. Saw the land (New Zealand) at noon. At night the land about 40 miles distant and abeast of Pigeon Bay. Squared the yards at sunset and kept her W.S.W. Saw a few finbacks.

1162 Thursday February 14th

The weather continues fine. Steering S. S.W. & S.W. along the land from 10 to 60 miles distant. At 9 we were abeast of Cape Saunders but there is nothing in sight but finbacks porpoises and a plenty of birds. The sailors making a "Crotchick" sail.

1163 Friday February 15th

Nearly calm and the fog off we have had no one to the mast head today. Bent the spanker in the place of the bridle. Finished the "Crotchick" sail and it now doing something towards getting us [illegible]. It is expected we shall go in as soon as the wind favours. We have got sailing enough for this time.

[illegible]

Off New Zealand

1164 Saturday February 16th 1856

Think we are bound into port. Steering S.S.E. by W. Saw a ship before breakfast steering the same way and at 10 AM we ignored the yards and followed to the great satisfaction of all. Unbent the M. stop gallant sail, bent a new one in its place and bent the old one forward.

Lat 46 42 S. Long 172 W.

1165 Sunday February 17th

Another pleasant Sabbath has passed unpleasantly. Work has been laid aside, and that is the only difference we make between the Sabbath and other days with the exception of more light talk and some reading. I am glad that we have one less Sabbaths to spend in this unprofitable way.

1166 Monday February 18th

Lying to under double reefed topsails with a head wind. Saw a schooner steering similar sport.

Lat 46 56 S. Long 172 57 E.

1167 Tuesday February 19th

Two Night watches have been run and should two hours!! Squared for an hour before breakfast but could not get under a half ships light. A few of the crew were sorry but more were heard rejoicing that we were no longer detained as the wind was fair and our course is pertinent. Half E. Sailors fitting a new foresail by cutting 20 in. from the head it being so much too long to suit the Capts peculiar case. Lagoons the time.

1168 Wednesday February 20th

Forenoon the Capt treated us with preserved peach, one of his dear Eliza prepared for him. It was good as other fish but up. I made a keg to put a dinner in for the Capt to take home for his own use. They are too good to eat here. Turned a few stitches for Capt H. Something I did not expect to do 3 days ago. The Land in sight and wind light.

1169 Thursday February 21st

Lying to again in a gale under double reefed topsails and a head sea with a troublesome [illegible]. The Land in sight and we are waiting for a fair wind to get in a part of it.

1164 Friday February 22nd 1808

The wind continues ahead and blows a gale through the day it is clear and the Sun shines pleasantly which is very convenient for us

Gave a shift to the windward, under similar circumstances

Finished 15 Stillsticks for the Capts Washington's Birthday

1165 Saturday February 23

Steering S.W. with a fair wind once more from the S.

Got down the lift mast Studdingsail Booms, planed them over and sent them aloft again Overhauled our stock of spun yarn and found we had enough for our purpose this voyage

The Isle of Wight out of sight off our Larboard Beam

1166 Sunday February 24

Another Sabbath has passed and we have not disturbed by the ringing of the pleasing church bell but are to the last debtors are to be piped away from holy influences Have employed myself better than usual by conversing upon the Subject of religion & reading texts and Young's Night Thoughts

The land in sight. Wind S. steering W by N. 6 knots

Monday February 25th

1167 At 10 in the Morning we were aware of East Teaspe and had a view of the wonderful inhabitants made as the first bringing a few bags of onions. The Capt bought the Savory vegitables and sold them a double gun for 25 dollars Soon after they left another boats crew of mostly white men came to Gather us This took us to Lisle "Montauk" coming to trade We now left them steering W.S.W. At 2 Oclock we were in sight of a Volcano making smoke enough to cure all the hams in the universe Hooked 12 water barks and hoisted 12 Bls of "stinking" meat The Capt ordered that they have no more pork francked to the poor fellows Wind Shake put with a small share of nearly rotten beef

Coast is an dusky and shoales to live forward on their Lee Shore

1168 Tuesday February 26th.

It is 8 Oclock in the evening and we have just finished hearing the Captain read a Record of a Schooner that happened along just after sunset who informed us that we were about 10 hours sail of Auckland and kindly lent us a chart of the Harbor which was gladly received by the Capt. She was bound to Poverty Bay for a load of "Wheat"

We have light winds and from an unfavorable quarter or we should have been in by this Scrubbed the waterways and cornings and pumped them but I think it has been very much damaged by getting up the chain this evening Rubbed the Main topgallant Shrouds

1169 Wednesday February 27th 1856

We had light and unfavorable winds till about Noon when it hailed a little Land at four increased to a Stout breeze At 6 took a pilot and at dark dropped anchor in 6 fathoms of water in the delightful port of Auckland where we found one Steam Ship (English), one Colonial built vessel Merchant Ships beside a number of Schooners The Harbor is well protected with land and the town makes a good appearance from the ship It makes me think of home as I look and see buildings well thronged and no doubt there is much happiness and many pleasant homes and we doubt them is much happiness I shall leave mine at home Our Capt is there to-day to pilot us

A Custom House Officer is on board as is the Rule of the port as long as we keep things straight during our stay May it be a short one is my desire There is a dozen on board from the shore and appear very friendly brought us some papers and apples

Thursday 28th

1170 We have been very busy at various kinds of work Struck the Fore Topgallant Mast and put on main Stronger and bent a new sail Unrove the Halliards and fitted them, Struck the Main Topgallant mast, Unrove the Halliards and fitted them, Struck the Main Topmast and fitted it on deck, knocked the mast from them, set them up and painted the red Unrove the topsail sheets, fitted them in the Block put and stayed them Scrubbed the Ship and Sides and mended the Lower Masts

All hands turned out rather cross this morning at 4 o'clock A fight formerly and Warrington got an axe to cut his way through but it was taken away and Wright had his life cut with it while attempting to do so that with a lunged Eye was the only damage Price and the Mate had a few hard words but it was settled without blows but the Mate punched Chattaway down to the deck and the day settled it by hoisting him Ho! So has passed the day and we are all alive yet A boats crew has gone ashore to stay till Midnight

Aplenty of Ladies in sight from ship Eyes, Spy glasses and Opera glasses are pointed towards them all hours in the day A native prophet arrived and came aboard and a fine Build a lusty Youth

1171 Friday February 29th

The effect of climate is wearing Though the Mercury stands at 60 I feel as though I was in the Arctic Regions Painted the Lower Masts and in doing so the Capt used a paint Brush and the quick dark was well skimmed with a coating this morning Sentiment but no blood shed Knocked and scraped the rust from all the iron work and painted it red and got off a raft of 18 casks of water which took all day to fill as it ran very slow Finished and made trouble by wanting off at half past 6 o'clock tomorrow being the Sabbath according to the testimony of the people on shore The Mate is now on shore and I hope to be there tomorrow Two or three boat loads of boys from the shore have been aboard this evening to see the Ship and are highly delighted with us

Lying At Anchor at the Port of Auckland

1172 Saturday March 1st 1856

Weather very fine. The Lord and master must arise in Christ and all must from off that throne do of course I went particularly to go to church. I attended what is called the Independent Church (Orthodox) in the forenoon and listened to a fair sermon and congregation singing which was not so good as a Choir with instruments. The XLII Psalm was read, the second verse of the same Psalm was sung for a text. The Lords Supper was administered to a few friends to the members, no general invitation given as is usual at home. In the afternoon attended the Church of England was done 7 or 8 infants sprinkled or baptized which was a very solemn and interesting performance to me. In the evening went to a preaching meeting at a second Independent Church and so finished the day quite profitably. The people are very respectful and Ladies and Children very plentiful being about 6 children to one female so I think the climate must be very favorable to the increase of population. This enough for one day perhaps the woman should have the credit I would not strip them of their laurels. Three of our men returned drunk viz Lincoln Williams & Jim. Three others forgot to come viz Blacksmith Lyons & Jim one of our new men. The Capt will not look for them 6 of the boys and some girls were on board to see the ship and to tea.

1173 Sunday March 2nd

Commenced painting ship outside but quit early as it began to rain. Pat Robinson (Colored) in cook's place of Lyons who deserted yesterday. Robinson shipped for that business altho last was soon put out of office as he could not suit our particular Steward. A boat was sent for "pippies" a small species of oyster of which the shore is covered but they do not get but a few as they were not larger than an eight'd Shilling.

1174 Monday March 3.

Last evening our Officers went on shore with a boats crew and did not return till Midnight. One of the boats crew Joseph Charles had imbibed so much of the spirit Bacchus that he was entirely helpless. The men have no difficulty in getting liquor without money & price. Theatre opened last evening and there was a great rush as is usually the case with the good and thoughtless. The weather has been fine and we have nearly finished painting. The Capt has been on board and appeared to be very much out of humor something not very uncommon with him. Took the tobacco out of the box and intend to smuggle it on shore this evening. Filled the bread with bricks and carefully replaced for the inspection of the Custom house Officer. Boats have been plaguing and got several baskets of clams and oysters. Tried fishing but got but a little one.

Lying at Anchor at the Port of Auckland

1175 Tuesday March 4th 1856

Very pleasant weather. Finished painting ship excepting the bottom. Put a new Mainsail and Jib on, and bent topsails and fly jib. Expect to go flying jibing we do start. Took on board eleven hundred lbs of Onions. The boat went in to market as usual this morning but the Capt said if the men forward wanted fresh they must go a fishing for he should not get any meat for them. He is determined to aggravate them to leave if possible. They get no bread. Rice & the potatoes are very nice and are a good substitute. They went a fishing this afternoon and caught two little fish!

The Mate on shore this evening with a boats crew.

Wednesday March 5th

1176 Took on board 600 lbs of spirit potatoes and bent the new Maintopsail. So we are nearly ready for sea. All the sails now except the fore. One of our Cadets asked the Mate permission to come in board last to stay a few hours and was told to go & good and it proving a favor he had only a little mind to leave. His name is John Gillen of N.S. a deserted himself on board at Newcastle and thought he is sick as he does not enjoy good health and is young and needs a parental care. The Carpenter and 3 of our Officers are on shore with a boats crew and will probably attend the Theatre. It will be my turn to tread terra firma tomorrow. Our decks have been nearly full of boys; they enjoy the privilege very much.

1177 Thursday March 6th

30 ½ Took our bread now from the bake house 16 cwt
31 ½ spread it on a sail on the house and let it dry the
32 ½ middle of the afternoon when it was put in
30 ½ for sailors use. Very sweet bread but dark colored
31 ½ and hard. Filled 16 bbs and filled above with
30 oil which will be sent on shore tomorrow and a
30 small cask also, the gangers are in sight.
31 ½
30 Th This made quite a dirty job; shook out the empty casks
29 & boats crew went a fishing and after an absence
29 of 7 hours returned returned without a fish! Caught
31 a few dogfish from the ship. Bateman showed off by the
31 name of Joseph Charles with his first because he told him not to
1 2 give back answer and so said he had not
5 6 ½ The Officers were out till past Midnight and do not
ful one good natured Carpenter got nearly tight and
has been off duty to day. The Capt paid us a visit
a short time and we are waiting for a chance to refill the cistern

Lying at anchor at the Port of Anaklome

1178 Friday March 7th 1856

The day has been pleasant and has passed pleasantly Put the oil a board in the forenoon; worked on the new jib and painted the lower boat In the afternoon went aloft and scrubbed the fifteenth of an inch from the deck for which uncle Abian would pay well no doubt So we are all ready to observe tomorrow as the Sabbath day Our gentry returned last evening at 10 1/2 and the most of them Landing in Hawaii Mr Field looked rather shabbier than ever Joe Beckley got too fairly Babel Jos. B. Da Camara was entirely helpless I am sorry to write it but it is true Several boys has visited us again this evening

Saturday March 8th

1179 Sunday dawned beautifully and brought its usual quiet to many of us especially the church going portion of the community I went immediately after breakfast and took a pleasant walk out to the burial ground all alone and there contemplated the end of mortality From there I went to the Barracks and saw the soldiers inspected and then followed them to the church of England and listened to the reading of the services, which was not in time for mine which I attend with more interest They call themselves The Primitive Methodists and called by others the "Ranters" but I never listened to more sound stirring sermons The text may be found in the first chapter of Ephesians 3rd verse In the evening the mist arose and I attended the same place and was again highly edified and benefited I dont remember where the text was I had the first time I ever had for a great while though I had to make a dinner from peaches In the evening off was very disagreeable as Bunce was drunk and noisy and in a fighting mood and there was much danger of respoiling the boat To keep him still Jo. Searles had to pound him and Hart beat him freely with the sea water but we finally reached the ship a few minutes before 10 The Captn spent a part of the day on board with 7 or 8 more people two of the females and it is said and seemed that they all partook rather freely of the Spirits Last time the mate did it is common for ladies to go to a rum shop and call for their liquor Oh a rowdy thing the majority are very quiet and Church going people

1180 Tuesday March 9th 1856

The Larboard Watch on Liberty and without money Bird said that the Capt. has deposited to his friends ashore that he would give his Sunday pay each Sunday since he has been here while we have not been favored with a penny to get a dinner with Such stories are common with him Joseph J. Searles and Henry Jewett took all their clothes as well as a few of others and took their leave in the morning in the Jol. watch on deck of boat from another ship or shore must have called for their things we have two boats astern This suits the Capt for that is what he came here for The Capt has been on board again with three beautiful looking Ladies and so many gentlemen and stayed about hours The Ladies looked too proper to be gazed at by the rough eyes of the sailors but we dare to have the handling of some gold ere long Oh hurry the time

Took 40 cords of wood for which he payed 18 dollars; it came on a

Monday Monday March 10th

1181 Starboard watch on Liberty and I have tried to enjoy my freedom though the Capt did not give us a cent of money I hope to have enough to buy a few peaches and apples so I am not troubled with hunger and as I had some paint to spare I made a number of little friends on shore among the children especially the little girls Visited the steam flouring mill and bake house connected and was shown about with great respect Found things in good order and machinery much like that of home One circumstance occured to upset the peace and quietude for a short time on board Barton one of the men that deserted himself on board at Honolulu came on board for his things and the Mate refused to let him have them and in a short time turned to blows and Barton left as soon as he could get clear and when clear from the ship he called the Mate everything but a gentleman Poor Barton is on shore and would like to come on board but does not dare to do it is on shore without friends and many a poor fellow I pity him but cannot help him Two more Ladies have spent a part of the day on board They take a great time to the ship and it is thought some of us take a greater time to the Care of the proprietors of this place give the Misses of the [illegible] finest [illegible] ship that ever entered the port of Honolulu and that the pilot Captain and Mate received [illegible] for their services

Lying at anchor at the port of Auckland

1183 Tuesday March 11th 1856

The Starboard watch on Liberty with a dollar piece for provisions and 2 shillings for the Hairdressers as usual. Took up the anchor before daylight as it was thought to be foul. The Capt. has been on board with 2 Ladies and 4 or 5 men to see the remarkably fast Yankee Whaler. Her master was too late for the boat to land to stay through the night. Last night a boat sank in the harbor being loaded too deep with ballast stones and the men drowned the fourth nearly saved his life by swimming a long distance. One of them leaves a wife and several children. The wife is nearly crazy this evening as she was on the shore when it came of him and learned his fate she shrieked and fainted. Many of our men saw her and say it was a heart rending sight.

1184 Wednesday March 12th

The Starboard watch on Liberty and I for one have had a good time though the weather has not been so pleasant as usual. I gained some friends very unexpectedly consisting of Husband and wife and two very interesting little girls of 9 and 12 years of age. It makes me think of my little ones and John Timm another of our men who deserted himself on board at Honolulu got an honorable discharge and left in a schooner at 35 dollars per month. Had some rain in the morning and strong winds all day. Love goes to the theatre this evening.

1185 Thursday March 13th

The Larboard watch on Liberty while the rest of us have been doing small ship duty. The sailors have our new sails so they are all new sails now. The Carpenter and myself fitting a new boat for whaling. In the afternoon me and Mr Cakman emptied three boxes of tobacco and filled them with bricks to deceive the Custom house Officers; the tobacco is to be smuggled on board of a vessel to night. The Capt. made us a visit and brought 4 other gentlemen and all of my scrimshanting did to be exhibited which was a great curiosity to them.

1186 Friday March 14th

It is now 20 minutes past Midnight and I have just returned from the shore I have spent the afternoon and evening in the highly respectable family of Mr Clements, consisting of his wife and another lady 2 daughters of 9 and 12 years of age. The ship Josephine of Nantucket was taken to day by the Alabama there 2 whale boats were sold at auction for about 5 pounds each. A many of our men went to the theatre which was the cause of our being so late.

1187 Saturday March 15th 1856

The Larboard watch on Liberty and myself with them and I have slept the day more pleasantly than any preceding it since I left my home. I stayed to my friends Mr Clements till church hours and then accompanied his lovely and loving family to hear the words of eternal life from Luke 23 chapter 33rd "There they crucified him" and a beautiful sermon it was. I returned with him and took dinner after which we all called upon one Mr Ward a parishioner the same as a visitation the night previous. Took tea with his interesting wife and two little girls about the same age of Mr Clements the oldest of which adopted us with a few tunes of sacred music on the piano she took. Then had called upon Mr Ward read a Psalm and Mr Clements made a beautiful prayer in which a care and protection was asked for us poor sailors who admired the prayers of his children. We then attended divine service and had another treat by Rev Mr Ward the text will be found in John XII 26. We then returned to Mr Clements residence and spent a few minutes in reading singing and prayer and then took an affectionate farewell and shook hands I did so with a heart full of love for them especially for the little virgin hearted daughters. We have been favoured with a visit from our Lady and 6 or 8 gentlemen.

1188 Sunday March 16th

I succeeded in getting another run on shore again with the Starboard watch though it was little expected by us as there was a gale of wind with several showers of water with several thin jobs. I had a beautiful time with my little favourites the Clements girls who almost ingrossed the most love and kindness. Was obliged to dine and take tea with them. Several gentlemen and ladies have been on board to see us Live Yankees and appeared to be well satisfied with the rare collection.

1189 Monday March 17th

Sold 2 Bbls of whale oil to Mr Clements at 6 shillings per gal. Oil at Imperial Measure which reduced it to 60 gals. All that 30 business was transacted by me so of course I had a few hrs 30 daffy Mr Clements with my little Darlings of love and gave them 6 0 an invitation on board and the girls Caroline & Elizabeth came with Mr Clements to the great satisfaction of all hands and the little dears had a delightful time. They took tea with us after which took them on shore and had to take a second supper with Mr Clements the "Cara" charmed us with thrilling music from the Harmonium was obliged to bid them good bye at 9 o'clock and came on board with a boat load of Grapes belonging to Mr Hinkly a Merchant that is to go home with us as freid cargo

Toward Cape Horn and Home!

1190 Tuesday March 18th 1856

At 1 in the morning the Capt. pilot & passengers came on board and we took anchor and gave the people 3 loud good byes through the Largo gun. Left the Harbor with all its attractions. But the wind died away and we had to drop Anchor again. Took dinner when the Capt. Chase & friend & Mr Morton with a boats crew for the town again a distance of 4 miles. Our friends were very much surprised and pleased at our return. I spent a few hours with my little Pets and had them the fourth good bye and then went with Mr Morton to an Boatkeepers where we took tea and spent the evening very pleasantly with the family consisting of Mrs Brandt two highly interesting daughters and 5 sons who talk of changing their present abode for the land of Stars and Stripes in a few days. Returned to the ship at 10 in the evening leaving our Capt. on shore. We are to call for him early in the morning. All were disappointed as the wind and tide are both fair.

1191 Thursday March 19th

The boats crew were called before four o'clock; took a cold bite and started for the town for the Capt. according to orders. Reached the ship at 8 o'clock, took anchor and spread our sails to a light breeze and commenced beating out with a fine list from than we had when we arrived. Leaving Lyttelton. The Consul sent one Man on board who left the ship Olympia with a broken leg. I believe arrangements are to be made with him for a cook or for his services in that capacity. Mr Hinkly our passenger occupies the steerage berth while he takes a very humble place under the cabin table.

We have 19 Miss. Farmers and 18 Aft.; two pigeons, two dogs; three dogs and three hens. The pilot Mr Burgess left at eleven. But we have made slow progress the wind still ahead S.S.E. by W. At sunset a few houses showing the town to be a long distance from us and brought to our mind the pleasant hours we had spent there and the probability of long never seeing it again and though I feel much regret for the people I gladly leave for my native land.

1192 Wednesday March 20th 1856

Tide have made but little progress as it has been nearly calm. Capt. Hardwick of the ship Lyon came on board from the shore with 5 or 6 of his men who had run away a few weeks previous and the ship had been put to anchor awaiting for them. They are now all on board, they awaiting a breeze to take them on whaling ground and are to take us home. We all feel very uneasy in this calm.

The Carpenter, Cooper and Mr Brigham steering watch.

1193 Friday March 21st

We have at last got clear of the land but the wind is still ahead and blowing nearly a gale from the E. Another day and talked of Home but the elements appear to be against us at present. Some complain of being seasick while I complaining of being homesick. A fair wind would do much towards restoring me to usual health. Sent the Cable.

1194 Saturday March 22nd

The wind still blowing a double reefed topsail breeze from the E.S.E. Steering by the wind to the W.S.W. Looking for Home but not drawing toward it very fast. We frequently have a little treat from Mr Hinkly's Musical Box but it does not come up to the Clement girls for Beauty in any way of thinking.

1195 Sunday March 23rd

The weather still unpleasant and we have nothing to do but think of the land that contains everything lovely and though we think and even talk of it incessantly still it is not old fashioned.

The day has not passed so pleasantly as I did last Sabbath. I have greatly missed the privilege of attending church and the pleasures of the Clement family. But I am thankful that I have one the less Sabbaths to pass in this lonely manner. I have amused myself in reading a work presented me by my little friend "Cara" and there learned something of the cold and unfriendly "Wide Wide World" the title of the book.

1196 Monday March 24th and 25th

1197 The wind continues to blow as contrary as ever, as well as more furiously with some small rain this added to the cold water sprays penetrate our jackets from cracking. We have nothing and but double reefed Mr topsail and foresail for most of the time. Saw a ship yesterday but she has drifted out of sight to the Eastward. Home a Man on the fore yard on the look out. This is cheering for the homeward bounders but we shall be the better pleased with the comfort when we get there. What shall we do with so much happiness?

Off French Rock

1195 Wednesday March 26th 1856

or other other changes in the weather. Let the wind has hollied 2 or 3 points more to the South to we head E. but we are looking hard for a certainly wind almost impatient for it. At sunset "French Rock" was off our weather beam bearing Eby W. distant 20 miles. This is said to be a favorite resort for Spirm whales but we have not seen any and I am not particularly anxious to. We have a dog fight now and then to make the times exciting.

1196 Thursday March 27th

The wind not to strong but small rain and fog make it more disagreeable. Set double reefed fore and Mizzen topsails and fib. the wind still insists upon being contrary. "Portugese" had a hard fit last night and has not yet recovered from the effects of it. Dull times.

12 00. Friday March 28th

The weather begins to look more mild and a favorable change is anticipated. Toward night the wind shifted South so we head E.S.E. right into a head beat. the fishes heard. Split the foretopgallant underreefer and split a place two feet long but this does not trouble us as a fair wind is promised soon.

Lat about 31

1201 Saturday March 29th

Three cheers for a fair wind!! During the night the wind gradually hauled to the S.W. so we checked in the weather braces and all have cheerful hearts pleasant faces except one and he was so unhappy last night that he was on deck long after midnight and I heard him threaten to do some one Mortal injury if they were not careful. In the forenoon at the first trysail mast stud sling in the afternoon carried away the yard but we bent the sail to another yard which is now drawing at the rate of 8 knots power to a strong wind from the W. steering E.S.E. The girls and sewer are dolling rapidly now and if every thing will be done for the Sailor. It now reefs hard and hot. fair to do so through the night but we can stand it well under present circumstances. "Portugese" had 3 more fits this afternoon.

Lat 31 - 56 S.

1202 Sunday March 30th 1856

The night was dark and rainy but the day was or has been pleasant with a strong fair wind hurrying us to our friends and home and how happy should we be if we should follow St. Paul's advice and let Brotherly love continue. But there is a great want of this feeling here though I am glad to say we are not altogether destitute of this feeling. Busied myself as usual reading the Wide Wide World and feel as if I would try to imitate little Ellen.

1203 Monday March 31st.

Weather pleasant and wind strong from the W. steering E. by E. Con. At our three reefed Lower Studdingsail and bent two topgallant studdingsails. Last Captain Bleeding did not think best to set them strong as all were sick of them. The girls have done their duty today I hope they will not neglect us tomorrow. Fitted the R. Royal yard and got the rigging ready. Reese lost his watch below for leaving the ironsteel putting the Lower studdingsail jewel blocks for the outer halyards at the foremast head instead of the topsail mast head. so much for blunders. Killed our last pig.

Lat 35 - 23 S. Long — West

1204 Tuesday April 1st

During the night the wind was light with frequent squalls of rain but towards morning it cleared off and the wind increased to our satisfaction and we could not help from thinking that the whole family had hold of the ropes. The night pioneers to the fearful. Took in studdingsails and double reefed the topsails. Saw the Lightning. Lat 37 - 13 S.

1205 Wednesday April 2nd

The weather proved worse than we anticipated. At night the wind came in a awful squall with rain, lightning and hail. Scudding under double reefed T. and M. topsails to the E. and N.E. by E. At 1 A.M. the Brace a fearful crash and slipped a heavy sea which awoke all hands and the next thing we heard a young Niagra crying in the cabin by the gangway and with it a loud call for all hands, which left us in some doubt as to the cause; but the damage was completed by the loss of the Bow boat and slightly staving the Larboard boat and breaking the fresh water pumps. We harried on deck, secured the larboard boat and retired but not to sleep for the ship was laboring

Steward Cape Horn

and grabbing to heavily for my pole I think it was the most exciting time we have had since the fire and I am glad we are Pretty Ones know nothing about the storm as they sleep down had more trouble than we did in all the weather in the Atlantic and Pacific now 6 P.M. in the evening and it is still equally but they do not come to the cabin long and as every role brings us nearer home we are in good spirits though considerable wet and cold do us very role on, role home Lat 37°.54 S. Long W.

1206 Thursday April 3rd 1856

The gale continues the same and we continue to tumble on the heaving mountains of troubled water now and then shipping a heavy sea which dashes on the trouble sweeping and washing deck and is doing something toward washing our clothes though we should chose a different method if it was left to our judgment During the night took another quantity of water in the cabin but it did no other damage but wet the floor and knocked the steward off with this bed who was asleep under the table Course E. Lat 37°.56. S. Long 154°.56' W.

1207 Friday April 4th

Shore Moderate Wind S.W. Steering E.S.E.

Set main topgallantsail over single reefed Maintopsail The sea is gradually leaving us and it is hoped we shall soon be able to carry a studdingsail Lat 38°.22 S.

1208 Saturday April 5th

The wind has blowed light from the W.N.W. part of the day rather the latter part and we have set the fore topmast and lower studdingsails Steering S.E. by E. The larboard watch forward lost their watch below with 3 exceptions because they were longer stowing the studdingsails than the Capt thought proper He has been very much out of humour all day nothing new for him Our two large dogs "King" & "Dando" had a hard fight today the dogs have trouble as well as men The Capt told the mate to keep the men at work if he had to set the "damn lazy lousy sons of bitches" to scour the try-pots till they wore out all the bricks in the ship The poor fellow must possess a horrid state of mind naturally and he keeps it greatly excited with strong drink do we cannot expect many pleasant words or pleasant looks from such creatures but the time is growing old

Sunday April 6th 1856

1209

The weather has been pleasant with the exception of a few squalls We have been lower topsails reefed one by a fine breeze from the N.W. and as the course is E.S.E. we have had a topmast studding sail on each side with a boom and one topsail at the leading sail and nothing to hinder us from taking comfort but the sinful desire of men is opposed to pure enjoyment Portuguese had another fit immediately after dinner and the Capt kept the watch on deck an hour because 5 men stopped below to hold him instead of appearing on deck according to established orders & goes inconsistencies inconsistencies I have kept my mind free of the disagreeable feelings arising from the ill bad order by reading Dr W.E. Channing works Carried away another studdingsail yard Go ends.

Lat 41°.13. S. Long 76°.

1210 Monday April 7th

Wind and weather the same as yesterday and the Capt is about as cross He struck Hamilton with the end of an old hard piece of 3 in tarred rope but fortunately for Ham Sam got foul in the rail and was tripped up in it and before he could get clear Hamilton was out of reach in the rigging and the Old Cuss only hit him twice The Old Fellow is after some one with a thresh stick Finished a boom studding sail and set it an hour ago so we have 6 drawing now studding sails

Lat 42°.50 S. Long 143°. something West

1211 Tuesday April 8th

Making slow progress toward home; the breeze is very light but the weather very pleasant The Old Fellow turned out as ugly as I ever saw him but I think he feels better now He kept Hamilton to the wheel all day so of course he did not have the advantage of a watch below with the rest Portuguese had another fit much lighter than former I have been getting out a frame for a house for the Latter Lazaretto

Lat 45°.54 S. Long W.

1212 Wednesday April 9th

Nearly calm through the night and till 4 in the afternoon when a light breeze sprang up from the E by S and E.S.E. The sailors doing small jobs about the rigging and the carpenter and myself at work on our latter House in our watch on deck Great work will be carried on when it is completed Twelve years ago I returned from my last voyage, & am looking forward with some to the course of three and a half months

Set this watch below

Bringing out fine weather

Moderate and clear

Religious and another fit

Cape Horn's wind Home!

Thursday April 10th 1856

1213 Wind strong from the N.E. by E. and Sowery. Steering S.E. by E. part of the time with Mr. T. Gallant Studdingsail S.E. by E. & S.E. by S. but we took them in some time ago, as the wind haller more ahead. Finished the Galley House all but covering with canvass which will be done soon. The Sailors ripped to pieces an old Mr. Topsail for the purpose. The house is 5ft by 6½ ft on the floor and 5ft 6in high; just big enough and for my accomodation. It is to be placed on the forward part of the Poop house.

Friday April 11th

1214 His Royal Highness Neptune Rex has at last been appeased. We had a stormy and boisterous night which kept us busy all night setting Studdingsails, taking them in and taking in Topgallant Sails and reefing Topsails which lasted till a quarter before 7 in the morning when we were wet cold fatigued and hungry but with the hopes of having a little rest and breakfast ahead an early watch below we were set to scrubbing decks till after 8 This is truly discouraging and if this was the beginning of the Voyage I should despair but now I encourage myself with the thought that it will not last much longer. Jenny mixed Rum and tobacco and sitting up till past midnight to throw dice with Mrs Flunkey accounts for the want of sympathy with the crew as well as his ugly ill nature. The rain and salt water have no trouble in finding a way through our poor and scanty clothing to our skin and the Captain could make things more pleasant if he the feelings of a man. I am sorry to record so much to his discredit but duty compells it but I have and told the half.

Saturday April 12th

1215 The weather still wet and disagreeable with a heavy sea but less wind. Steering E. and E.S.E. according to the lay of the sea. Wind veering N. The Captain still as ugly as his nature will bear. Washed off deck after 4 P.M. though she had shipped water by the ton all day and was rolling so we could hardly stand and frequently dipping the Lee Chains half under water. We can't get rid of enough to suit him with this wet. This but little use to put an end to it. Mother dear we are turning the handle of it and will put them in a short sweet life in and the life for one month more.

Black Squally

Sunday April 13th 1856

1216 The day has been fine and drizzly and as much wind as we have carry Mr. T. G. Sail and T. Studdingsail to. Tonight we have been wet and could not read an clock this it passed with pretty agreeably tho many when we were blessed with pleasant weather

Monday April 14th

1217 This evening Portuguese had eleven fits the last it is supposed to have been caused by a little hard bread and biscuit that he eat at noon it being the only food he can get straight as we have plenty of rice on board but the Cook has not here from our Leader. We have still a good breeze from the N.W. Steering E. half S. Took in T.G.S.S. Studding Sails at 11 P.M. Cleared up for a few hours and we found our Latitude to be 53. 12. S. Long 119 00 W. Good

Tuesday April 15th

1218 Wind N.W. Steering E. with the T.G.S.S. Studding Sail hoisting and the rest of the Canvas pressed at the rate of 7 knots Succeeding in getting our latitude again 54. 37. S Long 114. 40 W.

Wednesday April 16th

1219 Wind still blows from the N.W. by W. Steering E. by S. Had to take in T.G.S.S. Studdingsail and M. T. G. Sail Boy with some rain but the whole family have been hailing the rope Season known Long 110. 50 W.

Thursday April 17th

1220 Weather as 11th Wind Took Studding Sails before breakfast Parting in had a wet time of it Gained of 22 miles

Friday April 18th

1221 Carried our Studding the most of the time this afternoon made the wind N by W Dirty Looking Weather We took them all in with the Royal Jack Knife and fore Topgallant Sail The Captain very cross this morning Struck the T.G.S.S. Sail first of twice this day working up from Patterson Captain cold wet and disagreeable Lat 55. 57 S. Long 96 17 W Resumed by

Saturday April 19th

1222 The day has been remarkable for its many squalls of wind, hail and snow and so hard we had to double reef Studdingsails Thought the wind in a friendly string at first Then the other extreme which makes us think that hope is all that gets the most comfortable place Colds are rife

Lat 67. 03 S. Long 90. 36 W.

Toward Cape Horn and Home

1223 days from home — Sunday April 20th 1856

This morning at 4 Oclock Mr. Mayhew got scared and called all hands to shorten sail and succeeded in scaring the Old Man also so we had to leave our warm bunks and climb the icy snow covered rigging which was a caution to cold fingers and we reduced sail from M.T.G. sail to a close reefed M. T. sail, reefed foresail and storm sails. The wind had changed from S.W. to S. with long squall of hail and snow which froze in the cold parts of the ship. We got below at 6. and thought our berths the pleasantest place this side of Cape Horn. It is now near 7 in the Evening and more moderate, we have just swept the snow from the deck and set double reefed F.T. and let two reefs out of the M. T. Wind S. west Steering W.S.W.

Lat. 56.36 S. Long 84.36 West.

1222 — Monday April 21st

The wind is now so light as to allow us to steer steady. It is favourable being about astern and we have our 2 Studdingsails helping us slowly toward the Long point. The Sun showed himself long enough for us to enable us to determine our position on the big Pond. Saw porpoise

Lat 56.06 S. Long — W.

1225 — Tuesday April 22nd

Last night the wind hauled from S.W. to W.N.W. by squalls with rain so we had to douse our Studdingsails and as the officer felt some fear of a gale took in t'gallantsails. Before morning it hauled to the W. and we set two studdingsails which we carried till near night and the rain continued to fall just enough to keep up spirit. It is now 6 Oclock in the Evening Wind S.S.W. by W. Steering E.N.E. The Barometer has not stood so low but once the voyage (3 days from home) which is a source of some fear with the leading Daughters of society but I dont fear what may happen, it will be time enough to fear when it does happen. Have not seen the sun today but the Capt thinks we are about 100 miles to the Westward of Cape Horn or rather the Diegos and if the breeze stands we shall be abreast of them by 3 Oclock in the Morning. We shall look sharp for land through the night which bids fair to be a stormy one but the Coast of Cape Horn will soon be over

1226 — Wednesday April 23rd 56.

The dread of Cape Horn is over

The day has been wet and windy though it cleared up in time for us to find our location. Double reefed the topsails last night but at noon set M. T. G. sail over single reefed T. sails and while we were doing so saw land about 100 miles distant 3 points off our Larboard Beam. Having passed inside of the Diegos Islands without seeing them. At 3 in the afternoon Cape Horn Island (Cape Horn) astern which spread a broad smile over every countenance from the Captain to the Cook. The Capt boasted on his navigation and we were all glad to give him credit. Passed the Lost Island at 4. with a moderate breeze fair aft. Steering W.N.W. and now my watch are below and about ready to turn in very cheerful though clothes ringing wet and a prospect of another soaking in four hours from now. Though cold and wet it dont do us a thing and I am not sorry that I shall never see C. H. again. Saw very little snow on the land

Lat 56.02 S. Long 68.24 West.

1227 — Thursday April 24th

Last night was an awful tedious one for the weather beaten sailor. It blew very hard and the rain and salt water which came by the wholesale kept us comfortably soaked to the skin. At midnight we were abreast of the Straits of Le Maire and the wind and kicked up a dreadful sea and the ship labored very heavily so we soon were close reefing the storm sail broke her gunwale and several stanchions beside straining her very much so we have only two boats fit to lower.

The wind has been light through the day and ahead the most of the time and now it breezes strong from the N.N.E. with rain and bids fair for a foul night Course W.N.W.

Staten Land in sight at times bearing to the Southward & Westward

Lat. 54.46 S. Long about 62.30 W.

1228 — Friday April 25th

The night was as indeed cold and disagreeable by reason of plenty of rain and a cold wind from the N.N.E. even as the Barometer indicated a gale. We double reefed the T. sails but we did not have the wind we made land again before breakfast & a breeze from the S.S.E. and let a Studdingsail

Toward New Bedford

At noon the wind hauled S.S.W. and blew strong

At 1 P.M. saw and steered for the stern of an English Merchant Bark Courants of Penrhyn [illegible] hailing to under close reefed topsails and reefed foresail wanting for a fair wind to go round the long point that we were so glad to have behind Spitty the poor fellows had far and away the worst of it. Lat 46.54 Long 6.5 Something West

Saturday April 26th 1856.

Had beautiful weather last night the latter part but the first part was celebrated for its hail squalls. The day was pleasant and the sun favored us with his presence and dried the most of our clothes. In the morning watch the wind hauled from S.E. to W.N.W. so we headed to the E. within 4 points of our course. Lat 46.50 Long

Sunday April 27th

We have had a noble breeze all the most of the day and it has been pleasant with the exception of a few hail squalls. The breeze makes us feel that the distance is growing less and we are pleased to think we shall go to church with our Pitcairn Ones the eighth Sabbath and if this is not enough to make anyone feel cheerfully rich I don't know what is

Monday April 28th

During the night and forenoon we had as much wind as we could carry a full topsails to from the S.E. with a heavy sea which made an island of the Bark we hailed and try work. Dipped the main boat under and the gripe cut through the gunwale, ribbon and 6 strecks. More moderation in the afternoon Lat 43 shedding sails. Steering W.N.W. Lat 46.38

Tuesday April 29th

Wind strong from the S.E. to the W.S.W. Steering W.N.W and E.N.E is carried studdingsails the most of the day, till the wind got W.N.W. Did not see the sun in time to take an observation Latitude. Can't find anything to write about

Dry Rivers Considering we are [illegible]

Wednesday April 30th 1856

Wind strong from the S.E. and pleasant. Steering W.N.W. Spoke in the afternoon the [illegible] Lat 47 Long 7 from Liverpool. The Br. Catcher has been an island all day. Don't know the cause. Imagined that she has lost some spars. Lat 46.04 Long 6.5 Something West

Thursday May 1st

My favourite month returns again with all its blessings and we welcome smiles again in living character. The girls have added roses to their cheeks by rambling the pastures in search of the flowers and I hope their hearts will be as pure as the morning air decorated with blossoms of spring. Another month and we hope to be with them. Let us compare the present with the picture of flowers that I have imagined of home. We have no foliage, flowers, or fragrance to please us with their beauty or please cheer us with their smiles but we have cold, rough and rainy weather as well as many other inconveniences while we are better off than many who sail on the high pond. At 10 A.M. saw a Bark lying to under close reefed fore sail and storm sails. She made a signal of distress. Ran for her and sent a boat on board at 11 and found it to be the Roofhandel of Arendal Bill Jensen Capt. W.J. Stocker last from Pernambuco bound to Valparaiso - last sunday April 25th four topsails storm staysail and her mainsail on both sides from the lifts to the right heads. Beside other damage; the boat returned and we sent him 6 sails of canvas, iron bolts and ring bolts and a 2 inch cable. He sent us a letter for his owners with a draft of 250 dollars for us and left them at 6 o'clock with as much mind as we could stagger under with double reefed topsails. The poor fellows are to be pitied as their prospects rendered about as dark as their present condition but we could do nothing more for them. They have to make a desperate run for Valparaiso immediately. Gone danger for sailors. Sorry to leave them so

Lat 43.31 Long

CHARLES TABER,
No. 45 Union St.
NEW BEDFORD.
Has constantly on hand a large assortment of
Charts and Nautical Instruments, and Works on Navigation,
COMPRISING
Blunt's Norie's Laurie's Steele's & Horsburg's Publications,
Sextants, Quadrants, Octants Barometers, Telescopes,
Spy Glasses, Thermometers, Gunter's Scales
Dividers, Parallel Rules, &c. &c.
WITH
Horsburg's East India Directory, Bowditch's Navigator,
Blunt's Coast Pilot, Shipmaster's Assistant, Nautical
Almanacs, Lunar Tables, &c. &c. and
STATIONERY OF ALL KINDS,
Paper, Quills, Ink, Wafers, Log Books, Log Slates, Journal Books,
Pen Knives, Jack Knives, Steel Pens, Gold Pens, and
BLANKS OF ALL KINDS.

Nicholson
Drawing
Collection

Wh
S2438
1852j

Toward New Bedford

1235 Friday April May 2nd 1856

The night dark and stormy the wind blowing a gale from the S.W. Steering N.E. under double reefed topsails

The Carpenter got scared and said it would not do in short to have the bulwarks if we carried sail so hard but the Capt said "Let her squint" if she would not carry it she might drag herself through the water shipping many heavy seas but what did we care bound home & a little part of the way more than ate at 3 stuldingsails Lat 41.. 18 S Long 41.. 30 West

1236 Saturday March 3rd

Am glad to say we have had one fine day. It is truly a blessing to have a warm sun and a stay sick Had a light breeze varying from S.W. to W.N.W. Steering S.E. by E. S.E. and E.S.E. by S.

Just before daylight passed a ship close hauled on the wind for Cape Horn we think. We wish him luck but want to go with him

Lat 39.. 24 S. Long. West

1237 Sunday May 4th

The day has been pleasant and warm and we have passed it more agreeably than any since we left Auckland as we have had spirit to the lonely hours in reading the writings of good great and wise men. The wind has been light and from the W.N.W. to W.S.W. Steering by the E.S.E.

Lat 37.13 S. Lon 35.01 W.

1238 Monday May 5th

The same winds and weather. The Captain got scared again last night and took in all sail except main sail and double reefed the fore & aft sail and the squall that he prepared for was not sufficient to fill the sails. We set them soon after we went on deck

Carpenter and Cooper have been to work all day repairing the waist boat; the Captain covered my bottom house with canvass and it is now on the forward hatch with the bottom in it. I suppose I shall soon commence operations

1239 Tuesday May 6th

Finished repairing the boat. Hard times for the day as they are trying to learn them to stop on deck instead of the cabin. We have had a head wind all day and have nothing nice to say. Lat 1,6 S.

1240 Wednesday May 7th

Weather about the same with the exception of a few rain squalls I got through helping the Carpenter and stand watch again which is contrary to agreement when I shipped. The Capt called Portugee on deck and set him to work calling him a "Dago" and that he believed his life was all make believe but the fits that I have seen him have would be impossible to counterfeit but of course the Capt knows best Lat 36.. 59.

1241 Thursday May 8th

Wind out to the South but light with some rain, set the Studdingsails Course N.E. Changed two casks of shookheads with some shooks as well as all the flock chains from the fore hold or hatch to the after hatch to trim ship I am sickly suppose that the after end of the ship has been lightened in consequence of a large consumption of the "ardent" which has been appropriated by our highly respectable Captain and Passengers in their midnight revelry. Made 5 tarbuckets for the sailors Carpenter at work on the Capts Secretary Bro Norton sails he has washed his coat. great news

1242 Friday May 9th

Going toward home at a pleasing jog with a pleasing breeze from the S.E. with some rain cross many clear Course N.E. by E. half E. The Days has been very different from the one 12 years ago but the prospect is good for passing home as pleasantly in about 60 days with the same pleasing company with several additions Years have not made them less lively Lat 31.. 5 S.

1243 Saturday May 10th

The little wind we have now is N.E. of course we are nothing done but the day has been warm and pleasant. Took in the Main Course & Mizzen Royals and put one to the Larboard boat in place of one that got lost off Cape Horne (See page 347). Have occupied my time very pleasantly in my new shop at the bottom it is a delightful place in good weather everything in order and and such a good cool and wholesome breeze clear of the ship and out of the way of the sailors Lat about 28.. 50 S.

Ship Saratoga Leonard Hearse Three Cheers!

1244 &c. Sunday May 11th 1856

Nothing of importance has transpired with us today &c of course I have nothing (as usual) of interest to write about I have occupied my time in perusing Dr Channings Memoirs or Memoirs of Dr Channing which has done me much good This Evening I have endeavoured to fancy the happiness that our friends have taken at home in each others society with all the private pages reading of family Readings and on Each day enjoyed and we trust they will soon be within hailing distance of us

1245 Monday May 12th

The wind varying from S.W. to N.N.W. and we steering by the wind to W.S.W. The Sailors at work at small jobs on the rigging The Capt keeps Mr Leonard at work in his watch below engaging a Journal, of Dr Da Camara drawing and painting some of the fine arts Carpenter getting out a Table some sticks to keep the Ladies straight and a springy and I have been busy in my little shop making a clothes line reel &c I am very much pleased with my shop Mr Hinkley has a Tusk of water poured on him every morning but I never noticed in the Entry so freely night and day for the last Month I feel well satisfied to keep dry when I can who would not? Lat 26.11. S.

1246 Tuesday May 13th

Steering W.S.W. with square yards though the wind is very light Delightful Weather Moon shining too Lovely to be left for a watch below Finished the Top clothes line reel and commenced one for Poop Deck.

1247 Wednesday May 14th

The weather has been too pleasant to be described with a light breeze from the S.E. Steering N.E.N.W. At noon passed within 8 Miles of a Ship which showed French signals and steering S.W. Finished my clothes line reel and began 02 stillsons for Capt Lat 23.13. S.

1248 Thursday May 15th

N.W. light Squalls on and with it a cold wet with a few showers of rain that before breakfast it breezed up lightly from the N.W. nearly ahead where it still remains though passed near two Ship making a fair wind of it with all their kites set but it is an ill wind that blows no one any good

1249 Friday May 16th 1856

The weather still as pleasant as can be desired and the wind rather more favourable heading N.N.E. with the Starboard tack on board The Sailors at work on the rigging, Carpenter made me a box for my Miniature Show case having made one for the Capt Yesterday. Yesterday and today I turned 35 bushins for the Capt and I hope that will suffice for the Voyage Two sail in sight one steering about the same as ourselves

Lat 21.. 49 S. Long W.

1250 Saturday May 17th

The wind has been nearly ahead all day W.S.W. but it is now about S.W. and they have just checked in the weather braces steering N.W. That is encouraging At day light saw the group of rocks known to Sailors as Martin Vaz passed within 10 Miles of them at 9 in the Forenoon The Sailors have been at work at the rigging and I have been turning a number of things from an ivory toothpick stick for Mrs Hinkley 1/2 Doz draw knobs for the Capt Saw two Sail Lat 20.19 S Long W.

1251 Sunday May 18th

A fine breeze has followed us all day to the N.W. which fills us with pleasing thoughts as we are nearing our beloved ones so fast; a fair wind brings them near in fancy and leads us with anxiety and love We have watched Church and returning home and now suppose their are about making themselves comfortable with a good dinner and I must bid them good bye wishing them a pleasant night's rest Spent the day in my little shop reading, finished Memoirs of Dr Channing and commenced the Memoirs of Dr Payson Saw 2 more Sail

1252 Monday May 19th

The wind still favours though a little more to the Eastward and with a few squalls with rain in the afternoon The Sailors at work on the rigging some getting ready to rattle down the lower rigging I have busied myself in my shop every chance and ligumvitæ for clothes lines block &c Sail in sight one going the same way that we have left her astern Lat 15.06 S. Long

Lying off and on at Pernambuco

Tuesday May 20th 1856.

12.53. A fresh Breeze the most of the time from the S.E. but it changed several times to E.N.E. in squalls. At 2. P.M. saw three sperm whales 3/4 of a mile astern of the ship. The two gentlemen boats lowered with a rush of course but did not see them afterward. They percieved the ship. The boats returned in an hour and the Captain said many hard things to the Boatman because the chief mate knew his boat as full and Captain did not understand it was expected. Kept the ship N.N.W. by W. can't know the direction the whales were supposed to be going but saw them no more though there were 8 or 9 seen at the mast head. Course N.N.E. N.E. by N. Turned up Captain Stimbles for the Captains clothes line blocks. Lat 12.. 08 S.

saw sperm whales 8 last in sight. Looks like ships boats and schooners

Wednesday May 21st

12.52 Fine weather and a fine breeze from the S.E. Steering N.N.W. for Pernambuco where we are expected to touch to get the news and perhaps see the girls and get some peaches. I had rather get home before I gather fruit. The sailors rattling the lower rigging. Saw two sail.

Can just discern Cape St. Augustine

Lat 9.. 54 S. Long 36 00 West

Thursday May 22nd

12.55 At 9 in the afternoon the Captain and Mr. Hinckley left the ship for the famous City of Pernambuco with a picked boats crew and the honorable W.H.C. was among the favored and it would be no more than fair to mention that Mr. Norton, Potter, Hamilton, Robert and Bannister were the rest. We were along side of the "guard boat" a little past four having pulled a distance of 6 miles. Found a number of ship at anchor outside of the reef one of which was the Godolphin of N.Y. having lost her topmasts (fore and main) and is undergoing repairs. As it was the dear little Queens birthday and the people had suspended business to have a good time we were obliged to stay over night. We were conducted to the "Sailors Home" where we were well provided with food and lodging in the third story anything lower than that not being considered suitable for gentlemen of any respectability. Lat 8.. 06. S.

Contains a description of Coco

Cocoa nut trees

Thursday May 23rd 1856.

Early in the morning we all started for a walk with a view of seeing the city and breathing the pure air but we found no pure air as the streets are very narrow, filthy and the buildings very high and immensely large and have more the appearance of prisons than dwellings and while there was much to interest there was little to please a stranger. I had much pity for the poor slaves who appeared to do the most of the work and am highly pleased to hear that they are to be liberated in from 8 to 12 years. At 2 in the afternoon took 2000 oranges, 10 kegs of preserves a few bunches of bananas, as many pumpkins and cigars to the ship without the Captain and found the crew in a great state of excitement who said many improper things because he did not come. We returned immediately to the ship but he was not ready so we enjoyed ourselves at our Home as well as circumstances would permit.

1257 Saturday May 24th

Thirty seven years ago this morning was born the English have had a great time here as it is Victoria's birthday. Punch & Judy has been busted and perhaps some liquor has been imbibed and God save the Queen been the desire of many hearts and long may she live and all other good women though not so well known but quite as precious. The Lexington touched here today on her way home, last from Talcahuano, reports the George Washington being burned at that port. At 5 P.M. got our small things in the boat such as 10 boxes cigars, a box of pieces a few eggs & feather dusters 3 lbs buckwheat flour in a bag, a little more sugar and grapes and a small basket and left the Guard Boat just as the sunset gun announced the disappearance of the great Luminary of the world; we were much rejoiced to leave as we are in a hurry to get home but the Captain did not leave so willingly. Reached the ship at 7 in steering N.N.W. by E.

1258 Sunday May 25th

At breakfast time kept her N.N.W. and soon made the land ran along shore with the sail 5 miles till night and called her up N.N.W. & W. & N. The men cannot forget to growl they have had the best three days but I do not think that is just about what cannot be helped. Our little dog died in a fit and was thrown over board having eaten too much fresh meat.

Bound for New Bedford again!

1257. Monday May 26th 1856

N.ond E.S.E. with rain squalls. Steered N.W. till we cleared Cape St. Roque, passed within 5 miles of it during the night and then kept her N.W. by N. The watch rattling the topmast rigging. Finished 4 rolling pins, 2 for the Captn, one for Mr Brayley and one for Mr Hall. Started water in the night and met the Steam Yacht before breakfast. Lat 5.. 12. S.

1260 Tuesday May 27th

Warm and pleasant weather with a light breeze varying from E. by N. to S.E. by E. Steering N. by W. and W.N.W. by N. Trimmed yards and legs for the Captn's secretary. Set Hold in the after hatch before breakfast. Lat 2.. 10 S. Lg 38.30

1261 Wednesday May 28th

Rather about the same but the wind more to the E and E.S.E. The sailors very busy as well as the Mechanics but I can begin to see an end to my serimshanting and I am not sorry. At noon found ourselves 10 miles to the N. of the line very pleasing news. Lat 0.. 10 N. Lg

1262 Thursday May 29th

Warm weather and not much wind to cool it and what little there is varies from E. to E.N.E. by E. so we can scarcely head our course. Last night the Captn had a long talk with Mr Mayhew for what he supposed to be a neglect of duty on the Starboard part but it did not amount to much. To day the last of the three ducks were cooked and I did not like so much as a neck joint of one on the table. Whole Lat 2.. 10 S. Now need to make Lg

1263. Friday May 30th

Winds very light from the E.S.E. warm and pleasant. Steering N.N.W. Sailors busy as usual. Mr Leonard making a duck bag for the last of my Ministure show case by the Captns orders. Mr Norton having made one for him yesterday. Made a cover for Captn Childs and have one undergoing for the Captn and one for Mr Hinkley. Lat 2.. 30 S. Lg

1264 Saturday May 31st 1856

The wind has been very light and varying from N.E. to E.S.E. with frequent showers of rain. The sailors finished their days work by setting hold and washing off deck and I finished mine by washing myself and clothes cleaned and scrubbed teeth. Shirt not till about to go to bed I have not much time to spare to write. This my weeks washing in my little shift so of course I had a pleasant time by lamp light. I suppose I shall soon be too fatty to wear clothes. Finished the walking sticks and made an addition to a portable writing desk for Mr Mayhew and do for Mr Baker Lat

1265 Sunday June 1st

The first day of June has passed and we are but little nearer home than we were yesterday. Had a delightful shower this afternoon which was as acceptable as it was refreshing as the sun had been oppressively hot; after the shower ~~was over~~ it cleared off a fine sunset. The sailors indulged in a sea bath but I did not join the sport because of the Sabbath day. Finished the Memoir of Sir Edward Parry and N. Popes Essay on Man. Lat only 4.. 57.. N.

1265 Monday June 2nd

We have no head as no wind but several smart showers rain. All the sailors have been very busy today to watch below. Wet the sails hold in the morning and spread the patchwork to dry but the rain forced to make them wet a few stages over the side and scrubbed the ship well with sand. After the poor fellows were hard at it soon the Captn found fault saying he should not know as she had been touched. They did not finish till one night. Mr Norton and Mr Leonard stropping blocks for the Captns clothes line. I commenced a small hook chest for myself having given mine to Mr Leonard made 9 miles N.

1266. Tuesday June 3rd

Very light breezes and baffling. The watch very busy in the rigging. I see there are 3 boxes of potatoes for home for sea. I shall have a feast for there are the best that I ever tasted Auckland. Nearly finished the chest. Lat 6.. 44 N.

Forward for New Bedford!

1267 Saw a ship 4 points off on the lee bow 10 miles off
Wednesday June 4th 1856
To day we have something that seems like the N.E. trade winds and though they are light we hope they will help us so we shall or may see home in a less than 20 days This afternoon sent the main royal yard aloft and set the sail and before we got it set parted the sheet clewline and brace in several places so we rove new throughout Rather laugh able Finished Dry Goods chest and began one for Captn

Lat 7.. 57.. W.

1268 Thursday June 5th
The wind has been strong from the E.S.E. which leaves us no doubt but that these are the N.E. trades The ship we saw yesterday we passed within a mile of her at 8 this morning when she hailed us for our name and a sign that she wanted to speak so we reduced sail and let her come along side It proved to be the Spitfire Merchant Ship Isidore bound from Cadiz bound to Hampton Roads Desired to be remembered to the friends at home Finished the Captns tool chest The Carpenter has finished the Captns secretary at last The sailors tarring the rigging so we go

Lat 10.. 09.. W.

1269 Friday June 6th
Wind and weather still flattering to the heart of the homeward bound Mariner Steering N.W. by W. The sailors been tarring the rigging and have nearly finished I think they are not sorry I am not made a stock for the Captns tool chest Our neighbours in sight this morning but is now far astern working his way along

Lat 12.. 25 W.

1270 Saturday June 7th
The weather has been beautiful all day and is so now with just so much wind as will carry us (Mr. King and Mr. Hopgall excepted) steadily on to N. shall forget the 6th but there is Saturday 7th Passed the Saratoga Finished the labors of the day by washing the Hold all over and washing off deck Made 5 Stock for my clothesline Gave a spell Steering to the 4s.

Lat 15.. 58 W.

1271 Sunday June 8th 1856
The good breeze that hastens us towards home makes us hope that we shall pass but one more sabbath at sea still we hardly dare expect it but a fair wind prefers that distance look small and makes us a little unreasonable in our calculations We are aware the time of our confinement is short; we have counted years, months, weeks and at last we hope we have reduced the time to days and the nearer we approach the home of the loved ones the more anxious we are to reduce the time to minutes, seconds and then we shall only be satisfied with a real hug from the pretty ones How can we help it? Finished reading Jacob Abbots work called the "Corner Stone" A very good book

Lat 17.. 43.. W. Long W.

1272 Monday June 9th
Watch below Busy All hands too busy to sleep Potter and myself shooked 18 water casks and pickled the heads and hoops while the rest broached and the casks, cleaned out the Lumberroom and stowed away the Hooks Finished at 1 p.m. this afternoon and hauled up the sheathing, drew the nails and threw it overboard; scraped and scrubbed deck Carpenter and two others planing the quarter deck Commenced at Mast and marked it for the Captn Steering W.N.W. by W. Gave a big Steering to the westward

Lat 21.. 23 W.

1273 Tuesday June 10th
All hands been very busy again today The Carpenter and his gang planing deck, two men scraping ahead of them and one scraping up the shavings Jim Eakman making pegs for the nail holes and two or three driving them in and the rest scouring the bulwarks and getting ready for painting it and I have been to work in my little shop getting out stoves for the Captns cabin I think I have the best job as well as the best place to work The ship does well as lady as the rest Steering W.N.W. by W. The pleasant weather and a quiet breeze Had Lat 22.05 N.

Widnesday June 11th 1856

1274 It is near 10 O.clock and I have just finished washing my chest by moon light not having time to do so by any light. The watch have been very busy washing ship and the Carpenter with 3 others have been hard at work planning deck and have not finished yet. Weather still very fine. Wind light from the E. by S. Steering W. N. W. by N.

Lat 24.. 15 N. Long W.

Thursday June 12th

1275 Fine weather with a light breeze from the same quarter that it has been for the last 3 or 4 days not having sighted a Vessel, shut in Deck for that length of time. The watch very busy washing ship and spare spars. Finished planeing deck and washed it and got everything ready for painting bulwarks in the morning.

Lat 26.. 06 N.

Friday June 13th

1276 Such a rush of paint was never seen on board of one ship. Immediately after breakfast all hands turned out with their paint buckets and brushes outside and at midnight put in no. painted outside as low as the 2nd tier when the paint broke off. The Captain dealt out the paint and stood over to keep Cockroaches from getting against it before it was dry. Wind very light from the E. & E. Steering W. N. W. Have become uncomfortably warm. I continue to labor on the Captains Cabin.

Lat 27.. 36. N. Saturday June 14th

1277 The same beautiful weather, wind from the same direction and the only difference is it is a little lighter and all hands are wishing a speedy increase. The ship looks pretty enough to be seen in any port particularly that of N. O. and we have all been out long enough to make a friendly visit agreeable to 2 Bros. today. Finished painting at noon and since that hands have been a laying about deck in the N. watch below not at more than one time. Saturday in this voyage.

Lat 28.. 07. N.

1278 Sunday June 15th 1856

I feel we suppose to be our last Sabbath of the voyage has passed still we may be disappointed. The wind has been light from the S. and very pleasant and we have had but little to do but think of home and talk of what we shall do if we live to get there. Finished reading "The Way to do Good" by Jacob Abbott. I think it a good work and well to be followed.

Lat 30.. 02. N.

Monday June 16th

1279 Very busy time up Spare Spars. The watch used the forenoon in getting up Spare Spars. Hoed all hands in the afternoon painting the out side of the ship from the white streak to the Red where the water did not reach it. At sunset had a squall with rain from the N. Did not take in the Studding Sails but it is now aft as we though light. Exchanged signals with a Brig to the westward. Finished the Captains Cabin and made him a present key and am now ready to store the Ship down and clean the Cabin. Read the last Grand Turk down in my chest this evening and it is too late to spend more time in writing.

Lat 32.. 11 N.

Tuesday June 17th

1280 Before breakfast had a heavy tempest with rather more than a whole Sail breeze and after fact light and baffling winds prevailed some time. Have had at times fair Courses N. N. W. Cleared out my little Chest, packed up and stowed away the tools and hid "Christianity" good bye. Sent two Sail.

Lat 33.. 10 N.

Wednesday June 18th

1281 Wind light but fair some squalls of rain. Sent a board of the English Brig Lark and got a passage of papers. She was 8 days from N. Y. bound to Bermuda with a load of Cattle. Scrubbed the quarter deck and brick and found nearly all the Sail room a bad job and not very necessary.

Lat 35.. 07. N.

Must be none here 39 Mo. 16 Lo. W.

1292 Thursday June 19th 185

Entered the Jury at 3 O. clock in the morning with
nice breeze from the S.W. and at 8 left it with
strong breeze with squall and rain Steering
W. by W with glad hearts Took the canvas cover
from my ship and threw the grains overboard lea
ing it for some one to form ideas of a severe blow with
probable shipwreck or loss of deckload The wind de
at noon and hailed ahead which put a stopper on a
hopes of getting in on Saturday At 4 Lan is more calle
aft we at a time a protestations given up with the ama
tain ships expences which varied from 3 pistollans t
$145.00 forward Mine is 76,00 not very high
The Capta made me a present for my wife of an A mer
Sovereign with an account Book I do not know what h
motives were but think it was to limit my recollection
of past events It may not be so I saw a bird

Lat 37. 48 N

Friday June 20 th

1273 We cannot boast of shortning the distance between
and home as the wind has been light and ahead W
but we are glad to say that the bey works are overboard
pots and Boat scraped, deck and bulwarks varnish
so whaling is a boat over At 7 in the evening foggy t
to sound but found no bottom I suppose my ex
pectation that the Saratoga will be the very best ship t
arrive and I have reasons to believe it will be
true but it cant be helped Lat 39. 27 N.

Saturday June 21st

Got home about 4 in the afternoon
found all my little family well and ready to
welcome and almost worship an unworthy
Member The best part of whaling is getting
home and thank the Lord that is accomplished

Conjunction of Pollux & Moon at Greenwich Mean Noon
Pollux at the East Head of Leo
Pass 2 Stars

Wh
S2438 Chappell, William H.
1852j - Journal. Dec. 14, 1852-June 21, 1856.
368p. 36cm.

On the ship SARATOGA, New Bedford.
Ephraim Harding, Master.
Whaling ground: North Pacific.
At front: crew list.
Sherman 710. Starbuck p. 494.

597

30) 1283 (42
120
83
60
23